

BOLE-ENGLISH-

HAUSA

DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION



**ALHAJI MAINA GIMBA
MALAM BABA ALI
MADU BAH**

Edited by
Russell G. Schuh

Yobe Languages Research Project

BOLE-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION

**ALHAJI MAINA GIMBA
MALAM BABA ALI
MADU BAH**

Edited by
RUSSELL G. SCHUH

Yobe Languages Research Project
2009

**Copyright © 2009
Yobe Languages Research Project**

Preparation and publication of this work was supported by a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator).

Published by
Ajami Press, Box 343, Potiskum, Yobe State

INTRODUCTION

This is the SECOND EDITION of the Bole-English-Hausa dictionary. The FIRST EDITION was published in 2004 by the Yobe Languages research project. This new edition has been expanded by nearly 1000 items, grammatical information and examples of use have been added to entries, and many corrections, both typographical and substantive, have been made. Like the FIRST EDITION, this edition is based on the variety of Bole spoken in Fika, the traditional location of the court of the Moi Pikka, the Emir of Fika (Sarkin Fika).

Despite the changes and expansions to the original Bole dictionary mentioned in the first paragraph, this SECOND EDITION should still be viewed as a work in progress. There undoubtedly remain numerous inaccuracies, typographical slip-ups, and of course, many words that should be in a Bole dictionary that remain to be assembled. The editor welcomes comments, corrections, and additions that might be incorporated in future editions.

BOLE SPELLING

Bole uses the same spelling system as Hausa for the most part. The main difference between the alphabet for Bole versus Hausa is the letters “p” and “f”. Whereas the standard spelling for Hausa does not include the letter “p”, the spelling for Bole used in this dictionary does not use the letter “f”, as in words such as the following:

Bole: Pikkà	Hausa: Fìkà	‘Fika town’
pètilà	fìtilà	‘lamp’

The distinctions between long and short vowels and distinctions between tones (whether a syllable is spoken with a higher or lower voice pitch) are both important for correct pronunciation and for distinguishing the meanings of words in Bole. Native speakers of Bole, however, know the correct vowel lengths and tones of words without having to see them written, and like publications in Hausa,

publications in Bole generally do not mark vowel length and tone. In order to make the dictionary more useful to those who are not fluent speakers of Bole, vowel length and tones are marked in dictionary entries. All marking of vowel length and tone consists of small diacritic marks above the letters. Native speakers of Bole who do not need these markings to know the correct pronunciation of words may simply ignore them. Marking of tones and vowel lengths are as follows:

- LONG VOWELS have a macron above the vowel, short vowels have no marking for length:

Long vowel:

sōni	‘honey’
shāri	‘craving’
bùyò	‘beard’

Short vowel:

sònì	‘year’
shàri	‘Acacia tree’
buyo	‘blowing’

- LOW TONES have a grave accent (`) over the vowel, HIGH TONES have no accent marks, FALLING TONES have a circumflex accent (^), and RISING TONES have a hachek (ˇ):

HIGH-HIGH: **korya** ‘measurement’ LOW-LOW: **kòryà** ‘storm’

zāwa ‘stick’ **zàwà** ‘competition’

HIGH-LOW: **uzùr** ‘activity’ LOW-HIGH: **ùzur** ‘dust’

gārè ‘lizard’ **gàre** ‘granary’

FALLING: **bîr** ‘pillow’ HIGH: **dir** ‘threshing’

RISING: **mă** ‘you (plural)’ HIGH: **’ya** ‘thing’

Alphabetical order for Bole entries is as follows: **a, b, f, c, d, d', e, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, r, s** (including **sh**), **t, u, w, y, 'y, z**.

BOLE-ENGLISH-HAUSA SECTION

The Bole-English-Hausa entries minimally consist of a Bole headword, its grammatical category, an English definition, and a Hausa definition. The Hausa definitions consist mainly of one-word equivalents to the Bole words. Hausa definitions are absent from many entries because simple definitions were not readily available.

Future editions of the dictionary will, we hope, include fuller entries for the Hausa.

Verbal entries: Verbs are entered in the form that they would have in the compleative, with a singular subject, with no extensions (such as totality or ventive), and with the compleative marker **-wò** removed. The grammatical category information for verbs includes the verb classes, which are as follows:¹ A1 = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final **-u** in the compleative; A2 verbs all have final **-u** in the compleative and have the following subclasses: A2a = verbs with two consonants and a long root vowel; A2b = verbs with three consonants; A2bg = verbs with two consonants, the second being a geminate; A2c = verbs with more than three consonants; B = verbs with two consonants, a short root vowel, and final **-ā** in the compleative; B2 = verbs with a geminate second consonant or more than two consonants and final **-ā** in the compleative; C = verbs with one consonant and final **-ī** in the compleative; D = verbs with one consonant and final **-ā** in the compleative. Examples:

A1:	motu	'die'	(motu-wò	'he died')
A2a:	gònu	'become silent'	(gònu-wò	'he became silent')
A2b:	dùnku	'stoop'	(dùnku-wò	'he stooped')
A2bg:	nòssu	'rest'	(nòssu-wò	'he rested')
A2c:	bòngìru	'turn'	(bòngìru-wò	'he turned')
B:	pàtā	'go out'	(pàtā-wò	'he went out')
B2:	màssā	'remain'	(màssā-wò	'it remains')
C:	ndī	'go'	(ndī-wò	'he went')
D:	mā	'return'	(mā-wò	'he returned')

Each verbal entry also includes the verbal noun, noted as "v.n."

Noun and adjective entries: Nouns and adjectives that have plural forms include the plural, noted as "pl.". Most nouns and adjectives in Bole have no distinct plural form, however. Some nouns and adjectives have features of pronunciation that are not evident from the

¹ The classification system is adapted from the system developed for Bole by Johannes Lukas in "Die Personalia und das primäre Verb im Bolanci (Nordnigerien)," *Africa und Übersee*, 54:237-286, 55:114-139, 1970-172.

way the word is pronounced alone. Some two syllable words with the tone pattern high-low when at the end of a phrase become high-high in the middle of a phrase, for example, **mi'y'yà** ‘people’ but **mi'y'ya** **sa** ‘not people’. These words have a notation “variable tone” following the head word. Some nouns lengthen their final vowel when a possessive pronoun is attached, for example, **kulà** ‘calabash’ but **kulànō** ‘my calabash’. The words have a notation “lengthens vowel before pronoun” following the headword.

Other categories: There are numerous other categories, most of which should be self explanatory. See below for category abbreviations.

ENGLISH-BOLE and HAUSA-BOLE SECTIONS

The English-Bole and Hausa-Bole sections are meant mainly as indexes to the Bole-English-Hausa section. There has been no attempt to create comprehensive lists of English or Hausa words with Bole equivalents. The Hausa list, in particular, is incomplete in that it does not include Hausa equivalents to many of the words that appear in the Bole-English-Hausa section.

In the English-Bole section, certain classes of items are grouped under a single entry rather than being listed alphabetically among the other English words. The main such lists are the following:

trees: all tree names, including well-known ones, such as **baobab**

grasses: names for all grasses and grass-like weeds

plants: names for all wild plants that are not large enough to call “trees” and that would not fit the “grasses” category

plants, cultivated: all cultivated plants other than gourds and grains

gourd: gourds of all functions other than calabash bowls and cups

calabash: calabash bowls and cups of all functions

millet: all varieties of millet

sorghum: all varieties of sorghum

fish: all species of fish

ideophones: all ideophonic words, along with a brief indication of the type of action or quality that they collocate with

expressions: fixed and formulaic expressions such as greetings, exclamations (dismay, anger, fear, sympathy, etc.), folktale openings and closings, etc.

names: proper names for people and places

titles: traditional social and political titles (consult the Bole-English-Hausa section for comments on function)

ethnic groups: ethnic and regional affiliations, nationalities

pronouns: personal pronouns are grouped according to function; for example, under “pronouns, independent” is the list of independent pronouns for all persons and numbers

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Bole wordlist that formed the original basis from which the authors worked was compiled through the collaboration of the editor and Malalm Abdullahi Idi Gadaka during 1982-83 in Samaru, Kaduna State. Alhaji Maina Gimba greatly expanded this list and adjusted it to reflect the Fika dialect between 1996-2000. This work was, in part, funded by a US National Science Foundation grant (award # BCS-9905180, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). The team of authors and the editor worked together from 2002-2004 to create the FIRST EDITION of the dictionary. This latter project was supported by a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-0111289, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Members of the project are grateful to HRH Alhaji Dr. Abali ibn Muhammadu Idris, Moi Pikka and to Hon. Abdullahi Muhammed Garin Ari, who provided generous contributions toward publication of the FIRST EDITION. The SECOND EDITION has been compiled by the authors and editor with the support of a grant from the US National Science Foundation (award #BCS-05553222, Russell G. Schuh, Principal Investigator). Alhaji Maina Gimba has been In-Country Director of both projects.

The authors and the editor would additionally like to thank HRH, the Emir of Fika, Alhaji Dr. Abali ibn Muhammadu Idris and the Fika Emirate Council for their continued interest in and support of this project. Special thanks go to Malam Madu Liman, Registrar of the College of Education Zuba, Abuja, and to Halima Madu Liman and members of the Madu Liman household, for indispensable logistic support without which the project would have been difficult if not impossible. Thanks also to Alhaji Ali Goni and to Malam Saleh Adamu for helping to create a smooth working environment. For technical contributions, thanks go to Jeffrey Heinz and Sarah Foxe of the UCLA Linguistics Department. Roger Blench kindly provided a comprehensive list of Hausa botanical names and modern genetic classification that is the basis for the identifications in this dictionary.

Russell G. Schuh, Editor
Potiskum, February 2009

Contact information:

Russell G. Schuh
Department of Linguistics
UCLA
Los Angeles CA 90095-1543
USA
e-mail: schuh@humnet.ucla.edu

Alhaji Maina Gimba
Department of English
University of Maiduguri
P.M.B. 1069
Maiduguri, Borno State
gimbaa2002@yahoo.com

SPECIAL TERMS IN ENGLISH DEFINITIONS

Cultural differences make it impossible to find satisfactory English equivalents for a number of common items found in Yobe State cultures and African cultures in general. This is particularly true of food terms, but also of certain items of material and political culture. Rather than use English terms that would not convey appropriate connotations, this dictionary uses Hausa words to express a number of concepts that come up frequently in definitions. The following terms will be found in English definitions:

Hausa word	Explanation of meaning
<i>tuwo</i>	staple food made from guinea corn or maize flour, rice, or other starch base, cooked to a stiff consistency
<i>miya</i>	a “sauce” or “stew”, usually with a vegetable base, such as okra, sorrel, baobab, tomatoes, etc. and often with meat or fish, served accompanying <i>tuwo</i>
<i>kunu</i>	a “gruel” of finely ground flour, cooked to a relatively thin consistency, usually with a flavoring such as tamarind or lime juice
<i>fura</i>	millet flour, cooked and formed into balls that are broken up and mixed into a liquid, preferably cultured milk, but sometimes water
<i>faifai</i>	a round tray woven from grass, often with designs woven in by using different colors of grass; multi-functional, used as a pot or bowl cover, a mat on which to place small object, a tool for separating bran from flour, and, sometimes decorated with cowries or coins, as decoration in room
<i>zana</i>	a mat made from interwoven heavy grass, used as a fence, granary liner, and other functions

ABBREVIATIONS

adj.	adjective
adj.participle	participle usable as an adjective, e.g. “broken (pot)”
adv.	adverb
adv.loc.	locative adverb, such as “outside”, “there”)
adv.man.	manner adverb, such as “with difficulty”, “thus”
adv.time	time adverb, such as “today”, “last year”
aux.	auxiliary particle indicating verb tense and the like
clitic	a form added at the beginning or end of a word
conj.	conjunction, such as “and”, “if”, “until”
det.	determiner, including esp. articles and demonstratives
det.def.	definite determiner, such as “the”
det.dem.	demonstrative, such as “this”, “those”
det.indef.	indefinite determiner, such as “a”, “some”
f.	feminine
existential	word meaning “there’s...”, “there’s no...”
gen.linker	particle meaning “of”, as in “ear of a sheep”
id.	ideophone-a large class of words that emphasize actions or qualities
id.adj.	ideophonic adjective-ideophone-like words than can modify nouns
idiom	an expression whose meaning is not predictable from its parts
interjection	all types of exclamations, expressions, greetings, etc.
interr.	interrogative word, such as “who?”, “how?”
interr.adv.	interrogative adverb, such as “how?”, “when?”
interr.det.	interrogative determiner, such as “which...?”
interr.pro.	interrogative pronoun, such as “who?”
m.	masculine
n.	noun
n.mass	mass noun, such as “water”, “millet”
num.card.	cardinal number, such as “five”, “six”
num.ord.	ordinal number, such as “fifth”, “sixth”
part.	particle, added to reinforce meaning, such as Hausa dai , ma
pl.	plural
plac.	pluractional verb indicating multiple action, such as Hausa firfita
prep.	preposition

presentative	word meaning “here’s...” when offering something
pro.	pronoun
pro.1 pl.	first person plural pronoun, “we, us”
pro.1 sg.	first person singular pronoun, “I, me”
pro.2 pl.	second person plural pronoun, “you”
pro.2 sg.f.	second person feminine pronoun, “you” (to a female)
pro.2 sg.m.	second person masculine pronoun, “you” (to a male)
pro.3 pl.	third person plural pronoun, “they, them”
pro.3 sg.f.	third person feminine pronoun, “she, her”
pro.3 sg.m.	third person masculine noun, “he, him”
quant.	quantifier, such as “all”, “a few”
quant.univ.	universal quantifier, such a “everything”, “whoever”
stat.	stative derive from verb, such as “seated”
v.A1	class A1 verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2a	class A2a verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2b	class A2b verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2bg	class A2bg verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.A2c	class A2c verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.B	class B verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.B2	class B2 verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.C	class C verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.D	class D verb (see comments on “Verbal entries” above)
v.ext.	verbal extension, showing action done this direction, etc.
v.irreg.	irregular verb, verb not fitting one of the regular classes

**'YAL LA A GAWA
CONTENTS
ABIN DA KE CIKI**

Introduction.....	iii
Acknowledgements.....	viii
Special terms in English definitions.....	x
Abbreviations.....	xi
BOLE-ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY.....	1
ENGLISH-BOLE WORDLIST.....	172
TSARIN KALMOMIN HAUSA-BOLANCI.....	227

BOLE-ENGLISH-HAUSA

DICTIONARY

A

à aux, prep. 1. at, in, on (stationary locative preposition) ex **bòlassu** 'à bònò sa she didn't find them at home. 2. is, are [located at] (third person auxiliary for locative predicates ex **dānde à makaranta** the children are at school. 3. is, are, will (auxiliary for imperfective verbal predicates and stative predicates) ex **Sàrà mòdī à dàtā ko bìn sa**. One hand doesnot lift a roof.; **ishi à jì pètè** he is going out; **àdà à dōnòto** the dog was seated | Hausa a
a interjection oh! | Hausa a
a'a interjection well, well!, oh my! ex **Dàshi, a'a, ita ndingò nà, ...** And then, oh my, she came and said, ... | Hausa a'a
a'à interjection no | Hausa a'a
Ābà n. woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
àbàgànàwa n. (pl. **àbàgànàwa**) paternal uncle (younger brother to father) | Hausa baffa
àbákurù n. fried peanut cakes | Hausa karago, kuli kuli
àbàrba n. pineapple | Hausa abarba
Àbàrì n. name for anyone named Ali | Hausa sunan namiji

àbayà n. sleeveless gown like a burnous without a hood | Hausa abaya
Àbu = Hàbu n. man's name, variant for a man named Abubakar | Hausa sunan namiji
Ābù n. woman's name, variant for a woman name Zainab | Hausa sunan mace
abùrùm n. a grass with pointed leaves, eaten by animals possibly *Panicum laetum* | Hausa garaji
aC, ak(i) v.AI completive form of i 'make, do' with feminine singular subject | Hausa yi
Àccama = Àcce n. a man's title | Hausa sarauta
Àcce = Àccama n. a man's title | Hausa sarauta
accità = haccità = ashità n. sneezing, a sneeze | Hausa atishawa
aci bàlbàl = àsi bàlbàl n. lamp (from òsi bàlbàl) | Hausa fitila
àdà n. (pl. **àdinse, àdinshe**) dog ex **Zan àdà, àdà zài bò pàtànì.** A dog was sent, and the dog sent its tail.; **àdànì** his dog | Hausa kare
àdà n. custom, tradition | Hausa al'ada
àdà-àdà n. tigerfish (*Hydrocynus vittatus* and probably other *H. spp.*) | Hausa tsage
àdà bàrà n. someone sent on an unpleasant errand or to do a dirty job | Hausa
àdàdà n. gabled thatched roof of a square house | Hausa gebirin

- àdàdà** *n.* boys' game played during the dry season | Hausa wasa (iri)
- àdà gâ jìjjì = àdàn tère** *n.* grubworm | Hausa gwazarma
- àdà hânyà** *n.* mad dog | Hausa mahaukacin kare
- adàl** *n.* acting in a just manner, justice
ex àkàli itù adàl the judge acted justly | Hausa adalci
- adâm** *n.* legitimate child ex ba ka adâmno, ka īna shìri sa if you were my real child, you wouldn't steal | Hausa d'an halal
- Àdamà** *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- adàm bunshùlum** *n.* woodpecker (*Mesopicos goertae*) | Hausa makodiya, makwakkwafî
- Adamù** *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- adàni** *n.* common sense, intelligence | Hausa hankali
- àdàn tère = àdà gâ jìjjì** *n.* grubworm | Hausa gwazarma
- àdârà** *n.* filthy kìkikì (q.v.) | Hausa
- àdawà** *n.* ink | Hausa tawada
- àdda** *n.* machete | Hausa adda
- Àddè** *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- àdîn** *n.* religion | Hausa addini
- àdînu** *v.A2c (v.n. adîno)* look after carefully, safeguard ex Madù Ànnâ àdînutù tagàrdanì yê Madu Anna takes good care of his documents | Hausa adana
- àduwà** *n.* prayer, supplication | Hausa addu'a
- agàlawà** *n.* tonsilitis | Hausa agalawa
- àgoggo** *n.* watch, clock | Hausa agogo
- agùla** *n.* pride, haughtiness | Hausa alfahari, made
- ai** *interjection* oh! (cry to invoke sympathy) ex ai Bâba!, ai inà! poor Dad!, poor me! | Hausa assha!
- aibà** *interjection* wow!, amazing! | Hausa abin mamaki!
- àikì** *n. (pl. àikinshe)* ground squirrel (*Xerus erythropus*) | Hausa kurege
- àjalà** *n.* talk, words | Hausa magana
- ajamà** *n.* dancers' ankle rattles with containers for seeds made of palm leaves | Hausa càccàkai
- ajàp** *n.* amazement, surprise | Hausa mamaki, al'ajabi
- ajàyibà** *n.* disaster, catastrophe | Hausa bala'i
- Ajì** *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- Àjì** *n.* man's name, variant of Alaji | Hausa sunan namiji
- ajìjjì** *n.* a plant whose root is boiled with potash to make a mouth rinse for toothache (means "it is on the trash heap") | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- ajìmi = azìmi** *n.* fasting; the Ramadan fast | Hausa azumi
- ajìn = azìn** *n.* intestines, guts | Hausa hanji
- Àjìyà** *n. (pl. Àjìyàwa)* District Head (title) | Hausa Hakimi
- Ajjà = Hajjà** *n.* woman's name, a woman who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca; | Hausa Hajiya; sunan mace
- Àjjì** *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- àkìr** *n.* wages, salary ex í rùta àkìr he did salaried work | Hausa albashi
- Ákkò** *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- àkku** *n.* parrot | Hausa aka
- àkòtì** *n.* box, trunk | Hausa akwati
- àkùlùm** *n.* loofah gourd (*Luffa spp.*) | Hausa soso
- àlā** *v.B1 (v.n. ele) (plac. àgìla)* carry, take (from one place to another), convey | Hausa kai
- àlàbukuru** *n.* white-faced tree duck (*Dendrocygna viduata*) | Hausa kirinjijiya
- àlâdà** *n.* 1. custom. 2. menstruation | Hausa (1) al'adá (2) haila
- aladè** *n.* pig | Hausa alade

- Àlājì** *n.* man's name, man who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca | Hausa sunan namiji, Alhaji
- àlāliyà** *n.* something that one rightfully owns, one's valid possession | Hausa halaliya
- àlallà** *interjection* with luck *ex lòntà karè Madù bònò yê àlallà* getting Madu's things to his house will take luck; *pètè boi bìnno ko gà puzò yê àlallà* with luck my toilet will survive the rainy season | Hausa kila wa kala
- alàm** *n.* flag | Hausa tuta
- alàmái** *n.* hen-pecked husband | Hausa mijin hajiya
- àlamdù llāyì** *interjection* Praise be to Allah! | Hausa alhamdu lillahi
- àlàmi** *n.* sign, indication *ex ga alami a ina pito* it looks like it will rain | Hausa alama
- Àlāmūsùwà** *n.* Thursday | Hausa Alhamis
- alàngubùrò** *interjection* a greeting to a respected person | Hausa ranka ya dade
- alànshíri** *n.* chameleon (*Chamaeleo africanus*) | Hausa hawaiiya
- àlántàdè** *n.* taking care of something, watching over *ex n̄ deikā àlántàdè pensirno gà bò sàrakò* I'm leaving my pencil for you to take care of | Hausa kula
- Alàntàràwànnàsì** *n.* the first ten chapters of the Koran | Hausa
- alàriyà** *n.* swing, swinging | Hausa lilo, reto
- alàrò** *n.* call of a Koranic student seeking alms | Hausa alaro
- lassè** *n.* 1. neglect, being neglected *ex deyū karàinì bò lassè* he neglected his belongings. 2. leftovers, food left uneaten *ex har otto ai alasse* there was even tuwo left over | Hausa kyalewa
- alāya** *n.* the trees *Cassia arereh*, *C. sieberana*, root used for stomach ache or jaundice | Hausa marga, gama fafa
- àlayyàpò** *n.* spinach (*Amaranthus hybridus*) | Hausa alayyaho
- àlbasàr** *n.* onion (*Allium cepa*) | Hausa albasra
- àlbasàr kàkì** *n.* a type of inedible wild onion (*Urginea sp.*) | Hausa albasar kura
- àlbishìr** *n.* good news *ex Àlbishìrko/shi/ku! - Gôrò!* Here's some good news for you! - (I'll give you) a kola (to hear it!) | Hausa albishiri
- algàji** *adj.* green *ex gójjú sùbàn algàji* he bought a green gown | Hausa kore, algashi
- àlgéta** *n.* oboe | Hausa algaita
- alì** *n.pl.* people, populace | Hausa jama'a
- àlgìnu** *v.A2c (v.n. algino)* create | Hausa halitta
- alì = hàlì** *n.* character, temperament | Hausa hali
- àlkákì** *n.* honey flavored cakes made from millet or wheat | Hausa alkaki, tsattsaфа
- àlkàli** *n. (pl. àlkàlìwa)* judge | Hausa alkali
- alkamà** *n.* wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) | Hausa alkama
- Àlkàmà** *n. (pl. Àlkàmàwa)* a traditional title for women | Hausa sarauta (mata)
- àlkáràm** *n.* writing pen of any kind (ink or ballpoint) | Hausa alkalam, biro
- àlkébbà** *n.* burnous | Hausa alkyabba
- àlkìyàmà** *n.* the next world, the afterlife | Hausa lahiria
- Allà** *n.* Allah *ex nko Allà dē??!* is that right?! | Hausa Allah
- Allà mōdìnì** *n.* Bole tribal mark consisting of one stroke down the nose | Hausa zanen goshi
- al lāwò** *n. (pl. ànìn dānde)* (*f. ani lāwò*) a parent, someone with a child

- ex al lǎwò à sàwar sa** someone with a child does not make jerky (children like meat and hence will eat it all before it can be used) | [Hausa](#)
- al leyi** *n.* (*pl.* **ànlì lèyi**) (*f.* **àni leyi**) (usually used with possessor) parent *ex al leyinò* my father; **àni leyinò** my mother; **ànlì lèyinò** my parents | [Hausa](#) mahaifi
- àlli** *n.* chalk | [Hausa](#) alli
- àllo** *n.* Koranic writing board | [Hausa](#) allo
- àllu** *v.**A2bg* (*v.n.* **allo**) soak; dissolve *ex n àllū sùbānō gà gà àmma* I soaked by clothes in the water; **mandà àllū jìnì gà gà àmma** the salt dissolved in the water | [Hausa](#) jika
- allum = allumi** *n.* horseradish tree (*Moringa oleifera*) | [Hausa](#) zogale
- àlputtà** *n.* handkerchief | [Hausa](#) hankici
- àluti, Àluti** *n.* **1.** incense. **2.** woman's name, signifying beauty or youthfulness | [Hausa](#) turaren wuta, sunan mace
- àlwāshi** *n.* boasting, bragging | [Hausa](#) alwashi
- àm̄** *interjection* exclamation of disapproval | [Hausa](#)
- amā [amā']** *det.m.* (*pl.* **màinā**) (*f.* **oshā**) that; that one (masculine) *ex gam amā, gam amàyē* that ram, that ram in question | [Hausa](#) wancan
- Amadì** *n.* man's name, variant for a man name Muhammadu | [Hausa](#) sunan namiji
- àmân** *n.* trust | [Hausa](#) amana
- amarýa** *n.* bride | [Hausa](#) amaryा
- amasài** *n.* canteen (for water) | [Hausa](#) gorar ruwa (na soja)
- àmau** *n.* **1.** highest point, peak, apogee *ex jâuno à gà àmaunì* my illness is at its peak. **2.** senses, consciousness *ex à gà àmaunì* he is thinking clearly | [Hausa](#) hayaci
- am badàli** *n.* (*pl.* **àním badàli**) (*f.* **àni badàli**) grain seller | [Hausa](#) mai sayar da hatsi
- am bangè** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bangè**) (*f.* **àni bangè**) ungrateful person | [Hausa](#) mai butulci
- am bangilo** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bangilo**) (*f.* **àni bangilo**) overeager person, to the point that it causes trouble | [Hausa](#) mai zarbabí
- am bōnì** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bōnì**) (*f.* **àni bōnì**,) the owner of something *ex am bōti jàka emē lò?* who is the owner of this bag?; **àni bōti jàka** the (female) owner of the bag | [Hausa](#) mai abu
- am bongira** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bongira**) (*f.* **àni bongira**) **1.** a type of male locust, yellow with black markings. **2.** magician | [Hausa](#) boka, fara (iri)
- am bō nguro** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bō nguro**) canton head | [Hausa](#) mai anguwa
- am bònò** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bònò**) householder | [Hausa](#) mai gida
- am bùtà = an shūdī** *n.* (*pl.* **àním bùtà**) dyer | [Hausa](#) marini
- am buyo** *n.* (*pl.* **àním buyo**) (*f.* **àni buyo**) busybody, gossip | [Hausa](#) uwar gulma
- Àmērikà** *n.* America, The United States | [Hausa](#) Amirka
- amīra** *n.* woolen apron worn by wrestlers and boxers | [Hausa](#) baza
- àmma** *n.* **1.** water *ex sā àmma* he drank he drank water; **àmma aushi** river water; **àmma àushi** wateer (that is) in a river; **àmmân àushi** water from the south. **2.** color *ex àmmànì bulbul* its color is yellow. **3.** a touch point or "home" in chasing games (see **njénjelò**) | [Hausa](#) ruwa
- Àmmà** *n.* woman's name | [Hausa](#) sunan mace
- Àmmà** *n.* woman's name, variant of Halima | [Hausa](#) sunan mace
- àmma lo** *n.* **1.** a type of locust. **2.** water in which meat has been washed | [Hausa](#) fara (iri); ruwan nama
- am mara** *n.* (*pl.* **àním màra**) (*f.* **àni mara**) farmer | [Hausa](#) manomi

- àmma sōni** *n.* honey | Hausa zuma
- àmmà sulè** *n.* the locust called **am**
bòngìrà in Fika | Hausa fara (iri)
- am mbosà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ànìn mbòsà**) (*f.*
ani mbosà) one with who shares
secrets, happiness, etc. | Hausa
- am mburè** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn mbùrè**) (*f.* **àni**
mburè) poor person, poverty
stricken person | Hausa matsiyaci
- am mecce** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn mècce**) (*f.* **àni**
mecce) traveler | Hausa matafiyi
- am menè** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn mènè**) (*f.* **àni**
menè) powerful person, title holder |
Hausa basarake, mai sarauta
- am moto** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn móto**) (*f.* **àni**
moto) deceased, the late *ex* kùnnan
- am moto moi ~ moi am moto** they
praised the late king; **àni moto Àjjì ~**
Àjjì àni moto the late Ajji | Hausa
marigayi
- am moyyà** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn moyyà**) (*f.* **àni**
moyyà) someone who stays in a farm
to chase away birds or monkeys |
Hausa mai jira
- ampà** *n.* food (colloquial use) | Hausa
abinci, kalaci
- ampàka** *n.* type of gown with long,
wide sleeves *ex* used in **sùbà**
ampàka | Hausa
- àmpàni** *n.* food *ex* **àmpàni iwò** the
food is ready | Hausa abinci
- am pāwà** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn pāwà**) butcher |
Hausa mahauaci
- am pempelì** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn pempelì**) (*f.*
àni pempelì) madman, mad person,
crazy person | Hausa mahauaci
- am Pikkà** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn Pikkà**) (*f.* **àni**
Pikkà) Bole person | Hausa Babole
- an** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ànìn**) (*f.* **àni**) 1. one who
owns... *ex* **am bònò, àním bònò**
householder, householders. 2. one
who does... *ex* **an gùwa** blacksmith
(one who forges). 3. native of...;
resident of *ex* **an Pikkà** Bole person;
an Pikkà a resident of Fika (not
necessarily a native) | Hausa mai
- an** *v.A1* 1. compleative form of **i** ‘make,
do’ with plural subject. 2. one does,
they do (form of **i** with impersonal
subject) | Hausa yi
- an baràs = an wâle = dòggom** *n.* (*pl.*
ànìn baràs) (*f.* **àni baràs**) leper |
Hausa kuturu
- an āru** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn āru**) (*f.* **àni āru**)
singer | Hausa mawañi
- àndàr** *n.* early morning (before **balte**)
after a night time rain | Hausa safiyar
bayan ruwa
- an dàrà** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dàrà**) (*f.* **àni dàrà**)
rich person | Hausa mai dukiya
- an dàsa** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dàsa**) (*f.* **àni dàsa**)
jealous person, envious person *ex* **an**
dàsa à rína jannà sa an envious
person will not get into heaven |
Hausa mai kishi
- an dèyi** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dèyi**) (*f.* **àni dèyi**)
herder | Hausa makiyayi
- andì** *existential* 1. there is..., there
are... *ex* **Andì kujèru kunnùm gà**
gà bìnno. There are three chairs in
my room. 2. be present; (figuratively,
in negative) ‘be dead’ *ex* **Bomoi andì**
nì dō? Is Bomoi here?; **ishi andì nì /**
ishi andì sa he’s here / he’s not here;
bōno andì sa my father has died (=
my father is not here) | Hausa akwai
- an dirpì** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dirpì**) (*f.* **àni**
dirpì) def>complainier, some who is
always complaining | Hausa mai
langwami
- an dòm** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dòm**) (*f.* **àni dòm**)
superior, one senior to, one older
than *ex* **an dòmko** your superior,
someone older than you | Hausa na
gaba
- an dūmo** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn dūmo**) (*f.* **àni**
dūmo) thief | Hausa barawo
- an duwo bò** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn duwo bò**)
suitor of a divorced woman | Hausa
bazawari
- an d'onshu = an kolmò** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìn**
d'onshu) (*f.* **àni d'onshu**) praise
singer | Hausa maroki

- angà** *n.* hunger (used only in figurative language) *ex Harūnà angàn zìnlì, Angà cùtar dōkì* Haruna, hunger is in his body, Hunger disease of the horse | Hausa angà
- an gādì** *n.* (*pl. ànìn gādì*) guard, night watchman | Hausa mai gadi
- an galàwa** *n.* (*pl. ànìn galàwa*) (*f. àni galàwa*) undependable person, irresponsible person | Hausa shashasha
- ànge** *n.* tongs used by blacksmith to hold hot metal | Hausa arautake
- Àngítò** *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- àngiyà (kùshi)** *n.* baobab seeds | Hausa 'ya yan kuka
- àngiyà kòdfi** *n.* seeds of locust beans from which *daddawa* is made | Hausa 'ya yan dorawa
- angò** *n.* groom | Hausa angò
- an gompo** *n.* (*pl. ànìn gompo*) (*f. àni gompo*) one with whom one has a joking relationship | Hausa mai wasa
- an gùwa** *n.* (*pl. ànìn gùwa*) blacksmith | Hausa makeri
- an harâm = an zàmba** *n.* (*pl. ànìn harâm*) (*f. àni harâm*) tyrant | Hausa azzalumi
- àni** *n.f.* (*f. of an*) one who owns..., one who does... (feminine form of **an**, q.v.) *ex àni pempelì* mad woman; **àni shiri** thief (female) | Hausa mai (mace)
- àni bìna leyì** *n.* (*pl. ànìm bìna leyì*) midwife | Hausa ungozoma
- àni duwo bò(nì)** *n.* (*pl. ànìn duwo bò*) (his) girlfriend (referring to a divorced woman) | Hausa bazawara
- àni leyì** *n.f.* (*pl. ànìl lèyì*) woman who has recently given birth | Hausa mai jego
- ànìm moi** *n.pl.* (*pl. of Moi*) chiefs, kings | Hausa sarakuna
- ànìn** *n.pl.* (*pl. of m. an, f. àni*) ones who own..., ones who do... *ex ànìn*
- dàra** rich people; **ànìn mècce** travelers | Hausa masu
- an jìya** *n.* (*pl. ànìn jìya*) (*f. àni jìya*) def>stingy person, miser | Hausa mai tsimi
- an kacco** = **an kassho** *n.* (*pl. ànìn kacco*) robber | Hausa d'an fashi
- an kai bònòm pôyo** *n.* (*pl. ànìn kài bònòm pôyo*) groom ("man who has a new marriage") | Hausa angò
- ankàl(i)** *n.* 1. common sense, intelligence. 2. carefully | Hausa hankali
- ankàli gànà** *n.* pulling a trick on someone, getting the better of someone | Hausa renin wayo
- an kàrà bònò** *n.* (*pl. ànìn kàrà bònò*) (*f. àni kàrà bònò*) neighbor ("one who shares a fence") *ex an kàrà bònno* my neighbor | Hausa makwabci
- an kassho** = **an kacco** *n.* robber | Hausa d'an fashi
- an ko-** *n.* (*pl. ànìn ko-*) (*f. àni ko-*) peer, age-mate ("one who has one's head") *ex an kon-nò, an kon-nì* my age-mate (m), his age-mate (m); **àni kon-nò, àni kot-tò** my age-mate (f), her age-mate (f) | Hausa tsara
- an kolmò = an d'onshu** *n.* (*pl. ànìn kolmò*) (*f. àni kolmò*) praise singer | Hausa maroñi
- anköyidibu** *n.* the weed *Alternanthera sessilis* | Hausa mai kai dubu
- anku** *n.* top grindstone | Hausa d'an dutsen niķa
- an kudàdfi** *n.* (*pl. ànìn kudàdfi*) (*f. àni kudàdfi*) enemy *ex dùkùwantù ànìn kudàfisù* they killed their enemies | Hausa makiyi
- Ànnà** *n.* woman's name, nickname for Amina | Hausa sunan mace
- Annabì = Nabì** *n.* prophet | Hausa annabi
- ànnà lekkì** *n.* a braided thread encircling the head of a woman with doka hairstyle | Hausa

- an ndolinkà** *n.* (*pl. ànìn ndolinkà*) (*f. àni ndolinkà*) a child who is well taken care of | Hausa d'an gata
- an ndulàm** *n.* (*pl. ànìn ndulàm*) (*f. àni ndulàm*) greedy person | Hausa mai kwad'ayi
- an ngāre** *n.* a type of male locust (male of dàmbo) | Hausa fara nami ji (iri)
- an sa''à** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sa''à*) (*f. àni sa''à*) weaver | Hausa masaki
- an serni** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sèrni*) (*f. àni serni*) messenger | Hausa manzo
- an sersèrmà** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sersèrmà*) (*f. àni sersèrmà*) pimp | Hausa kawali
- an shāri** *n.* (*pl. ànìn shāri*) (*f. àni shāri*) glutton | Hausa mai kwad'ayi
- an shilà** *n.* (*pl. ànìn shilà*) (*f. àni shilà*) miser | Hausa marowaci
- an shiri** *n.* (*pl. ànìn shiri*) (*f. àni shiri*) thief | Hausa barawo
- an shūdī = an bùtà** *n.* dyer | Hausa marini
- an sīrì** *n.* (*pl. bìya assè*) (*f. àni sīrì*) boss | Hausa oga, uban gida
- an sirkibù** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sirkibù*) (*f. àni sirkibù*) meddler | Hausa mai katsalanda
- an sōbà** *n.* (*pl. sòbàwa*) (*f. àni sōbà*) friend, one who shares a friendship
ex An sōbà gà bídò zāwànì à kàdà
gà gà rēwe sa. One who is friends with a monkey, his stick will not get lodged in a tree. | Hausa aboki
- an solu** *n.* (*pl. ànìn solu*) (*f. àni solu*) builder, mason, potter | Hausa magini
- an sowwo** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sòwwo*) (*f. àni sowwo*) sorcerer | Hausa maye
- an sumè** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sùmè*) leather worker | Hausa baduku
- an sùmè** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sùmè*) leather worker | Hausa mai kaba
- an sun** *n.m.* (*pl. ànìn sun*) (*f. àni sun*) namesake | Hausa takwara
- an surkulle** *n.* (*pl. ànìn sùrkulle*) (*f. àni surkulle*) devious person *ex mémù ye an surkulle, kuttù pòra jirè* the person is devious, he refuses
- to tell the truth | Hausa mai kwalo-kwalo
- antà = hantà** *n.* 1. button. 2. a necklace with long bangles the full length | Hausa anini
- àntìlisi = pàràjà** *n.* pad for horse's or donkey's back | Hausa akumari
- an tubbà bòlò** *n.* (*pl. ànìn tubbà bòlò*) (*f. àni tubbà bòlò*) bone-setter, some who sets fractured bones | Hausa mai d'ori
- an wâle = an baràs = dòggom** *n.* (*pl. ànìn wâle*) (*f. àni wâle*) leper | Hausa kuturu
- an wâshi = an zùro** *n.* (*pl. ànìn wâshi*) (*f. àni wâshi*) | Hausa abokin wasa
- anyà** *interjection* 1. OK, well then... (often used when taking one's leave)
ex anyà ndikko ka ayyì OK, go ahead and do it. 2. (with question intonation) expresses doubt or unexpected realization *ex anyà ishi ndingo?* has he really come?, so he's come, has he?. 3. (with sharply falling intonation) who cares?!, how would I know?! | Hausa anya, shikenan
- an yakùlù** *n.* (*pl. ànìn yàkùlù*) (*f. àni yakùlù*) poor person, needy person | Hausa matalauci
- an yelè** *n.* (*pl. ànìn yèlè*) (*f. àni yelè*) def>traditional title holder | Hausa mai sarauta, basarake
- an yommu** *n.* (*pl. ànìn yòmmu*) wood carver | Hausa masassaiki
- an zàmba = an harâm** *n.* tyrant | Hausa zalumi
- an zòmù** *n.* (*pl. ànìn zòmù*) (*f. àni zòmù*) intimate friend *ex an zòmùno* my close friend; *mu zòmù gà zappè* we are close friends | Hausa aboki, amini
- an zùro = an wâshi** *n.* (*pl. ànìn zùro*) (*f. àni zùro*) people between whom there is a joking relationship, e.g. between first cousins, between

- Bolawa and Terawa, etc. | Hausa
abokin wasa
- Àpìno** = **Àpùno** *n.* (*pl.* **Àpìnàwi**)
Hausa person | Hausa Bahaushe
- apìrdì** *n.* **1.** velum, soft palate. **2.** reed
of a **rīkà** flute | Hausa
- àpìtu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **apito**) beckon | Hausa
yafata
- àpōlè** *n.* *miya* made from membranous
parts of meat | Hausa ragadada
- appàpâi** *interjection* you'll see! that's
what you think! | Hausa ahap!
- appàpap**, **appàpairàm** *interjection*
oops!, woops! | Hausa
- àpù** *n.* 1 1/2 pence in the old English-
based money system | Hausa ahu
- Àpùno** = **Àpìno** *n.* (*pl.* **Àpùnàwi**)
Hausa person | Hausa Bahaushe
- ar** *conj.* until, and even | Hausa har
- àra** *n.* sorrel, roselle (*Hibiscus*
sabdariffa) | Hausa yakuwa
- àra** *n.* official complaint, lawsuite *ex* **ñ**
àlā àra gà dòm àlkàli I took a
complaint before the judge | Hausa
kara
- àra dìndì** *n.* frog roselle (*Hibiscus*
asper) | Hausa yakuwar kwado
- àrágò** *n.* fried peanut cakes ground
with salt | Hausa karago
- àràha** *adj.* cheap, inexpensive *ex* **sùbàn**
àràha inexpensive shirt | Hausa
araha
- aràkau** = **ràkau** *n.* type of trap with
long rope and snares attached along it
| Hausa tarko (iri)
- arakì** *n.* thorn; fence made of thorn
branches | Hausa kaya; shingen kaya
- arakì Nàsàra** *n.* the plant *Amaranthus*
viridis, whose leaves are used as
spinach | Hausa zaki-banza, rukubu
- arakì rímo** *n.* the thorn bush
Hygrophila auriculata or *Acacia*
polyacantha, or maybe thistle
(*Centaurea perrottetii*; *C. praecox*) |
Hausa kayar ra'kumi, dayi
- arambana** *n.* type of long-necked pot
with base | Hausa
- aràrà** *n.* cashew (*Anacardium*
occidentale) | Hausa yazawa, fisa
- àrau** *n.* heavy metal bracelets worn
around the upper arms | Hausa
munduwa
- àrè** *n.* (*pl.* **àrinshe**) **1.** seed. **2.** kind;
race, ancestry, relationship, relative
ex **àrè-ti** Bamoi vs. **àrè** Bamoi
Bamoi's relatives vs. Bamoi's seeds
(cf. also **jír** Bamoi 'Bamoi's type' _;
àrèku àrèn àw? what is your
origin?; **àrè gòntimūwo** we are
related; **isi àrèno** he is my relative. **3.**
plural marker for nouns with no
formal plural | Hausa iri, dangi,
zuriya
- àrè mì'yà** *n.* tribe, race | Hausa
kabila
- Àrì kìlâ** *n.* Abyssinian roller (*Coracias*
abyssinica) | Hausa tsanwaka
- àrràkì** *adj.* bitter taste of various kinds
of bark used for medicine *ex* **sèdì**
bóra yé àrràkì the diarrhea medicine
is bitter | Hausa bauri
- ar rannà** *n.* (*pl.* **ànìr rannà**) (*f.* **àni**
rannà) swindler | Hausa mazambaci
- aru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **aro**) lend (thing to be
returned, e.g. article of clothing);
borrow (thing to be returned) *ex* **arnà**
kèkenì he lent me his bicycle; **ònno**
aro móta lend me the car | Hausa ara
- àru** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **àru**) sing for, sing
about *ex* **àrinàwo** he sang about me,
he sang in praise of me; **à jì àrà**
sunno gà gà góru he's spreading
rumors about me in town | Hausa
wake
- àru** *n.* song *ex* **í àru** he sang a song |
Hausa wa'ka
- àsar** *n.* loss due to some misfortune *ex*
an àsar someone has died | Hausa
asara
- asàr** *n.* late afternoon, later afternoon
prayer | Hausa la'asar
- ashàsha** *n.* piece of burlap (wetted and
used to keep kola nuts, etc. moist) |
Hausa algarara na ajiye goro

Àshì = Àshì *n.* woman's name, variant for a woman named Aishatu | Hausa sunan mace

ashità = accità = haccità *n.* sneezing, a sneeze | Hausa atishawa

ashiyam *n.* non-obligatory prayer at sunset done after breaking fast during the month of Ramadam | Hausa sallar asham

ashūta *n.* a trap for catching birds such as guinea fowl, using strings | Hausa tarkon zabi

àshùwákì *n.* bitterleaf (*Salvadora persica*) | Hausa ashuwaki

àsi bàlbàl = àci bàlbàl *n.* lamp | Hausa fitilia

àsir *n.* 1. secret *ex Allà pèmu asir* may God keep our secrets (may God protect us); **bùllànàtì àsir , ponnàtì àsir** he revealed my secrets. 2. protective charm or potion | Hausa asiri; sirru

asirkà *n.* rope through the nose of a cow | Hausa asirkà

aska *n.* razor | Hausa aska

àssā [àssā'] *presentative* there it is, there they are, there's. *ex àssā'* there it is; **àssā lìwò** there's the boy; **àssā màte** there they are | Hausa ga (shi-su) can

assè (variable tone) *adj.pl. (pl. of sīrì)* big (ones), important (ones); adults *ex uwâwan assè* big goats; **mi'yâñ** assè big people (in size); **bìya assè** important people | Hausa manya

asúsù *n.* round pot with narrow opening and no neck (used for keeping money), a safe | Hausa asusu

Atè *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji

àti = èti *n.* form of 'ya 'thing' with genitive noun *ex àti woli* snake (thing of the ground); **àti biyè** meat (thing for *miya*); **Zawa yele ye ati dushe sa.** The staff of high office is not for beating.; **Komshineno dibu ati ngoryasu modi.** (Ati deme.)

Riddle: My cows number 1000 but a single thing binds them. (A broom.) | Hausa abin ...

Ătì *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace

àti biyè *n.* meat to be used in *miya* *ex gāní gá àti biyè sa* this *miya* has no meat in it | Hausa naman miya

àti bò kùmo *n.* earring | Hausa yari, d'an kunne

àti gefe bò *n.* gift from traveler | Hausa tsaraba

àti kelè *n.* a gift presented to a superior to gain favor | Hausa

àti mǎla *n.* wild animal | Hausa naman daji

àti mòlù *n.* human placenta | Hausa mahaifa

Áttà *n.* woman's name (nickname for Aisha) | Hausa sunan mace

àttárubu *n.* type of pepper | Hausa attarugu

àtti *n.* gruel, *kunu* | Hausa kunu

àtti bakità *n.* fine-textured *kunu* strained so that it has no lumps | Hausa koko

àtti wodí-wodí *n.* special *kunu* given to a new mother | Hausa kunu jego

àu *interr.adv.loc.* where? *ex in monu ga au* it makes no difference to me | Hausa ina?

Àudu *n.* man's name, variant of the man's name Abdullahi | Hausa sunan namiji

àushi *n.* 1. river. 2. south (so used by people north of the Gongola river; for people south of the river, **àushi** means 'north') | Hausa kogi; kudu, arewa

àwā v.B1 (*v.n. ewe*) (*plac. àgìwa*) 1. open, uncover *ex àwā bò bìn* he opened the door; **èwenì bòbbòj**, **èwenì dangiraj** it is wide open. 2. show *ex èwèno gòggò!* show me the way; **àwānā sùbànì** he showed his shirt to me | Hausa bude; nuna

àwàkì *n.* gamba-grass (*Andropogon gayanus*) | Hausa gamba
 Àwāwù *n.* woman's name, Eve | Hausa
 Hawwa (sunan mace)
 àwè *n.* (*pl.* àwinshe) cat | Hausa
 kyanwa, mage
 àwe *n.* jujube (*Ziziphus mauritiana* or
 Z. abyssinica), has edible fruits and
 root used for stomach ache | Hausa
 magarya
 àwe gùngu = àwe zònge *n.* buffalo
 thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*) | Hausa
 magaryar kura
 àwè Nàsārā *n.* steel spring trap | Hausa
 tarko
 àwe zònge = àwe gùngu *n.* buffalo
 thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*) | Hausa
 magaryar kura
 àwo *n.* (becomes àwi or àwu with
 possessor) stomach, belly *ex* àwunò,
 àwunì, àwu Bamoi my stomach, his
 stomach, Bamoi's stomach; àwunì
 zòi he is happy (his stomach is
 sweet); **an** awo glutton | Hausa ciki
 awò-àwo *adv.man.* lying face down *ex*
 gàndū *n.* awò-àwo he lay on his
 stomach | Hausa rub da ciki
 àwu mu'ya *n.* a type of sorghum that
 produces black tuwo (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa dawa (iri)
 awwà *interjection* that's too bad!, that's
 bad news! sorry! (expression of
 sympathy) *ex* awwà Bamoi! poor
 Bamoi! | Hausa wàyyo!
 awwa *interjection* oh no! how terrible!
 ex awwa ina [awwainà]! woe is me!
 | Hausa wàyyo!
 Àwwà *n.* woman's name, variant of the
 woman's name Àwāwù, Eve | Hausa
 Hawwa (sunan mace)
 awwainà *interjection* see awwà |
 Hausa Wayyo ni!
 Àya = Áya = Äyà *n.* woman's name
 (variant of Aisha) | Hausa sunan
 mace
 àyàbà *n.* banana (*Musa sapientum*) |
 Hausa ayaba

ayandi *n.* black ants | Hausa tururuwa
 àyò *interjection* well fine! | Hausa to
 à'y'yùkì = hà'y'yùkì *n.* type of rodent
 with black and white fur found near
 houses | Hausa bera (iri)
 àyyā *interjection* (as question) is that
 right?! | Hausa Allah?!, ko?
 ayyà *interjection* you don't say!, is that
 right?! (with falling intonation) |
 Hausa assha
 Äyyà *n.* woman's name, variant of
 Aishatu | Hausa sunan mace
 azàngàwà *n.* sabotage | Hausa
 makarkashiya
 azìmi = ajìmi *n.* fasting, the Ramadan
 fast | Hausa azumi
 Azìmi *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan
 mace
 azìn = ajìn *n.* intestines, guts | Hausa
 hanji
 azìn àdà *n.* a type of grass that grows
 in river beds | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

B

bà *conj.* 1. if, when *ex* bà sàtò gòlluwò
 if/when day breaks; bà i ishi ndàko
 if things go well he will come. 2. (=
 bà mā) either... or... *ex* bà ina bà
 kai either me or you | Hausa idan, in;
 ko

bà, bā *n.* (takes tone opposite the
 following syllable) polite mark of
 address or reference used with a man,
 followed by a title or proper name *ex*
 Bà Püya a title and a man's name;
 Bā Mâdfò, Bà Gimba men's names |
Hausa baba

bâ, Bâ *n.* 1. Dad. 2. (a) a man's name;
 (b) combined with a man's name to
 make a proper name *ex* Bâ dôle, Bâ
 sîrì Ba the younger/the elder; Bâ
 Àbûbakâr, Àlajì Bâ men's names |
Hausa baba

- bā** *n.* (*pl.* **bā’’è** = **bā’y’yè**) (form of **bāti** with pronoun possessor) elder brother *ex bānò* my elder brother; **bāti Bamoi** Bamoi's older brother | Hausa wa
- ba** *n.* (form of **bati** used with pronoun possessor; geminates consonant of pronoun) daughter *ex bannò, bannì* my daughter, his daughter; **bati Bamoi** Bamoi's daughter | Hausa 'ya
- bā** *v.D* (*v.n.* **bēshi**) (*plac.* **babā**) 1. pound in (nail, peg, etc.); concern, be one's business; 2. beat, beat drum *ex bēna kòlmò* do praise singing. 3. haft a hoe or axe. 4. stain teeth with goringo *ex ba' 'ùditò gà gòringò* she colored her teeth with goringo. 5. concern one, be one's business *ex bānawō, bānā sa* it matters to me, it does not matter to me/it's not my concern; **mbòsàsu bānā sa** their talk doesn't concern me | Hausa buga, kada ganga, kwaba gatari; shafi wani, ci fure
- babà** *n.* (*pl.* **bàbàwa**) (form of **babàti** used with pronoun possessor) paternal aunt (younger or older) *ex babànò* my aunt; **bàbàwanò** my aunts | Hausa inna
- bāba** *n.* indigo (*Indigofera* sp.) | Hausa baba
- Bābà** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bābàba** *interjection* it's all gone! (said to a child) | Hausa ya kare
- bābān dòle** *n.* younger paternal uncle | Hausa bappa
- bàban sīrì** *n.* older paternal uncle | Hausa bappa
- babàti** *n.* (*pl.* **bàbàwati**) (citation form and form used with noun possessor; **babà** with pronoun possessor) paternal aunt (younger or older) *ex babàti Bamoi* Bamoi's aunt; **bàbàwati Bamoi** Bamoi's aunts | Hausa inna
- Bàbayò** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bābùbe** *n.* a plant, perhaps *Lonchocarpus laxiflorus*, whose leaves are used to make "bullets" in toy gun made from cornstalk | Hausa fura bawa(?)
- bàbulè** *n.* fire-eater | Hausa babule
- Bàbur** *n.* (*pl.* **Bàbùrwa**) Bura or Babur person | Hausa Babur
- bàbùr** *n.* motorcycle | Hausa babur
- bàccimōdì** = **bàsshimōdì** *num.* six *ex bàccimôdì sa* (note that final tone stays low) not six (note that the final tone stays low--cf. mod'i 'one') | Hausa shida
- bàdà** *n.* round cornstalk hut used as a kitchen | Hausa dakin kara
- bàdàlì** *n.* viper, night adder (*Causus maculatus*) | Hausa kububuwa
- badàli** *n.* squandering, esp. of food *ex mu an badàlimù gà bèyi rīna bìn* we used up a lot of food on the marriage | Hausa facaka
- bàdàlì bò kòm** *n.* burrowing viper (*Atractaspis spp.*) | Hausa kububuwa (iri)
- bàdàmà** *n.* low stack of wood on which pots and cooking utensils are laid to dry | Hausa
- bàdànu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **badāno**) persist in, keep on *ex bà ka bàdànū ndīna bò àushi, ka sòrà gànì* if you keep going toward the river bank, you will fall in | Hausa ringa
- badawài** *n.* a stranger, an outsider, someone from a non-local ethnicity | Hausa bare
- badè** *n.* greater bustard (*Otididae spp.*) | Hausa tuje
- bā dìr** *n.* a type of small bird with a red throat, probably cutthroat finch (*Amadina fasciata*) | Hausa yankan Allah
- bàdfà** *adv.man.* fast, quickly; early *ex à jìjo bàdfà* he is running fast; **ndin**

- bàdà** he came early | Hausa maza, da sauri, da wuri
- bàdà-bàdà** *adv.man.* hastily | Hausa maza maza
- bàdàm** *n.* clothesline for hanging clothes inside a house | Hausa igiyar shanya
- bàdè** *v.A2a (ventive of bàdú)* become aware *ex dō ishi bàdè sòrun gá konnì* before he knew what was going on, it fell on him | Hausa ankara
- bàdī** *num.* five | Hausa biyar
- bàdīwàr** *id.adj.* naked *ex zottòto bìdawò dántan bàdīwàr* her wrapper came undone and she was left exposed | Hausa tsirara
- bâ dòle** *n.* father's younger brother, junior paternal uncle | Hausa bappa, kanen uba
- bàdú** *v.A2a (v.n. badō)* become aware (used only in subjunctive ventive after dō) *ex see bàdè* | Hausa ankara
- bà''è- = bà'y'yè-** *n.pl. (pl. of bā-; form of bà''èti with pronoun possessor)* elder brothers *ex bà''èno* my older brothers | Hausa yayye
- bà''èti = bà'y'yèti** *n.pl. (pl. of bāti;* citation form and form used with noun possessor; **bà''è-** with pronoun possessor) elder brothers *ex bà''èti Bamoi* Bamoi's older brothers | Hausa yayye maza
- bāgà** *n.* pile of guinea corn heads | Hausa baga
- bàgìdè** *n.* loincloth formed of cloth drawn between legs and tucked at waist; girdle put on for fighting | Hausa kunzugu; d'amara
- bàgìdu** *v.A2b (v.n. bagido)* do second pounding of grain or coarse to make more fine | Hausa daka gari
- bàgùr** *n.* split palm trunk used as a beam | Hausa azara
- Bàhum** *n.* Borno | Hausa Borno
- bâi** *conj.* maybe, possibly, could it be that? *ex bâi mâté à ndâko* maybe they will come | Hausa watakila
- baibai** *n.* drumming done to announce the arrival of horsemen at a celebration *ex gòwantùn baibai kapa dèshi* they have done the horsemen's drumming, all that remains is the riding | Hausa kidan daba
- baitàlmânì** *n.* native treasury | Hausa baitulmali
- Bâjângâ** *n.* a royal title | Hausa sarauta
- bâjin** *n.* smell, odor (neutral or bad); stench *ex bâjin otto zòi* the smell of the food is good; **bâjin gùzùr** smell of burning rags; **bèi eme gâ bâjin** this place has a bad odor; **bâjin nzon** a stench, such as the smell of a fart | Hausa warî, d'oyi, kanshi
- bâjûrà** = **bâzûrà** *n.* violet tree (*Securidaca longepedunculata*), has fragrant smelling leaves which cause one to sneeze | Hausa sanya
- bâkâ** *n.* stomach of a ruminant | Hausa tumbi
- bâkè** *n.* type of woven tray (used in **kumbâ bâkè**) | Hausa faifai (iri)
- bakira** *n.* digging stick with a wooden handle and wide metal blade | Hausa matoni
- bakitâ** *n.* piece of white cloth | Hausa fari, kyalen alawayyo
- bâkò** *n.* regret | Hausa da-na-sani, nadama
- Bâkûrè** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bâlâ** *v.B1 (v.n. bèle)* cry | Hausa yi kuka
- bâlâ** *v.B1 (v.n. bele)* be sour, ferment *ex àtti bâlawò* the *kunu* has gone sour | Hausa yi tsami
- bâlâ = dâ bâlâ** *n. (pl. bâlinshe)* Abdim's stork, rainbird (*Ciconia abdimii*) | Hausa shamuwa
- bâlâmno** *n.* a chip-like confection made of slightly fermented millet,

- sweetened with sugar, consumed esp. at marriage or finishing Koranic study | Hausa balambo
- bàlàtà** *n.* large fura-like balls of millet mixed with honey, consumed esp. during Id el-Fitr | Hausa d'angal
- balawò** *n.* respected older man, venerable man | Hausa dattijo
- bàllu** = **mìlu** = **gurbi** *n.* poor quality kolas with defects trimmed off and sold cheaply | Hausa tsintar goro
- bàllu** *v.A2bg (v.n. ballo)* break a piece off a larger object (wood, a wall); remove bark from a tree | Hausa bambare, sassaka
- balte** *n.* late morning | Hausa hantsi
- bàltu** *v.A2b (v.n. bàltu)* lock | Hausa kulle
- bam** *adj.* different, another (not the same as) *ex ishin ga 'ya modi bam a bo tilni* he had a different thing on his mind; *taka eme bam ga ama* this shoe is different from that one | Hausa dabam
- Bàmàdò** *n.* a man's title | Hausa sarauta
- bàmbà** *n. (pl. bàmbinshe)* locust | Hausa fara
- bàmbam** *adv.man.* differently, unmatchingly *ex zowu taka bambam* he put on the shoes interchangeably, without trying to match them up | Hausa daban
- bàmbùrò** *n.* bark (of tree) | Hausa bawo
- bambutò** *n.* 1. the grasses *Eragrostis sp.; Panicum sp.*, which are used to make brooms. 2. broom | Hausa tsintsiya
- bàmfu** *v.A2b (v.n. bamfo)* draw in lips (as in exasperation) | Hausa tsuke baki
- Bamoi** *n.* a man's name; namesake of the Moi | Hausa sunan namiji, takwaran sarki
- banà** *n.* help, aid *ex inā banà (dōdo)* he helped me (with money) | Hausa taimako
- bànnu** *v.A2c (v.n. banà)* help | Hausa taimako
- Bandè** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- ban gà** *conj.* except for *ex mu ndal lē àu ban gà Pikkà* we went everywhere except Fika | Hausa ban da
- bangè** *n. (pl. bànginshe)* 1. baboon (*Papio anubis*) *ex ishi inā bangè* he has been ungrateful to me. 2. ingratitude | Hausa (1) gwaggon birí (2) butulci
- bàngilàsa** *n.* doing a poor job of weeding a farm | Hausa tsumbare
- bàngìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. bangilo)* be anxious, be distressed *ex ankalinì bangilujini* his mind is in a whirl | Hausa gushe, gigice
- bàngò** *n.* jute (*Corchorus tridens*), used as stock for *miya* | Hausa lalo
- bàngòn gorzo** *n.* a type of plant similar to jute (*Corchorus tridens*), not eaten | Hausa lalo (iri)
- bàni** *n. (pl. bàninshe)* (form of **bònò** used with nominal possessors) house, compound *ex bàni Bamoi, bàninshe Bamoi* Bamoi's house(s); **bàni lò?** = **bál lò?** whose house; **bònò ye bàni mecce sa** that house is not a house to go to | Hausa gida
- bàni moi** *n.* palace | Hausa fada
- bàni pursinà** *n.* prison | Hausa kuruku, gida yari
- bàni wayà** *n.* Post Office | Hausa Gidan Waya, Fasa Ofis
- bànni** *n.pl.* (usually in **dàllà bànni**) an area where activities are going on *ex ndī dàllà bànni* he went on an errand | Hausa unguwa
- bànsìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. banshilo)* slosh, splash out of container *ex à jì mècce àmma yé à jì bànsìlì ko gà sàwà* she's walking an water is sloshing out of the pot | Hausa yi tangal-tangal
- bànyàra** *n.* baby scorpion | Hausa kunama karama

- Bàpūya** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bàrà** *n.* hunting; fishing *ex am* **bàrà** **yàro à gatto sa** a bird hunter never gets tired; **bàrà kerwo** fishing | Hausa farauta, su
- bàram** *n.* probably the shrub *Gisekia pharnacioides* | Hausa dandami
- bàràrà tèmshi** *n.* the fodder plant *Peristrophe bicalyculata* | Hausa tubanin dawaki
- baràs** *n.* any of several types of bichir fish or lungfish (*Polypterus spp.*) | Hausa gartsa
- baràs = wàlē** *n.* leprosy | Hausa kuturta
- bàrasi** *n.* 1. type of fish with a black hard back. 2. type of calabash decoration | Hausa kifi (iri); zane na kwarya
- barde** *n.* commander of an army, leader of soldiers | Hausa barde
- barè** *n.* white dog with large black spots | Hausa bare
- bàre** *n.* alien, foreigner | Hausa bare
- bàrèma** *n.* hired farm laborer | Hausa d'an kodago
- bàrgìlu = bàrgìlu = bìrgìlu** *v.A2c* (v.n. **bargilo**) sprain, dislocate, slip out of place (said of chair which collapsed) | Hausa gurde
- bàriyà** *n.* scolding, admonishment *ex* **ínà bàriyà** he scolded me | Hausa tsawa
- barkà** *n.* blessing, greeting *ex barkà noss!* greetings since out last meeting!; **barkà sàtò!** good morning!; **ita zali poda barkani** she began to disparage him | Hausa barka
- barso** *n.* rash | Hausa kuraje
- bàrtu** *v.A2b* (v.n. **barto**) sneak up on | Hausa yi sanda
- bàru** *n.* domestic pigeon | Hausa tantabara
- baru** *v.A1* (v.n. **baro**) withdraw, pull back, conceal oneself *ex* **kùrèdì** **barùjìnì** the snake drew back; nà
- barù gà boi rewe** I withdrew behind a tree | Hausa noke, buya, rabe
- bàrùdù** *n.* Dane gun, locally made gun | Hausa tokar bindiga
- bas** *id.* just, nothing but (signals end of an activity or negotiation) *ex* **do n ndai jino bas** just let me be on my way; **onno kofe bas** just give me the cu | Hausa amsa amo
- bàsā v.B1** (v.n. **bèse, besì**) shoot; sting; kick *ex* **sònì à bèsé** a bee stings | Hausa harba
- bàsā v.B1** (v.n. **bèse**) spin (thread) *ex* **à jì bèsè gìràza** she is spinning thread; **bèsè lòlò** spinnin cotton | Hausa kada zare
- bàsà** *n.* interaction | Hausa cudanya, huldfa
- bàsàtì** *n.* the grasses *Eragrostis sp.*; *Panicum sp.*, which are used to make brooms | Hausa tsintsiya
- bâ sîrì** *n.* father's older brother, senior paternal uncle | Hausa bappa, wan uba
- bàskìnu** *v.A2c* (v.n. **baskino**) curse *ex* **Allà bàskìne ìdi kilàdò!** may Allah curse the eyes of that evil person! | Hausa tsina
- bàsshimòdì = bàccimòdì** *num.* six | Hausa shida
- bâtà** *n.* a line of horses *ex* **barde zowù ànìn dòwì gà gà bátà** the *barde* has the horsemen form a line | Hausa
- bàtâllà** *n.* vacation, holiday | Hausa hutu
- Batè = Bâ Batè** *n.* man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- bati** *n.f.* (*pl. dânde (monde)*) (citation form and form used with noun possessor; **baG-** with pronoun possessor) 1. daughter *ex* **bati Bamoi** Bamoi's daughter; **bati lâwò gorzo/mòndù** a niece related through one's brother/sister. 2. niece | Hausa 'ya
- bâti** *n.* (*pl. bâ”èti*) (citation form and form with noun possessor; **bâ** with

- pronoun possessor) elder brother *ex*
bā-ti Bamoi Bamoi's older brother |
Hausa wa
- bātīlu** *v.A2c (v.n. bātilo)* disrupt one's train of thought, mix up, interrupt *ex*
ka bātīlnutū ina māyì ko bēyi mbosìnī yē you confused me while I was trying to count | Hausa rude
- bāttā** *v.B2 (v.n. bette)* trick; scare *ex*
bāttānā gā kùrēdī he scared me with a snake | Hausa zolaya, razanar
- Batta** *n.f. (pl. Bāttāwa)* senior princess | Hausa sarauta
- bātti** *n.* fool, stupid person | Hausa wawa
- bātūmō** *n.* stumbling *ex* **i bātūmō** he stumbled | Hausa tuntube
- bāwō** *n.* grainheads with pollen on the outside | Hausa bununu
- bāwōlī** *n.* a game in which a string with a loop tied in it is buried in the sand and each player tries to put a stick through the loop and pull it out | Hausa wasan 'yar bata, canki-canki
- bāwulo** *num.* seven | Hausa bakwai
- Bāwushi** *n.* royal title originally given to one of the uncles of the Moi | Hausa sarauta
- bāwūsu** *v.A2c (v.n. bāwuso)* singe *ex*
bāwūsutū yāwi he singed the chicken | Hausa babbake
- bāyà** *n. (pl. bāyinshe; jèbbè)* slave; slavery *ex* **mana zan bāyà gā gòrusù** it's like a slave who was sent to his hometown (said of a person who has not bēn heard from for a long time) | Hausa bawa. baiwa, bauta
- bāyam** *n.* tiger nuts (*Cyperus esculentus*) | Hausa aya
- bāyì** *n.* building for servants or slaves of an emir or prince, houseboy's' quarters | Hausa baya
- bāyîl** *n.* fecklessness, incompetence *ex* **lē sòttō bā ka zañiwo kapa àwā lamàr bāyîl** no matter when you
- send him (on an errand), he acts feckless | Hausa sakarci
- bāyu** *v.A2a (v.n. bāyo)* sprinkle, e.g. water with mouth, hand, etc. | Hausa fesa
- bā'y'yè = bā''è** *n.pl. (pl. of bā-; form of bā''èti with pronoun possessor)* elder brothers | Hausa yayye
- bā'y'yèti = bā''èti** *n.pl. (pl. of bāti; citation form and form used with noun possessor; bā''è- with pronoun possessor)* elder brothers | Hausa yayye maza
- bāza** *n.* a hairy goat | Hausa akwiya mai baza
- bāza** *n.* woolen apron worn by male dancers | Hausa baza
- bāza** *n.* a type of white sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa dawa (iri)
- bāzāna** *n.* boil (abscess) | Hausa maruru
- bāzūrà = bājūrà** *n.* violet tree (*Securidaca longepedunculata*), has fragrant smelling leaves which cause one to sneeze | Hausa sanya
- bè** *n. (pl. dānde (gorāji))* 1. son *ex* **bēno, bè Bamoi** my son, Bamoi's son; **bè lāwò gorzo/mònđù** a nephew related through one's brother/sister. 2. nephew | Hausa dā
- bēbe** *n.* deaf (speaks but cannot hear) | Hausa bebe
- befere** *n.* grey-headed sparrow (*Passer griseus*) | Hausa bakwala, dala, gwara
- bècce = bësshe** *conj.* maybe, could it be that?; whether (in yes/no questions) *ex* **bècce mātē à ndāko** maybe they will come; **innè tère, bëcce dōshì** sighting the moon (before or after month of Ramadam) may be tomorrow | Hausa ko, watakila
- bèfeki** *n.* partially cooked food | Hausa
- bège** *n.* nostalgia, longing | Hausa kewa, tunani
- Bège** *n.* a man's nickname | Hausa sunan namiji

běi = běyi *n.* place, a place where something is located or an activity takes place *ex Boi dūrò běi bunko sa.* A peanut farm is no place to hide (because peanut plants are short).; **Lawo 'ya ga zume bei la sadu soni ga mor.** A child best remembers the spot where he consumed honey and oil. | Hausa wuri

běi bùre, běi mbalù *n.* cemetery, graveyard | Hausa makabarta

be'ni *adv.man.* certain, sure, without fail, exact | Hausa sadidan

bè'ni middle, center, deepest part *ex à gá be'ni málá* out in the middle of the bush | Hausa tsakiya

bél (ùdo) *n.* (in ùdo bél) cuspid, canine tooth | Hausa fika

bèle *n.* 1. crying *ex i bèle* bèle dōsho.

2. cry or sound of most animals *ex bèle dōsho = lúla dōsho* neighing (of a horse); **bèle adà = odì àdà** barking (of a dog); **bèle temshi/bèle kōrō/bèle áwè** bleating (of a sheep)/braying (of a donkey)/meowing (of a cat) | Hausa kuka

bèle rewe *n.* sap of a tree | Hausa ruwan bishiya

bél (kàppa) *n.* long-handled planting hoe | Hausa sungumi

bélú *n.* spur on a rooster's foot | Hausa kaimi na zakara

bēna *n.* 1. prince *ex bēna rī mbùre gá subānì* he had an ambition that he was unable to fulfill. 2. a type of bean whose pod grows in a curl | Hausa (1) maina; (2) wake kanannado

bēnjèl *n.* millipede (*Archispirostreptus gigas*) | Hausa kadandoniya

bēntel *n.* loinloth | Hausa bante

ber *n.* a type of harmless snake | Hausa tandara, sha nono

bērà *n.* virgin, unmarried girl | Hausa bera

bère *conj.* how much less, let alone *ex bōno mā kìnawò bère inà* my dad can't do it, how much less me; **Didì kē monòù bérē shìfornì?** How big is a fly how much less its fat? | Hausa balle, bare

bèrem *n.* a hole into which water from a pond is drained, leaving fish exposed | Hausa

bérēwa *n.* red-fronted gazelle (*Gazella rufifrons*) | Hausa barewa

bergèl *n.* failure to do work as assigned, purposely doing a job poorly | Hausa ganda

bèse bòdì *n.* blackquarter (a disease causing local swelling) | Hausa harbin dajì

bèshi *n.* (see **bā**) 1. attaching with a nail. 2. beating (drum). 3. staining the teeth with tobacco flowers or goringo | Hausa ki'da; kafawa; cin fure

bèsshe = bècce *conj.* maybe, could it be that?; whether (in yes/no questions) *ex bèsshe màtè à ndàko* maybe they will come | Hausa watakila

bèsshëshe *adv.time* at this time *ex kapa Jūmà bèsshëshe* until this time on Friday | Hausa warhaka

bêt = móto nem *n.* AIDS *ex bàsā jìnì gá bêt* he has gotten AIDS | Hausa kanjamau

bètikèd'e *n.* locust bean fruit in stage after **loshād'o** has become mature | Hausa d'orawa (fure)

bèyi = běi *n.* place, a place where something is located or an activity takes place | Hausa wuri

bibiyāye *n.* swinging around, whirling around | Hausa juyi

bibiyè kùshi *adj.* light green *ex ijìnì bibiyè kùshi* it has become green; **sùbàm bibiyè kùshi** a light green shirt | Hausa tsanwa, kore

bìbìyu *v.A2c (v.n. bìbiyo, bìbiyāye)* swing around, whirl around | Hausa wurga

bìccìru = bìsshìru v.A2c (v.n. **bicciro**) expand something circular, e.g. a turkey opening its tail, pursing the lips | Hausa kumbura na lalacewa

bidà n. 1. thatching needle. 2. small iron rod for grinding antimony | Hausa bida

bidà-bidà n. a type of harmless snake | Hausa tandara, sha nono

bidi = dōsho **bidi** n. black horse with white legs from knee down *ex* **bìdìn** bù'ùm, **bìdìn** dài black/red horse with white legs from the knee down | Hausa doki (iri), bidi

bídò n. (*pl.* **biddinshe**) monkey, esp. patas monkey (*Erythrocebus patas*) | Hausa biri

bìdā v.B1 (v.n. **bidé**) (*plac.* **bìdfā** ‘untangle’) untie | Hausa kwance

bìd'dā v.B2 (v.n. **bid'de**) (*plac. of* **bìdā**) untangle (several things) *ex* **bìd'fantùn** uwuwà they untangled the goats | Hausa warware

bìfiki n. flour; finely-ground or granulated dry substance *ex* **bìfiki** mòssi yellow pulp inside locust bean pods | Hausa gari

biñikì n. cage for chickens *ex* Ba rimoko siyakko, ka ñiwa ga biñiki. If your camel gets lost, you'll (even) look in a chicken cage. (Desparation leads to extremes.) | Hausa akurki

biñikirì n. a small bird similar to a bishop bird but larger--during dry season it drinks at cattle watering holes | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)

bìd'iyu v.A2b (v.n. **bìd'yo**) wind (rope) round and round | Hausa kanannañe, dabaibaye

bìglà n. bugle | Hausa begila

bijajì = bijajì n. 1. women's braids that descend forward over the shoulders (particular Fulani women). 2. strings on apron worn by male dancers or wrestlers | Hausa (1) kitso (iri); (2) baza

bìjimi n. bull | Hausa bijimi

bik conj. whether or not, it makes no difference whether *ex* **bik** ka gèdè **bà mā** ka pete enter or go out as you choose | Hausa ko

biki conj. 1. (in yes-no questions) that is to say, so ...; (with imperative) just do ... *ex* **biki** ka ñinà sa? so you will not do it!; **biki** ikkò mà well just do it!. 2. (in **pòrà** ~ **tilò**) speak sarcastically *ex* **pornà** **biki** tilnì ina kala le mbòsà ñ i-nì sa he was sarcastic to me but I didn't say a word to him | Hausa wato..., ...mana

bìkìrì n. solid black horse whose legs are darker than the rest of the body | Hausa doki bakì

bikkò-bikko n. relaying, as in a relay race | Hausa karba-karba

bikku v.A2bg (v.n. **bikku**, **bikko**) accept, take; take on a character, e.g. odor *ex* **bei** ye **bikke** **bajin** **turpeshi** **ngura**-**ngura** the palce became heavy with the smell of perfume | Hausa karba

bilàlà = bulàlì n. whip made of leather | Hausa bulala

Bilàlà n. name for a slim woman | Hausa sunan mace

bilàlà alàñshìri n. the herb *Schwenckia americana*; a compress of this is said to take down swelling of mumps | Hausa dandana

bìli n. (usually in **bò** **bìli**) heel *ex* **tí** **bò** **bìlinò** he stepped on my heel | Hausa didddige

bìlim n. fraud, deceit *ex* **am** **bìlim** deceitful person, con artist | Hausa ha'inci

bìlkìn n. fool | Hausa wawa

bìl lāla n. spider's egg casing | Hausa dakin gizögizo

bilok id. indicates sleepy looking *ex* àwà ìdinì **bilok** he opened his eyes with a sleepy look | Hausa amsa amo

bilu v.A1 (v.n. **bilo**, **bìlhè**) blow (horn, fire, etc.), fan, become expanded (like a blossom), shine brightly *ex* à jì

- bìla jìnì** he is fanning himself; **potini ke petire bilungo** that day the full moon shone brightly | Hausa busa, fifita
- bìl wòsi** *n.* a plant having large roundish leaves with jagged edges (cf. **bilu** ‘fan fire’) | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- bìmbadì** *num.* ten | Hausa goma
- bìmbàlà** *n.* a type of grass found near river | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- bìm bòdòtì** *n.* mosquito net | Hausa gidan sauro
- bìn** *n.* hut; room *ex* **bò bìn** doorway; **gà bìn** room; **ko bìn** roof; **sàrà mōdī à jùtò ko bìn** sa one hand cannot lift a thatched roof | Hausa daki
- bìnā** *v.B1 (v.n. bìnā)* wash; bathe *ex* **bìnawoyì** he washed it; **itù bìnà** he has bathed; **bìnà kōrō** (**gà gà dàllà**) rolling of donkey (in ashes); **bìnà àni leyi** ritual washing by new mother | Hausa wanke, yi wanka
- bìnà** *n.* bran | Hausa dusu
- bìndigà bùto** *n.* Dane gun, locally made gun | Hausa bindigar toka
- bìnì** *n.* grinding quern *ex* **pempelì konū bìnì, kùmbà sàs̄he dàbārà** wind had taken the grindstone, let the tray find some another scheme (to avoid the same fate) | Hausa dutsen niķa
- bini-bìnì** *n.* half an old grinding stone (bini) for blending ingredients of sauce | Hausa dutsen niķa tsoho
- bìn yàrō** *n.* nest | Hausa sheka
- bìn'yu** *v.A2b (v.n. bin'ye)* open, esp. mouth while sleeping | Hausa wangale
- bîr** *n.* pillow | Hausa matashin kai
- bìrgìlu** = **bàrgìlu** = **bàrgùlu** *v.A2c (v.n. birgilo)* sprain, dislocate, slip out of place (said of chair which collapsed) *ex* **ñ dà'yū gùsho kònii shèkènō bìrgile** I stepped on a stone and my foot turned | Hausa gurde
- biri** *n.* corral for cattle, herd of animals *ex* **biri komshine, biri temka** herd of cows/sheep | Hausa garke
- bìrkìtu** *v.A2c (v.n. birkito)* confuse, become confused *ex* **ka bìrkìtutù inà** you confused me | Hausa rufe
- birtà** *n.* simultaneous falling of two wrestlers on their backs, resulting in a draw | Hausa zubar gado, canjaras
- bìsardè** *n.* the plant *Euphorbia lateriflora* | Hausa bi sartse
- bisim** = **bisimillayì** *interjection* expression used when beginning an activity (reduction of bisimillahi < Arabic) | Hausa bismillahi
- bisimillayì** = **bisim** *int.* “in the name of Allah”—used when beginning an activity | Hausa bismillahi
- bìsshìru** = **bìcciru** *v.A2c (v.n. bisshiro)* expand something circular, e.g. a turkey opening its tail, pursing the lips | Hausa kumbura na lalacewa
- bìssu** *v.A2bg (v.n. bisso)* marry the wife of a deceased older brother *ex* **Malum bissutu mondu bani** Malum married his (deceased) older brother’s wife | Hausa yi auren gado
- bittā** *v.B2 (v.n. bitte)* expand, open wide, expose by spreading open, e.g. peacock fanning tail, showing ones teeth in a smile *ex* **ishi bittā údinì** he showed his teeth (by smiling); **dàwìsù bittas sòwwòtò** the peacock expanded its tail | Hausa buđe (fure, lemo)
- bitte** *n.* flowers, blossoms *ex* **rèwe ab bitte gòdonj** the tree has blossomed a lot | Hausa fure, furanni
- bìwa** *n.* a twining shrub with tough stems (*Hippocratea guineensis*) | Hausa gwadayi
- bìya** *n.pl.* people, people of ... | Hausa mutanen., 'yan.
- bìyā** *v.B* be finished, be all gone *ex* **dōdo bìyāwò** the money is all gone, there's no more money | Hausa kare
- biyè** *n.* sauce, miya | Hausa miya

biyè kùshi *n.* *miya* made from baobab leaves | Hausa miyar kuka
bijajì = bizājì *n.* 1. women's braids that descend forward over the shoulders. 2. strings on apron worn by male dancers or wrestlers | Hausa (1) kitso (iri); (2) baza
bò *n.* 1. mouth; opening *ex bònò, bò* Bamoi my mouth, Bamoi's mouth; **bò bìn** doorway; **Bo bozon beyi gompo mukum sa.** A well mouth is not a place for a blind person to play. 2. language *ex bò pìkkà* the Bole language; **bò àpìno** the Hausa language. 3. edge, border, tip, end *ex dōwū gà bò shòwi* he sat down next to the wood; **ita ngortati ga bo zotto-to** she tied it to the edge of her wrapper for her. 4. sharpness (of blade) *ex bàdi gà bò* the knife is sharp. 5. share, that which is due to one, one's turn (in a game or in sharing tasks) *ex bò mìnno* my share, my turn; **dashit bo in lawo ye ndettu, ita d'ayyi** well when the girl's turn came, she climbed up; **Bo in Dawa do bo in Dodiyo?** What is the purpose of this? (lit: Is it for Dawa or is it for Dodiyo?). 6. (with various body parts) the protruding part, exposed part; (with sun and moon) full sun(light), full moon *ex Bà ka ngora sótà ye, ngòrī gà bò pàtà zònge.* If you are going to tell a lie, tie it to a hyens's tail.; **tí bò biliñò** he stepped on my heel; **ñ zā àmma gà bò pòti** I put the water out in the sun; **bò dùmpà** full moon | Hausa mouth, harshe, kaifi
bò *conj.* 1. (with noun of action) in order to, for the purpose of (see also **bò dō**) *ex ndī bò fòlà* he went to clear bush; **bò lè?** for what purpose?. 2. as, in the capacity of *ex dìllannìn bò wokkìl moi* he was appointed as representative of the Moi. 3. (with

ko) rather than--see **ko bò** | Hausa don, domin, saboda
bō- *n. (pl. bòbbè)* (form of **bòwu** used with pronoun possessors) 1. (with expressed possessor) father (cf. **bòwu, bòti**) *ex bònò, bòbbèmu* my father, our fathers. 2. "father" (as the basis for abusive expressions) *ex Bòkò/Bòshì/Bòkù!* Damn you (m/f/pl)!; **Ko bòkò!** Damn you!. 3. (am bo- q.v.) owner of. *ex am bònì 'it's owner'* (see **am bō-**) its owner | Hausa uban..., baban...
bò bāyì *n.* small back door to a palace (leading to slaves' quarters and as an escape door for Emir in time of crisis) | Hausa kofar bayan gida
bòbbè *n.pl. (pl. of bòwu; lengthens vowel before pronoun)* fathers *ex bòbbèsu* their fathers | Hausa ubanni
bòbbèti *n.pl. (pl. of bòwu used with noun possessor)* fathers *ex bòbbèti dāndè* the fathers of the children | Hausa ubanni
bò bìn *n.* doorway | Hausa kofa
bòbò *n.* edge *ex zāwò gà bòbò* he put it at the edge; **Madù d'owū gà ko tēbur sa, d'owú ye gà bòbò** Madu did not sit on the table, he sat at the edge | Hausa gefe
bò-bò *adv.man.* turn by turn, each one in turn *ex Málàm Bāba gà Madù à ìna rùtasu ye bòbò* Malam Baba and Madu will do their work in turns | Hausa karfa-karfa
bò bùrùm = bùrùm *n.* knee | Hausa gwiwa
bò bùrùm zònge *n.* a millet head that bends over and does not bear seeds | Hausa
bò dàbà *n.* boundary, limit | Hausa iyaka
bò dèmṣilè *n.* 1. sternum (cartilage at the base of the breast bone). 2. a food made of beans (served with a crabshell) | Hausa marufi

bò dèmè *n.* sweepings, trash *ex zùbbi bò dèmè ye ko gàraṇ gà bònò* dump the trash far from the house | Hausa shara

bò dìdì *n.* bottom, backside *ex bò dìdìnì gà 'yoppà* he has allegations against him | Hausa gindi, duwawu

bodini *n.* familiarity, friendship, fondness *ex mu an bodini gà ishì we are familiar with him* | Hausa sabo

bò dòm *n.* first *ex lâwò bò dòm* first born child; *emē àrè jirì 'ya yà n pàrako: in bò dòm, mòsà Bomoi ...* these are the things I want to tell you: first, what Bomoi said ... | Hausa na farko

bodu *v.A1 (v.n. bodini)* be fond of, familiar with *ex mu bòdamu gà zappè* we are familiar with each other | Hausa saba da

bò dùmpà *n.* full moon | Hausa gayan wata

bòdī *n.* night | Hausa dare

bò dō *conj.* in order to (+ subjunctive) *ex bò 'yòllâkò lâwò ye dō dùti ità* in order to pull the girl down so that he might kill her; *dânū bò dō ònnì attì* he asked that one give him *kunu* | Hausa don, domin, saboda

bòdòtì *n.* mosquito | Hausa sauro

bò gâru gà dâshâ *n.* boys' game played once a year in celebration of the birth of the Prophet Muhammad | Hausa wasa (iri)

bò gâwa *n.* chest; cough *ex bò gâwanì sôruwò* his heart sunk | Hausa kirji, tari

bò gâwa bùkùlò *n.* beehive whose honeycomb is filled with honey | Hausa sâkâr-zumâ

bò gâwa dôsho *n.* a cornstalk that has formed joints (*zâr*) but no head | Hausa

bò gâwuna *n.* gate in a city wall | Hausa kofar gari

bò gøyà *n.* opposite bank of a river | Hausa gaci

boi *n.; conj.* **1.** back *ex boinò, boi Bamoi* my back, Bamoi's back. **2.** behind *ex 'yorū gà boinò* he stood behind me. **3** (*ko boi*) after; afterwards, later *ex Wòra bò sumbu ko boi wordo.* (That's like) lifting the buttocks after having farted. (Shouting after the game is over.). **4.** a place where something is planted *ex boi dûrò/mord'o* a place where Bambara groundnuts/millet is planted | Hausa baya

boi bìn *n.* toilet | Hausa bayan gida

bòi-boi *adv.man.* **1.** lying flat on the back *ex gàndū n bòi-boi* he lay on his back. **2.** backwards; opposite of normal *ex zowu sùbâñì in bòiboi* he put on his shirt inside out/backwards; *ishi à jì mècce n bòiboi* he is walking backward | Hausa bai-bai, rigingine

boi bònò *n.* excrement, faeces | Hausa bayan gida, kashi

boi dìd'o *n.* nape of neck | Hausa dokin wuya

boi rewe *n.* bark (of tree) | Hausa bawo

boi sara *n.* back of hand | Hausa bayan hannu

boi shekè *n.* top of foot; back of leg | Hausa bayan kafa

bò jìbè *adv.time* time from noon to about 3 PM, hottest time of day *ex Madù kònuntùm bò jìbè* Madu traveled at the hottest time of day | Hausa rana

bôka (Nasâra) *n.* mirror; glasses | Hausa madubi, tabarau

bòkîlò-bokilo *n.* cheetah | Hausa rabbi

bòkku *v.A2bg (v.n. bòkku)* burn; roast (in direct contact with fire) *ex bòkkutù sârò* he burnt the grass; *sârò bòkkuwò* the grass is burnt; *sârò bòkkü jìnì murus* the grass has burnt to a crisp | Hausa gasa, kone

bòkku kufân *n.* meat which has been thoroughly cooked, ready to be ground into surra | Hausa

- bò kulà** *n.* share, portion (of food or other thing being shared out) | Hausa rabo
- bòlà** *n.* a white and brown horse | Hausa doki mai danda, doki mai fari biyar
- bòlà** *n.* a dog with white around the neck | Hausa
- bòlè** *n.* scar | Hausa tabo
- bò lè (wà)** *interr.adv.* why? (lit: ‘for what?’) | Hausa don me?
- bò lep-lep** *n.* | Hausa
- bollòngi** *quant.* both, the two of..., a pair *ex onnā shònji bollòngi* he gave me both pumpkins; **bollòngisù** both of them | Hausa biyun...
- bòlo** *conj.* then, well then, and then, that's it *ex bòlo ndī jìnì* he went and that was that; **Bòlo ita wàì sàrò òni in kòm.** Then she got some grass and gave it to the cow. | Hausa sai, kuma, shikenan
- bòlou** *num.card. (num.)* two *ex bòlou kal, bòlou rak* exactly two | Hausa biyu
- bòltu** *v.A2b (v.n. bolto)* accompany | Hausa raka
- bolu** *v.A1 (v.n. bòlshè) (plac. bògìlu)* 1. find, come across, discover *ex bòli mbormi yàbìràñì*, they found ebony fruits scattered about. 2. find that, discover that *ex bolu màtè ndan jìsu* he found that they had left; **bòlatta' à bònò sa** she found that she wasn't at home | Hausa tarar, iske
- bò mèmù** *n.* evil spell, curse *ex Àngítò ònannak sèdi bò mèmù* Angito gave me protective medicine against the spell | Hausa baki
- bò mìnno** *n.* (**bò** + indep. possessive) one's share, that which is due to one *ex ònno bò mìnno* give me what is due to me/my share; **Málàm Bábá duruwo**, “Honsònè ke bò mìnno!” Malam Baba exclaimed, “Now it's my turn!” | Hausa rabo
- bò mōdī** *adv.man.* 1. all at once, at one time, together *ex pūshutù karài bò mōdī* he washed the clothes all at the same time; **mí'y'ya pètten ko gà bònò bò mōdī** the people came out of the house all at once. 2. the same as *ex sùbà emē bò mōdī gà amā* this shirt is the same as that one | Hausa baki daya; daya da
- bompo kulà** *n.* children's celebration during harvest season, involving pretend marriage | Hausa wasan dada
- bòn-** *n.* (form of **bònò** used with pronoun possessor) house of ... *ex bònno* my house; **bònshi** your (f) house | Hausa gidan ...
- bonè** *n.* trouble; difficulty *ex rī gà bonè* he has gotten into trouble | Hausa wahala, wuya
- bònèwànè** *adv.man.* slowly but steadily, carefully *ex koriko ye bonewane a mara jini* as for your far, slowly but steadily will it get cultivated | Hausa sannu sannu, ko ba dafe ko ba jima
- bongèl** *n.* sleeveless shirt for men | Hausa 'yar shara, 'yar ciki
- bongira** *n.* magic | Hausa tsibbu, tsafi
- bongiràre** *n.* rolling from side to side | Hausa juyawa
- bongíru** = **bòngìru** *v.A2c (v.n. bongiro, bonguro, bongiràre)* 1. turn, turn around, look over one's shoulder *ex Godom bongiro ye ati am pitina.* A lot of looking over one's shoulder is the act of a troublemaker. 2. roll from side to side. 3. undergo change, turn into, metamorphose *ex Ba puzo bongiruwo, mara ke a bongira.* As goes the rainy season, so goes the farm. | Hausa juya, waiwaye, rikifa
- bongo** *n.* wall (of house); round wall of hut | Hausa bango
- bòngìru** = **bòngìru** *v.A2c (v.n. bonguro, bongiro)* see **bòngìru** | Hausa juya, waiwaye, rikifa

- bōnì mōdī** *adv.man.* a single one *ex kònittì māshe bōnì mōdī ka oni mālām Bāba* take just one *waina* cake and give it to Malam Baba | Hausa kwaya d'aya
- bòn ko'y'ye = d'ishi bòn ko'y'ye** *n.* upper lip | Hausa lebe na sama
- bonne** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of bònò)* houses *ex bonnèsu* their houses; **bonne mi'y'ya** people's houses | Hausa gidaje
- bònò** *n. (pl. bòninshe; gòru, bonne)* (**bàni** with nominal possessor; **bòn-** with pronoun possessor) **1.** compound, house. **2.** (~ n sìrì) house with a large family | Hausa gida
- bònò jòrin** *n.* extended family living in one compound | Hausa
- bòn ol'oli = d'ishi bòn ol'oli** *n.* lower lip | Hausa lebe na kasa
- bòntòl** *n.* calf (of leg) | Hausa sha raba
- bò òsi** *n.* one's share, one's portion *ex an sipápì lo kala pàd'am bò òsi* Tamànà sa portions of meat were distributed but Tamana's share was not taken out | Hausa rabo
- bò òsoki** *n.* (usually in **bò òsoki lo**) a cut of meat *ex ka ndolù bò òsoki yàllà?* which cut of meat do you like? | Hausa
- bò pëtire** *n.* moonlight | Hausa farin wata
- bò pìkkà** *n.* Bole language | Hausa Bolanci
- bòr** *n.* body odor | Hausa wärin-kàshí
- bòri** *n.* genet (*Genetta genetta*) | Hausa inyawara
- Bòrkòno** *n.* name for a small but harsh woman | Hausa sunan mace
- bòro** *n.* furrow between ridgerows of a farm | Hausa kunya
- borom** *n.* burrow (usually in termite hill) | Hausa mabuga(r kurege)
- borso** *n.* acne (esp. of person reaching puberty) | Hausa bar-ni-da-mugu
- bò shèkè** *n.* foot track, foostep | Hausa sawu
- bò shushè** *n.* substitute *ex nà bìkkū sùba sa, ònno rufárāna bò shushè* I didn't take a shirt (as a gift), (so) he gave me an umbrella as a substitute | Hausa madadi
- bòsinu** *v.A2b (v.n. bòsinu)* plant seeds in holes | Hausa shuka
- botè** *n.* usefulness, function *ex memu eme ga bote sa* that person is useless | Hausa amfani
- bò tèktèkè** *n.* last, limit, end of ... *ex eme bò tèktèkè mòsànò* this is the last thing I have to say | Hausa na karshe, iyakan...
- bò tère** *n.* menstruation *ex innab bò tèreto sa* she has missed a menstrual period | Hausa haila
- bòti** *n. (pl. bòbbèti)* (form of **bòwu** used with noun possessor) father *ex bòti Bamoi* Bamoi's father; **bòbbèti dànde** the children's fathers | Hausa uban..., baban...
- bò tikishe** *n.* crossroads | Hausa mararraba
- bòtikòr** *n.* tilapia, cichlid perch (*Tilapia spp.*) | Hausa karfasa
- boto (rewé)** *n.* blossom(s), breaking open of a flower bud | Hausa fason 'ya'yan itace
- bòtonkòriyà** *n.* somersault | Hausa dungure
- bòttò** *adj.* the late, the deceased *ex bòttò Bamoi* the late Bamoi | Hausa marigayi
- bòttò-botto** *n.* disclosures, divulging information | Hausa
- bòttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. botto)* mention, guess, announce *ex bòtti sunnò* guess my name | Hausa cinta
- bòtu** *v.A2a (v.n. bòto)* make popping sound (e.g. cracking knuckles); explode *ex nà bòtù kàlànò* I cracked my knuckles | Hausa fashe
- bò wòdī = ko wòdī** *n.* nipple (of breast) | Hausa kan nono

bò̄wu *n.* (*pl. bòbbè, bòbbèti*) (citation form; **bōti** with noun possessor; **bō-** with pronoun possessor) father | Hausa uba
bò yàràŋ *n., adv.time* early morning light before the sun comes up | Hausa asuba
bò yàwi *n.* eating glutonously, without chewing before swallowing | Hausa hadama
bò 'yorno *n.* boundary, end | Hausa iyaka
bò zānì = gà jì zānì *adv.* together, as one, in a relationship as peers *ex dānde monde an gāfa bò zānì* the girls sang the song together; *ànìn māra an kàppa bò zānì* the farmers did the planting together' | Hausa tare
bòzò = bòzòn *n.* 1. well *ex ko bòzò* at the well. 2. dye pit | Hausa rijiya, karofi
Bübà *n.* man's name, variant of Abubakar | Hausa sunan namiji
bùbe *n.* small type of biting fly found around water | Hausa kuda (iri)
bübè *n.* billygoat | Hausa bunsuru
bùdà *n.* (*pl. budde*) servant (male) *ex bùdànō* my servant; **buddèno** my servants | Hausa bara
büdu *n.* type of grass | Hausa jan bauje
būdūdū *n.* Senegal coucal (*Centropus senegalensis*) | Hausa ragon maza
bugì (dùrò/'yála) *n.* threshing (peanuts/guinea corn) | Hausa sussuka
bùhu = bùku *n.* bag | Hausa buhu
bùk = mbùk *id.* indicates falling or dropping *ex bùrungò bùk* she threw it down buk | Hausa amsa amo
bùkè *n.* green beans in pods | Hausa jimbiri
bùku = bùhu *n.* bag | Hausa buhu
bùkùlò *n.* (*pl. bùkùlinshe*) red-eyed pigeon (*Colomba guinea*) | Hausa hazbiya
bùkùlu *v.A2b (v.n. bukulo)* roll along | Hausa mirgiza, mirgine

bukurdì *n.* a type of creeping plant with small fruits | Hausa jinin kafiri
bùlā v.B1 (v.n. bule) (*plac.* **bùllā**) dig out (peanuts, etc.) | Hausa fardé
bulālā = bilālā *n.* whip made of leather | Hausa bulala
bulamà *n.* (*pl. bùlámàwa*) ward head (community leader in hierarchy below **lambà**) | Hausa mai anguwa, bulama
bulè *n.* 1. ewer, long-necked pot for keeping honey. 2. pot-belly *ex Bamoi zātū bulè nkó tīna zòi* Bamoi has become pot-bellied because of eating tasty foods | Hausa tulu (iri); tumbi na koshin mutum
bùllā v.B2 (v.n. bulle) (*plac. of bùla* 'dig up') scoop out (tuwo from pot, earth from hole); pry out, e.g. something from child's mouth, something from someone's closed fist *ex ñ bùllā wòli ko gà wùyo* I scooped out sand from the hole; **bùllánatì àsir** he revealed my secrets | Hausa debi tuwo daga tukunya
bullàm *n.* type of men's gown with a round neck and pockets in front | Hausa babbar riga
bumbu *n.* deep bush | Hausa daji
bumbulàle *n.* rolling around on ground | Hausa mirginewa
bùmbùlu v.A2c (v.n. bumbulàle) roll around on the ground (horse, etc.); roll thing around in liquid or dirt | Hausa birgima
bumtì *n.* manure used for fertilizer *ex 'yàlanò ì gòŋ yé nkó à ko bumtì* my grain is good because it is on a fertilized plo | Hausa taki
Bundi *n.* a greeting or epithet for a chief | Hausa Zaki
bundikì *n.* gun | Hausa bingdiga
bùnga (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *adj., n. (pl. bunje, bùnginshe)* 1. handsome *ex lìwò bùnga, dānde bunje* good-looking youth, good-looking youths. 2. young

- man, youth; boyfriend *ex bùngātō*
her boyfriend | Hausa saurayi
- bunje** *n.pl. (pl. of bùnga)* **1.** handsome.
2. young men | Hausa samari
- bùnji** *n. filth* *ex am bùnji* dirty person | Hausa kazanta
- bùnkò-bunko** *n. game of hide and seek* | Hausa wasan buya
- bùnku** *v.A2b (v.n. bunko)* hide (tr., intr.) *ex bùnkutū dōdònì* he has hidden his money; **bùnkuwò** he has hid | Hausa buya, boye
- bùnnàte** *n. enjoyment, merriment* | Hausa murna, bushasha, shagali
- bùntu** *v.A2b (v.n. bunto) (intr.)* shatter, break apart *ex sònjin níjìnì rànkatà har bùntuwò* my pumpkin became so overripe that it broke open | Hausa fashe
- bùrà** *n. games played in the water* *ex Amman kumeni bei bura dindi sa.*
Hot water is not a place for a toad to play games. | Hausa wasa a cikin ruwa
- bùra boi** *idiom* turn one's back, turn around to leave | Hausa ba da baya
- bùrabbuskò** *n. "couscous"* made from millet or maize | Hausa burabusko
- bùrāza** *n. a fragrant herb allied to sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum*)* | Hausa daf'doya
- bùrbùd'i = kardákádi** *n. coffee senna (*Senna occidentalis*)--root boiled and mixed with potash as a cure for jaundice* | Hausa rai d'ore
- bùrbùd'i** *n. dirt on cloths, etc.* | Hausa daud'a
- bùrbündò** *n. fog, haze* | Hausa hazo
- burburkò** *n. white powder on balls of fura* | Hausa burburko
- bùre** *n. grave* *ex ishi à kewe sa mana bùre* he is never satisfied, just like the grave | Hausa kabari
- bùrgilù = bùrgòlù** *v.A2c (v.n. burgilo)* whisk, stir (with swizzle stick) | Hausa burga
- bùri** *n. (pl. bùrinshe)* water pot | Hausa randa
- bùrmà** *n. person who is knock-kneed, K-legged* | Hausa gwame
- bùrmu** *v.A2b (v.n. burmo)* cave in | Hausa burme
- buròdì** *n. bread* | Hausa burodi
- buru** *v.A1 (v.n. bùrshè)* **1.** throw down; throw out (mat) *ex burū sùbà* he threw down a shirt. **2.** lay (eggs) *ex yàwi bùrad' dìnsa* a chicken laid eggs. **3.** (in bùra kawa) disgrace, shame *ex bùrtati kawato ga ga idi algi in goru ye* he disgraced her in the eye of the people of the town. **4.** cause death *ex Washi mu'ya ga mu'ya rankata ye a buroti gorzo.* A lot of fighting between co-wives causes the death of a husband. | Hausa ka da, ya da, shimfiña, saka (kwai)
- bùru** *v.A2a (v.n. bùro)* reappear, come back into existence *ex bùrimmungo* he has showed up on us again | Hausa
- burugàli** *n. swizzle stick* | Hausa burugali
- bùrùm = bò bùrùm** *n. knee* *ex nì zùbbù bò bùrùmno* I knelt down | Hausa gwiwa
- bùrùm** *n. bunch of fruit (esp. dates)* | Hausa nono(n dabino)
- bùr zòni** *n. one's personal farm plot after working on family farm or a master's farm* | Hausa gayauna
- bùshi** *n. daytime period; spending the day* *ex ndaj jìto bò bùshi* she went to spend the day; **barkà bùshi!** greetings (in the afternoon)! | Hausa wuni
- bùshì** *n. mat in the making, incomplete mat* *ex bùshì bìlla* multi-colored mat; **bùshì kurà** type of large mat; **bùshì lère** small decorated palm leaf mat; **bùshì pímo** mat made of dum palm fronds | Hausa tabarma
- bushu = busu** *v.A1 (v.n. bùshi)* spend the day | Hausa wuni

- bùsì** *n.* synodont catfish (*Synodontis clarias*) | Hausa karaya fara
- busu** = **bushu** *v.A1* (*v.n. bùsi, bùshi*) spend the day *ex busū gà māla* he spent the day in the farm | Hausa wuni
- būsū** *n.* invisibility *ex rī būsū* he has become invisible; *laya būsū* charm for making one invisible | Hausa rishin ganuwa
- būsūsu** *n.* a spell causing inability to move or speak *ex īnī būsūsu kìnā mbōsā* he place a charm on him and he couldn't speak | Hausa kwarjini na tsoratarwa
- bütānī** *stat.* dark *ex bēi bütānī* the place is very dark | Hausa mai duhu
- bütāre** *n.* wooden flute or trumpet (without reed, larger than algaita) | Hausa
- butbùto** = **bùto-bùto** *adj.* grey, ash-colored *ex sùbàm butbùto* a grey shirt | Hausa toka-toka
- bütī** *n.* unfortunate situation *ex ai bütīno!* Oh no! (e.g. a woman dropping her child) | Hausa takai ci
- bütō** *n.* ashes | Hausa toka
- büttu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. butto*) come out en masse, pour or sprinkle in excessive quantity *ex büttu manda gā kō ottō* he sprinkled too much salt on the *tuwo*; *büttam mòr ko gā kolba* she dumped oil out of the bottle; *mi'y'ya büttun ko bēi gompo* the people poured out from where the game was held | Hausa bulbulka
- bütu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. bütà*) **1.** dye, darken, be darkened *ex bütu sùbà* he dyed the gown; **à bütàjìnī** it will become darkened, it will become fully dyed. **2.** knead. **3.** mix ingredients for *kunu* | Hausa (1) rina, (2) cura
- bütū** *n.* cheap | Hausa mai araha
- bù'ùm** *adj.* black *ex bù'ùm sit, bù'ùm yirin* coal black; *òshìn bù'ùm, uwuwān bù'ùm* black goat, black goats; **àwunī bù'ùm** he is sad (cf. *bu'um tilo*) | Hausa bañi
- bù'ùm kòyi** *n.* ignorance | Hausa jahilci, duhun kai
- bù'ùm tilo** *n.* **1.** sadness. **2.** (= **bù'ùm kāta tilo**) sadism, humiliation *ex ishi an bù'ùm tilo, ndolū dō n̄ tài jarrabbâwa ye sa* he is a sadist, he didn't want me to pass the examination | Hausa bañin ciki
- buwà** *n.* an animal or plant that is not mature *ex buwà dōsho* immature horse; **buwà rēwe** sapling, immature tree | Hausa butari
- bùya untí** *idiom* blow nose | Hausa fyace majina
- buyo** *n.* **1.** winnowing. **2.** spreading rumors *ex am buyo* busybody, gossip | Hausa shika
- bùyò** *n.* chin; beard | Hausa haba; gemu
- bùyò kabar** *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- buyu** *v.A1* (*v.n. bùishè, buyo*) **1.** blow; winnow with wind *ex buyū balùm* he blew a horn; **buytū 'yàla** he winnowed the bran from the grains. **2.** spread rumors *ex buināwō* he spread rumours about me | Hausa busa, sheka, barara
- bū'yi** *n.* **1.** darkness (of a place). **2.** swindling, duping *ex am bū'yi* swindler, duper | Hausa duhu; cuta
- büzā** *v.B* (*v.n. büzè*) **1.** expand, increase in amount *ex bidiki ye buza jini nko n sawwuduwo* my flour has become greater in amount because I added to it. **2.** reach the age of reason *ex shonshone lawo ye buza jini* the child has now grown up | Hausa karu; yi wayo
- Buzu** = **Hànà Gambà** *n.* Tuareg | Hausa Buzu
- büzùwu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. buzuwo*) take several things, accept several things | Hausa kakkarfa
- büzüzù** *n.* dung beetle | Hausa buzuzu

B

bàdi *n.* (*pl.* **bàdinshe**) knife | Hausa
wuča

bàlam = **dāda** *n.* a wild plant with
tubers similar to Irish potatoes |
Hausa bishiya (iri)

bàltu = **balu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **balto** = **balo**)
(*tr.* or *intr.*) melt; heat oil *ex* ñ **bàltū**
kumpa I heated the cow butter; ñ zā
kumpānō gā bō pōti **bàltūjìnī** I put
my butter in the sun and it melted |
Hausa narke, soya mai

balu = **bàltu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **bàlshè**, **balo** =
balto) (*tr.* or *intr.*) melt, heat oil |
Hausa narke, soya mai

balùm *n.* (*pl.* **bàlunshe**) horn (of an
animal) | Hausa kaho

bambirisi *n.* gizzard | Hausa kundu

bànnā *n.* damage *ex* **biddinshe** **antùn**
bànnā the monkeys have done
damage | Hausa barna

bargùm *n.* coarsely ground millet used
to make *burabusko* | Hausa biski

bàri *n.* the grass *Saccharum*
spontaneum, stem are used for arrow
shafts | Hausa kyauro

bàrkè *n.* (*pl.* **bàrkinshe**) nanny goat |
Hausa akwiya

bāsa *n.* fallow farm | Hausa saura

bàula *n.* nonsensical talk | Hausa
shirme

bàyu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **bāyo**) crack, split *ex* jī
gāru ye **bàyújìnī** the wall has a crack
in it | Hausa tsage

bebire *n.* 1. sparks *ex* **bebire** **dùrun** gā
jīno the sparks fell on me. 2. a type
of small bird | Hausa (1) tartsatsi; (2)
dumbu

beldum *id.adj.* thin with a swollen
belly, as from kwashiokor *ex* boi
dàrà lāwòto yē, dàanìŋ kapā àwò
beldum after the recover of her child,
he was left with a swollen stomach |
Hausa

bèlu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **bēlo**) become bright;
fade (cloth), i.e. become lighter
colored *ex* bēyi **bèlu** jìnī the dawn
has come; **zottòto** **bèlu** jìnī her cloth
has faded | Hausa yi haske, kode

bèndeli *n.* type of cornstalk used for
burning pots | Hausa

bènèm *adj.* sour, fermented; smell of
urine or sweat *ex* **bènèm** piu very
sour; àttīn **bènèm** sour *kunu* | Hausa
karni

bère *n.* the tall, stiff grass *Cymbopogon*
giganteus | Hausa tsauye

bèri *n.* strutting and shaking about by
wrestlers or boxers | Hausa shan fage

betiker *id.adj.* excessively short (of
clothes) *ex* **zottòto** **betiker** her
wrapper is too short | Hausa mai d'an
fadī karami

bilbil *id.adj.* tiny *ex* **bilbil** kōyi/kōyi
tiny head; lāwò d'ôle **bilbil** tiny small
child | Hausa d'an karami

billirè *n.* firefly | Hausa makasu

bìllu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **billa**) trace, design,
etch, decorate by etching | Hausa
zana

bìltu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **bilto**) pierce or lance a
boil, blister, etc. *ex* ñ **bìltu** **bàzànā** I
lanced my boil | Hausa yi sakiya

bòbbòñ *id.* indicates wide opening *ex*
èwenì **bòbbòñ** it is open wide | Hausa
amsa amo

bòbòkì *n.* bush duiker (*Silvicapra*
grimmia) | Hausa gada

bògìlu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **bogilo**) (*plac.* of
bolu) break up, break into pieces *ex*
bògìlu shōwi he broke up the stick |
Hausa kakkarya

bòlà *n.* clearing area for a farm | Hausa
sassabe

bòla *n.* measure from heel of the hand
to the tip of the middle finger | Hausa
dāna

bòlò *n.* fracture, break *ex* shèkènì gā
bòlò his leg is broken | Hausa karaya

- bòltà gùrsi** *idiom* recline *ex* **ñ bòltū**
gùrsinò I lay reclining | Hausa
 kishingida
- bòltà kùmōlo** *n.* breakfast | Hausa karin
 kumallo
- bòltu** *v.A2b (v.n. bolto)* (*tr.*) break a
 stick or other rigid object that snaps
 in two *ex* **bòtutū zāwa** he broke the
 stick | Hausa karya
- bolu** *v.A1 (v.n. bòlè)* clear bush for
 farming by cutting brush *ex* **ndī bò**
bòlè he went to clear bush; **ñ bolū**
kòrì I cleared the bush (for a farm) |
Hausa yi sassabe
- bolu** *v.A1 (v.n. bòlshè, bòlò) (plac.*
bògìlu, bòllu) (*intr.*)break (of stick,
 etc.); break out, break away | Hausa
 karye
- bòlum** *n.* horn (musical instrument
 made form animal horn) (cf. b'alum) |
Hausa kaho (na busawa)
- bònùm num.card.** nine | Hausa tara
- bòra** *n.* diarrhea | Hausa zawo
- borgo** *n.* marrow | Hausa bargo
- bòrì** *n.* grub found in termite hills |
Hausa
- bòrì bongiro** *id.* nonsense vocables in
 the tale “Da Zonge” | Hausa amsa
 amo
- bòriyo** *n.* gap or hole (in clothes or
 wall) which one can peer through |
Hausa kafa, kucika
- bòrkítu** *v.A2c (v.n. borkito)* find a gap
 through which to make a hole *ex* **dânde à jì bòrkítà gàru bòdò ai**
 zinge the children are mlooking for a
 gap in the wall in order to peek |
Hausa yi kafa
- bòrnú** *v.A2b (v.n. borne)* be well
 dressed, put on finery *ex* **Bamoi**
bòrnújìnì Bamoi is dressed him his
 most impressive clothes | Hausa kure
 adaka, yi ado
- bòru** *v.A2a (v.n. bòra)* have diarrhea |
Hausa yi zawo
- botà** *n. (pl. bottà)* piece cut off from
 something | Hausa yanki
- botà bò** *idiom* fix a time for an event |
Hausa yanka rana
- bòti** *n.* (*in* **bò**-possessor **boti**) not
 respond, remain silent *ex* **n lodisuwò**
kala bosu boti, a ji inneno I asked
 them but they did not respond and
 just looked at me; **bono boti** I stayed
 silent | Hausa uffan
- bòttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. bòttu) (plac. of*
botu) cut through across grain (stalk,
 sugar cane, etc.), cut off (guinea corn
 heads with knife) *ex* **bòttu ko kutè**
 he cut the sorghum heads | Hausa
 yanka
- botu** *v.A1 (v.n. bòsshè, botà) (plac.*
bòttu) **1.** (*tr. or intr.*) break rope or
 similar flexible thing, cut flexible
 thing *ex* **ita bòtaz zòri** she cut the
 rope; **zòri botuwò** the rope is cut'. **2.**
 wean (child) *ex* **bòtal lìwòto** she
 weaned her child | Hausa tsinke; yaye
- bowu** *v.A1 (v.n. boushe)* despise, scorn,
 disdain, have contempt for, belittle *ex*
bowtù inà he belittled me | Hausa
 rena
- bùbbùk** *id.* swelling and dispersing *ex*
 (*a riddle*) **Bubbuk ko bure Badala.**
 (*ans. Rudí madó.*) Bubbuk from
 Badala's grave. (Millet chaff.) |
Hausa amsa amo
- bùbulbùl** *adj.* yellowish *ex* **Madù**
zowù sùbà bùbulbùl Madu wore a
 yellow gown | Hausa rawaya
- bugò** *n.* boys' game played at night |
Hausa wasa (iri)
- bukudò** *n.* hot ashes | Hausa toka mai
 zafi
- bùl** *adj.* yellow *ex* **sùbàm bùl** yellow
 shirt | Hausa rawaya
- bulbùl** *adj.* yellow *ex* **àmmànì bulbùl**
 its color is yellow; **takàrdâm bulbùl**
 yellow paper | Hausa rawaya
- bunga** *n.* ball, something of a spherical
 shape, a thing in its unitary form,
 large piece of meat *ex* **bunga kulà** an
 unsplit calabash | Hausa gunduwa

bùrànji *n.* the flowering shrub
Catunaregam nilotica | Hausa
 barbaji, kwanarya

būyè gāni *n.* red-flanked duiker
(Cephalophus rufilatus) | Hausa
 bakurna, makurna

C

càccànga = **shàsshànga** *n.* a dish comprising beans and millet cooked together | Hausa caccanga

cancala = **shanshala** *n.* cattle egret
(Bubulcus ibis) | Hausa balbela

cap = **cappi** = **shap** *quant.* (**cappìn** with pronoun; **caG** with noun (G = copy of noun consonant)) all *ex* **cappìnsu** all of them; **cam mi'y'jà** all the people; **cam mōdī** 'they're all the same, it's the same thing' | Hausa duka

ciccìnu *v.A2c (v.n. ciccino)* investigate
ex Ābūbakàr an gòdon ciccino
 Abubakar investigates matters deeply | Hausa bincike

ciccìwītì *n.* a type of locust | Hausa fara (iri)

cingìritò *n.* a game in which children form a circle with one chld in the middle; that child rushes to one of the others, locks his legs around the latter's waist and they sing a song *ex* Child: **Cingìritò**. Chorus: **Dàllà dìdī dàngìràj, Innē, innē, Dàllà dìdī dànìràj**, Child: **Innē bōka**. Chorus: ..., etc. (chant used in this game) | Hausa

cìpinà = **shìpinà** *n.* def>namesake | Hausa takwara

Ciròmà *n.* a traditional title | Hausa Ciroma

ciyàta = **shiyàta** *n.* grey hornbill
(Tockus nasutus) | Hausa cilakowa

còkki *n.* beer strainer | Hausa mataci

còkkòm = **shòkkòm** *n.* 1. sediment, dregs, etc. left once liquid or main substance has been extracted. 2. pulp of a fruit with liquid extracted. 3. beeswax (**còkkòm sōni**) | Hausa diddiga; kakin zuma

concònè = **honcònè** = **soncònè**
adv.time (**concònè** phrase final, **concònè** when not final) now *ex* **concònèyì** right now; **concònè sa** not now | Hausa yanzu

cònji = **shònji** *n.* pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo*) | Hausa kabewa

D

dà *n.* polite mark of address or reference used with a woman, followed by a title or proper name *ex* **dà mòndù, dà mànshi, dà Biyè, dà Àlkāmà** da + woman, old woman, Biye (a name), Alkama (a title) | Hausa inna

dà, dà *n.* (takes tone opposite the following syllable) "sister", used as a form of address or reference for females, tale characters viewed as female, etc. *ex* **dă bâlă** cattle eagre (da + bala, which is not generally used alone); **Dă Zòngè, Dà Adà, Dă Mbormi** (used in tales) Sister Desert Date, Sister Dog, Sister Ebony | Hausa yaya

Dâbâ *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace

dă bâlă = **bâlă** *n.* (*pl. bâlinshe (dă of singular not used in plural)*) Abdim's stork, rainbird (*Ciconia abdimii*) | Hausa shamuwa

dabalàm *n.* piece of white cloth | Hausa fari

dàbârâ *n.* plan, scheme | Hausa dabara

dabbâ *n.* animal (domestic or wild) *ex* **dàbbàn bònò, dabbàn mâla**

- domestic animal, wild animal | Hausa
dabba
- dabdap** *adv.man.* very quickly | Hausa
 sauri-sauri
- dàbì** = **dèbi** *n.* hoe with blade at right angle to handle, used for chopping or digging | Hausa magirbi
- dàbìlù** *v.A2c (v.n. dabilo)* pile up, pile things one on top of the other | Hausa shirga
- dàbù ngàsho** *n.* gown with upper part dyed indigo and lower part left white (means “neck of Abdim’s stork”) | Hausa
- dàbà** *n.* the trees *Combretum spp.* ex **dàbàn** **dài** variety with reddish leaves (H. zindi) | Hausa kantakara, tarauniya, zindi
- dàbá** *n.* peanut *miya* made of ground peanuts and water | Hausa miyar gyada
- dàbàn** **dài** *n.* the tree *Combretum hartmannianum* | Hausa zindi
- dàbàn pètilà** *n.* the trees *Combretum glutinosum; C. lamprocarpum*, used with other plants to cure insanity | Hausa kantakara, tarauniya
- dàbur** *n.* basket | Hausa kwando
- Dàccu** *n.* variant name for a woman named Adama | Hausa sunan mace
- dàci** = **dàshi** = **dàshiti** *conj.* that's that, then (typically used to indicate a change of scene or initiation of a new sequence of events in narrative) ex **Ndango, dàci, ndài à gâ rëwe mâté à dôno**. When they went, well they went and they were in a tree sitting. | Hausa shikenan
- dàda** *n. (pl. dàddè)* (form of **dàdati** with pronoun possessor) elder sister ex **dàdanò** my elder sister; **dàddèno** my elder sisters | Hausa ya
- dàda** = **bàlam** *n.* a wild plant with tubers similar to Irish potatoes | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- dàda à gârìyà** *n.* a bag woven of palm fronds in which a traveler may bring gifts (means “mother is happy”) | Hausa korami
- dàdafidà** *n.* liner for buried granary, woven like a *zana* mat | Hausa rumbu (cikin rami)
- dàdati** *n. (pl. dàddèti)* (citation form and form with noun possessor; **dàda** with pronoun possessor) elder sister ex **dàdati** **Bamoi** Bamoi’s elder sister; **dàddèti** **Bamoi** Bamoi’s elder sisters | Hausa ya
- dàddiyàlà** *n. 1.* carrying of a sick or injured person by several people. *2.* a type of boys’ game | Hausa
- dàdò** *n.* spiny plum (*Ximenia americana*) | Hausa tsada
- dàdum** *n., adj.* stupid | Hausa dolo
- dàdùmu** *v.A2c (v.n. dàdumo)* clinch, hold tightly with arms | Hausa runguma
- dàdùngé** *n.* stink ant | Hausa gwano
- dàd'fàkì** *adj.* rather bitter (like yalo, etc.) ex **gôròn** **dàd'fàkì** rather bitter kola | Hausa bauri, daci-daci
- dàdfò** *n.* a food made of mixing beans with a grain such as rice or millet | Hausa kwafo
- dàdfò dappi** *n.* collective effort ex **kamusi eme ye daðo dappi** this dictionary is a collective effort | Hausa gayya
- dàdfò kàyàù** *n.* a type of tree which produces fruits at the end of the dry season | Hausa goli
- dàdfò kerwo** = **gùlùndi** *n.* a type tree found at river banks (fish eat its flowers) | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dàdfò ngirmà** *n.* the weed *Borreria stachydea*, eaten by horses and other domestic animals | Hausa alkamar tururuwa
- dadú** *v.A1 (v.n. dàdshè)* spend time, dally | Hausa dade
- dàgàli** = **indàra** *n.* raised platform in front of house where one sits | Hausa dakali

dàgil *n.* a type of horse | Hausa doki
(iri)

dàgìlà *n.* the tree *Afzelia africana*, a type of mahogany | Hausa kawo

dà gòru *n.* some other town *ex mi'y'ya ndin ko dà gòru* people came from various towns | Hausa wani gari

dàgum *n.* (*pl. dàgumshe*) 1. forked support post or pole supporting a shelter roof or other structure. 2. hoop around a drum head | Hausa gwafa

dài *adj.* red; light-skinned (European or African) *ex dài shit, dài pit, dài d'il* bright red; **gōròn dài** red kola; **mòr n dài** red oil (cf. mor dai ‘palm oli’); **bà ka innàtā dài shit** if you see her she is very light-skinned; **mèmùn dài** European, Arab, etc. | Hausa ja

dàidài *n.* dry season | Hausa rani

dàishiròl *id.adj.* mature and well-built youth | Hausa saurayi mai kyau

dàjal *n.* person with notorious behavior *ex lìwò emē dàjal* that boy is notorious | Hausa dujal

Dăjì *n.* name for a heavy woman | Hausa sunan mace

dàkà *n.* thatched roof for a granary *ex Dàkà Bònò, Gàdàkà* place names incorporating daka | Hausa kan rumbu

dàkà kùmo *n.* a plant whose leaves are pounded and used as a remedy for stomach ache | Hausa bishiya (iri)

dà karma *n.* 1. prostitute. 2. a pattern of kumba weaving. 3. [Ngara dialect] a type of locust, completely black | Hausa (1) karuwa; (2) fara (iri); (3) faifai (iri)

dàkinakinàkì *n.* much activity with little progress *ex dàkinakinàkì ga bei modì* a lot of action without much movement | Hausa

dàkin **dàkà** *n.* comb fringe grass (*Dactyloctenium aegyptiaca*), a type of grass with two fuzzy appendages that can be opened and closed *ex*

Nònti yāwi rag gà bìnto, dàkin dàkà! The ostrich has entered her room, *dakin daka!* (children’s song sung while opening and closing bristles of comb fringe grass) | Hausa gude-gude

dàkì'yu *v.A2b (v.n. daki'yo) (plac. of dà'yu)* repeatedly step on | Hausa tattaka

dakka *n.* fence made of zana mats or cornstalks | Hausa darni, danga

daku *v.A1 (v.n. dàkshè, dakà)* pound in mortar | Hausa daka

dàkùbè *n.* oatgrass (*Monocymbium ceresiiforme*), used for making straw hats | Hausa jan bauje

dàkulikuli = **dakulkùli** *n.* the vine *Cissus populnea* | Hausa dafara

dàkumbule *n.* unopened flower of the baobab tree | Hausa kumbali

dàkundu *n.* being worried, being troubled *ex Àbu à gà dàkundu kai bònònì* Abu is worried about his marriage | Hausa damuwa

Dàlà *n.* royal title of the senior son of the Moi (traditionally he could function as the highest official in the absence of the Moi) | Hausa sarauta

Dalà *n.* man’s name | Hausa sunan namiji

dàlà bìm = **dàlà bìn** *n.* floor of a room or hut | Hausa tsakar daki

dàlà bònò *n.* interior courtyard of a compound | Hausa tsakar gida

Dà Lādì *n.* mother of the Bole people according to Bojud’ tradition (hence **bò Dà Lādì** is the Bole language) | Hausa

Dalà dǔnò *n.* a plant (“Dala, beat me!”) with small roundish pointed leaves | Hausa bishiya (iri)

Dàlāti *n.* a senior non-royal title, i.e. title for someone outside the royal family | Hausa sarauta

dàle = **dàli** *n.* baldness *ex konnì gà dàle* he is bald | Hausa sankö

- dālèyi** *n.* revenge *ex à jì dālèyi mì molnì* he took revenge on behalf of his younger brother | Hausa ramuwa
- dā lèyi** *n.* swollen glands in armpit or groin (resulting from infection elsewhere) | Hausa kaluluwa
- dāli = dāle** *n.* baldness *ex konnì gà dāli* he is bald | Hausa sanko
- dālibùnte** *n.* a cricket with a large abdomen | Hausa tsanya (iri)
- dālīl** *n.* reason | Hausa dalili
- dālīntà** *adj.* sweet; sweetness *ex dālīntà keker* very sweet; *dālīntà kaŋ* very sweet; *àttīn dālīntà* sweet kunu; *dālīntà àtti* sweet kunu | Hausa zaiki
- dālīntu** *v.A2c (v.n. dalinto)* be painful due to pressure or tightness *ex ñ zowū tákà, shékéno dālīntu jìnì* I put on shoes and my feet hurt | Hausa yi zafi
- dāllà** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* middle, center, between, among *ex dāllà bònò* center of house; *dāllà bánni* downtown area; *dāllà bòdfì* midnight; *dāllàmu* between us | Hausa tsakiya
- dāllà bánni** *n.* downtown area | Hausa ciking gari
- dāllà bònò** *n.* courtyard of a living compound | Hausa tsakar gida
- dāllà píri** *n.* crown of the head (see píri) | Hausa tsakar ka
- dalma** *num.card.* hundred *ex dalma gà mōdfì* 101; **dalma bòlou** 200; **dalma bimbadi** 1000 | Hausa d'ari
- dålo** *n.* calf (young bovine) | Hausa maraiki
- dåltà** *n.* castrated man, eunuch | Hausa båbå
- dåltu** *v.A2b (v.n. dåltu)* 1. pound (cloth, bark, palm leaves, etc.) to soften; break open a hard shell by striking it *ex ñ dåltu sàlkåde* I pounded the dum fronds; *ñ dåltu àngiyà* I broke the baobab seeds. 2. castrate by pounding. 3. do an action
- (shouting, running) with force *ex lelo zali dalta jo kapa bono* everyone began running as fast as he could back home | Hausa dandake; kwala
- dåltùm** *id.* indicates largeness, hardness of a blow *ex zeleni ga showi modi daltum* he lambasted him with a stick *whack!* | Hausa amsa amo
- dåm** *n.* spur-winged goose (*Plectropterus gambensis*) | Hausa dumya
- dåmå** *v.BI (v.n. dêmè)* sweep | Hausa share
- dåma** *n.* opportunity; equality, an equal *ex mémù emē gà dåma sa* this man is too much | Hausa dama, sukuni
- dåmåkìdò** *n.* a type of palm tree found near water *ex àmma dåmåkìdò* palm wine made from this palm tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dåmåkùsåyè** *n.* huge woman | Hausa katuwär mace
- dåmasår** *n.* maize, corn (*Zea mays*) | Hausa masara
- dambådò** *n.* purdah | Hausa kuble
- dåmbéråmbè** *interjection* I'll be damned! | Hausa capdi
- dåmbulå** *interjection* damn you! | Hausa hungo (zagi)
- dambåri** *n.* caterpillar | Hausa gizaka
- dåmbo** *n.* a type of female locust which is eaten | Hausa lundo
- dåm ko wunti gà kalwa** *n.* knob-billed goose, comb duck (*Sarkidiornis melanotos*) | Hausa d'ani
- då mondù** *n.* respectful term of address or reference to an older woman | Hausa
- dåmpè** *n.* Filani dance in which the participants hop and clap hands | Hausa
- dåmpilåm** *n.* night blindness | Hausa dindimi
- dåmu** *v.A2a (v.n. dåmù)* become muddled, become confused | Hausa dama

dàmùje *n.* cord passing under donkey's tail to hold load on back | Hausa

dàmùlè *n.* boys' game where boys in turn bend over and another hits the bent one on the back | Hausa

dàmùtu *v.A2c (v.n.) dàmuto, dàmutì)* bother, annoy *ex ka jì dàmùtànō* you are bothering me | Hausa dama

dàna *n.* red-flowered silk cotton tree (*Bombax buonopozense* and other *B.* species) | Hausa gurjiya

dànam-dànmâm = **dànmâm-dànmâm** *adv.man.* slowly, steadily, carefully | Hausa a hankali

dananā *id.adj.* completely full *ex àwo ngòmanì dananā* his stomach is tightly filled | Hausa cikakke

dànànà *id.adj.* large and round, tightly filled out *ex sîrì dànànà* huge, very big; **bùri dànànà ngòmanì dananā** the huge pot is filled completely | Hausa tsugugu

dànàsha *n.* enjoyment, esp. of food *ex dōshì sällà mu gâ dànàsha* 'tomorrow is salla, we'll have a good time; **mu jì dànàshamù** we are enjoying the large variety of food | Hausa da'din cin abinci mai yawa

dànda *n.* platform for chasing birds from farm | Hausa gadawa

danda *n.* pestle | Hausa tabarya

dàndal *n.* sitting cross-legged *ex Moi ngortù dàndalnì* the Emir sat cross-legged; **ñ ngorū dàndalnò bò tîna ottò** I sat cross-legged to eat the food | Hausa hardewa

dandâle = **dandâne** *n.* fresh tips of baobab leaves | Hausa ganyen kuka sabon toho

dandâlmâ *n.* money given to person who sweeps the entrance way of a house at the time a marriage ceremony | Hausa ku'din mai sharar kofa a lokacin aure

danda mbole *n.* copper ornament put in the hair | Hausa

dàn-dàn-dan-dan-dàn *interjection* expression at a tragic event, esp. by the person witnessing it *ex dan-dan, dan-dan, dan!* Moto Madu eme didatu ji mi'y'ya in goru ye shap oh my God! this death of Madu shook all the townspeople | Hausa dàn-dàn-dan-dan-dàn

dandâne = **dandâle** *n.* newly sprouted baobab leaves, used for *miya* | Hausa ganyen kuka sabuwar toho

dândè (variable tone; lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of lâwò)* children; offspring *ex dânde gorâji, dânde monde* boys, girls; **dândèno** my children; **dânde Bamoi** Bamoi's children | Hausa yara

dandârè *n.* carrying a load on the head without using the hands *ex kònak kulà à jì dandârè* she carried a calabash on her head without holding it | Hausa d'igirgire

dàndu *v.A2b (v.n. dandô, dandî, dàndu, (Gadaka) dàndù)* 1. touch; taste *ex dànduwôyi* he touched it; **konnì dàndâñì** he's crazy. 2. do a little of *ex ñ dàndû rùta* I worked a little; **ñ dànde innâyi** let me have a little look. 3. have done before, (neg.) have never done *ex ñ dàndutù innèyi* I have seen it before | Hausa tasa

dangilbè *n.* the flowering shrub *Catunaregam nilotica* or elephant henna (*Pteleopsis habeesis*) | Hausa kwanyaya, barbaji, lallen giwa

dangiran *id.adj.* broad, wide, bright *ex sato taka golla dangiran* sa the dawn had not become fully bright | Hausa tangarau

dàngiyà *n.* crowned crane (*Balearica pavonina*) | Hausa gauraka

dàngiyàŋ *id.adj.* wide, having a large opening *ex kulân dàngiyàŋ* wide calabash; **ùyôn dàngiyàŋ** wide hole | Hausa mai fad'i

- dānīniyà** *n.* looking around helplessly and confusedly *ex ndi bo konako dodo ko ga bin, dashit zali daniniya* he went into the room to get you money, then he started looking about in all the wrong places | Hausa juyayi, daniniya
- dànkal** *n.* sweet potato *Ipomoea batatas*) *ex dànkal nàsàra* Irish potato; *ishi dànkal* he is an idiot | Hausa dankali
- dàntibàr** *id.adj.* short and strong *ex lawo eme peten ye lo dàntibàr ye?* who does that boy look like short and strong like that? | Hausa dakare
- dap** *id.* indicates grabbing *ex kala ishin 'yuti ngordòkum dap na...* and then he grabbed the heron *dap*, saying. | Hausa amsa amo
- dappi** *n.* gathering, meeting *ex à jì dappi gà báni Moi* they are gathering at the Moi's palace | Hausa taro
- dàppu** *v.A2bg (v.n. dappo, dappi)* gather, collect (tr., intr.) *ex dàpputùwo, dàppan jìsu* he gathered (them) up, they gathered | Hausa tara, taru
- dàra** *n.* wealth | Hausa dukiya, arziki
- dàrà** *v.B1 (v.n. dèrè, dere)* hollow out, scrape out *ex dàràtù kulà* he hollowed out the calabash; *dàrà bò gàwanì* he cleared his throat | Hausa kankare, karce
- darà** *n.* the game of draughts *ex bàni darà* draughts board | Hausa dara
- dàrà kai bònò** *n.* dowry | Hausa sadaki, kuđin ango
- dàrànsài** *id.adj.* wide, broad *ex rèwe sīri dàrànsài* the tree is very broad | Hausa shirim
- dàràtù** *v.A2c (v.n. dàrito)* heal *ex sèdi dàràtutù inà* the medicine healed me | Hausa warkar
- dartò** *n.* file for sharpening a blade | Hausa zarto, magagari
- dàru** *v.A2a (v.n. dàro)* **1.** get well, become healed *ex dàrūjìnì* he's healed. **2.** become bright; abate, stop (of rain) *ex bèi dàrujìnì* it has become light; *pito dàruwò* the rain has stopped | Hausa warke, waye, dauke (ruwan sama)
- dàsa** *n.* jealousy, envy; pride *ex à jì dàsa ga inà* he is envious of me; **à jì dàsa gà ko olinì** he is proud of his country | Hausa kishi, hassada
- dàshà** *n.* **1.** red sorghum. **2.** red seeds of water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa (1) jar dawa; (2) jan irin bado
- dàshi** = **dàshiti** = **dàci** *conj.* that's that, then, well... | Hausa shikenan
- dàsu** *v.A2a (v.n. dàsu)* put aside, store, save | Hausa ajiye
- Dàtà** *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- dàti** = **dàtì** *n.* length, height, depth *ex mèmù gà dàtì* the man is tall (the man has height); *dàtinì mèl mōdì* it is one mile long | Hausa tsawo
- Dàttì** *n.* name given to a child before it receives a sanctioned name at its naming ceremony *ex mondèno ndan bò bàrkàtù n Jijà màte gätte gà mòlì* Dàttì my wives went to congratulate Jija (on her recent birth) and they busied themselves caring for the newborn | Hausa
- dàttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. datto, dàttu)* change residence, move, migrate, relocate *ex mu dàttangò* we migrated/changed our place of residence; **ñ dàttū dàsu kutè** I changed the storage place for my corn | Hausa kaura, sake wuri
- dàttu** *n.* migration, changing residence, moving from one place to another | Hausa kaura
- dàuru** *v.A2b (v.n. dauro)* persevere, put up with, take firm stance *ex dàurù ì bìna gà àmma ñ njùlùr* he gritted his teeth and bathed in cold water | Hausa daure, dage
- dawà** *n.* mocking, mockery | Hausa gori

Dăwà *n.* a woman's name | Hausa
sunan mace

dàwalwasà *n.* writhing, twisting about in pain *ex* **Àbu sā dùshè n̄ dĕnì à jì ta** dàwalwasà Abu suffred a good beating and I left him writhing in pain | Hausa daniniya

Dawàmi *n.* a man's name | Hausa
sunan namiji

dàwàna *n.* adulterey *ex* **'yuwanninn ga dawana** he was caught in adultery | Hausa kwartanci

Dāwu = **Dāwudà** *n.* the man's name David | Hausa Dauda

dàwun *n.* (*pl.* **dàwunshe**) mat | Hausa
tabarma

dāwunà *n.* small clay bowl used as a pot cover | Hausa kasko

dàwûrwurì *n.* whirling or swinging something around | Hausa wujijigawa

dàwwò = **dòwwò** *n.* (*pl.* **dàwwinshe**) pants | Hausa wando

dàyi = **dèyi** *n.* tending (animals); feeding (by animals), grazing, foraging | Hausa kiwo

dàyu *v.A2a (v.n. dāyo)* be put into a dilemma, be in a inescapably bad mental or physical state | Hausa shiga uku, hallaka

dà'ya *n.* 1. seed, grain(s), coin(s); tablets, pills *ex* **dà'ya sēdī** pills; **dà'ya dōdo** coins. 2. blade of a hoe or axe *ex* **dà'ya jàdà** hoe blade | Hausa kwaya, tsaba, tsabar kufi

dà'ya dōdo *n.* coin(s), change (money) | Hausa tsabar kufi

dà'ya ido *n.* eyeball | Hausa kwayar ido

dà'ya jàdà *n.* blade (of hoe, etc.) | Hausa ruwan fartanya, etc.

dà'ya sēdī *n.* pill(s), capsule(s) | Hausa
kwayar magani

dà'yu *v.A2a (v.n. dà'yu, dāyo) (plac. dàkì'yu)* step on | Hausa taká

dà'yukì *n.* file, saw | Hausa zarto

dā 'yula *n.* swelling of the testicles or scrotum | Hausa kaluluwa

dē *part.* (emphatic particle following word or clause) definitely, without question; (in a question) is it really the case that...? *ex* **ina dē** it's definitely me (H. nī nē fa); **ka ndina dē?** 'you're going, aren't you?' (H. zākà jē ko?); **nko Allà dē??** is that right?!, are you kidding me?! | Hausa ko, ba

dèbi = **dàbi** *n.* hoe with vertical blade for chopping or digging | Hausa magirbi

dèbe *n.* tarmac, pavement | Hausa kwalta

dèfu *v.A2a (v.n. dēfō)* stuff into *ex* **dèfi lōlō emè gā gā bùku** stuff this cotton into the sack | Hausa cusa, dankara

dei *part.* emphasizes imperative *ex* **mōi mà dei!** watch out!, be careful! | Hausa dai

déi = **dè'i** = **dèyi** *n.* tending (animals); feeding (by animals), grazing, foraging | Hausa kiwo

dèitu *v.A2b (v.n. deito)* 1. guard, protect *ex* **dèitutù bònnì** he protected/guarded his house; **n̄ dèitū konnò** I took care of myself. 2. lie in wait, watch for *ex* **ngordokum ke a ji deito, dashit ati woli zowun konni** the heron was lying in wait, and then the snake stuck out its head | Hausa tsare, kiyaye

dè'i = **dèyi** = **déi** *n.* tending (animals); feeding (by animals), grazing, foraging | Hausa kiwo

dèji = **dèzi** *n.* fried cakes made from Bambara ground nuts | Hausa (F) wainar gujiya (G) waina

dèkkidèk = **dekkidék** = **dìkkidík**
id.adj. heavy and solid *ex* **pò'um emè (ndàdàn)** **dèkkidèk** this gourd is heavy | Hausa

dèle *n.* sticks laid on a ledge dug in a grave above a corpse | Hausa

- dèlèlè** *id.* indication broadness, spaciousness *ex* **pīlī** **dèlèlè** a spacious ground | Hausa amsa amo
- dembe** *n.* boxing, punch (usually in back) | Hausa dambe
- dèmbu** *v.A2b (v.n. dembi)* punch, strike with the fist | Hausa nausa
- dèmbilè(m)** *n.* crab shell used as scraper | Hausa (Fika) makankari; (Gadaka) kaguwa
- dèmi** *n.* tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*) | Hausa tsamiya
- dendèmi** *n.* monkey tamarind (*Dialium guineense*) | Hausa tsamiyar biri
- dèndèrum** *n.* meat cooked in pots buried in the ground with hot coals | Hausa tanderu
- dender** *n.* protruding surface on which an object cannot be set flat *ex* **bēi** ye **dender**, **nkonnì à d'uwà** sa the place has a protuberance, and because of that it (some object) will not rest (on it) | Hausa mai tudu
- dèngiyâsà** *n.* Bagrid catfish (*Bagrus bayad*) | Hausa ragon ruwa
- denjè** *n.* 1. kneaded balls of pounded grain, mixed with milk or water (Hausa *fura*). 2. coarse flour (Hausa *tsaki*) = **roppo** | Hausa *fura*, *tsaki*
- denkerè** *n.* 1. hemorrhoids. 2. shamelessness | Hausa basur; rashin kunya
- dènkìdu** *v.A2c (v.n. denkidò)* stuff into, pile onto | Hausa cusa
- dènò** *n.* straight hoe handle with enlarged end for hoe or axe | Hausa kota na magirbi
- dèrdā** *v.B2 (v.n. dèrdè)* scrape out completely *ex* **låwò** **dèrdātù** **gå** **kùdå** shakshak the child scraped the interior of the pot clean | Hausa kankare, kwalfe
- dewe** *n.* black plum (*Vitex doniana*) | Hausa dinya
- dewu = deyu** *v.A1 (v.n. dèyi = dëi)* (tr.) leave, allow, let | Hausa bari
- dèyi = dè'i = dëi = dàyi** *n.* tending (animals); feeding (by animals), grazing, foraging *ex* **à jì** **dèyi** **komshine** he is tending the cattle | Hausa kiwo
- dèyi** *n.* def>nominal form of **dewu** = **deyu** ‘leave’ | Hausa bari
- deyu = dewu** *v.A1 (v.n. dèyi = dëi)* 1. leave thing behind; stop doing, cease *ex* **dèya** **komshine** gòn sa leaving cattle is not good; **dämmukko** she left us; **dèyatùn** **ndåkô** tenè they stopped coming here. 2. allow, let *ex* **deytù** **mimmu** **bò** **kòna** **amma** he let us take water | Hausa bari
- dèzi = dèji** *n.* fried cakes made from Bambara ground nuts | Hausa (F) wainar gujiya (G) waina
- dibinò** *n.* date palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*); dates | Hausa dabino
- dibu** *num.* thousand | Hausa dubu
- dibudibbà** *num.card.* million | Hausa miliyan
- dìbbà** *n.* luck *ex* **Allà** **ittu** **dìbbà** May Allah give good luck | Hausa sa'a
- dìbbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. dibbo, dibbi, dìbbu)* stab, poke | Hausa soka
- dìbbu** *n.* inoculation of cattle | Hausa huji
- dibu** *v.A1 (v.n. dibò)* become turbid; make turbid *ex* **dibutù** **àmma** he made the water turbid; **àmma** **dibuwò** the water is turbid | Hausa gurbace
- dìdā** *v.B1 (v.n. dìdè, dide)* (tr. or *intr.*) move; shake, tremble *ex* 'Yâl lâ à jì **dìdè** **sârò** mā, à pètè goggò. Something that is moving the grass will come out into the open.; **jîno** à jì **dìdè** I am trembling; **yâmba** à jì **dìdè** it's thundering; **konnì** **dìdènì** he's crazy | Hausa motsa, yi karkarwa
- didàm** *n.* woman's loincloth | Hausa fafa
- didärè** *n.* apron made of goatskin | Hausa didare

dìddi *n.* frankincense tree, used for incense and as a remedy for high blood pressure (*Boswellia dalzielii*; *B.odorata*; *Commiphora kerstingii*) | Hausa ararrafi, hanu

dìdè jìwò *n.* def>exercise | Hausa motsin jiki

dìdi *n.* red-cheeked cordon-bleu (*Uraeginthus bengalus*) | Hausa sisita

dìdì *n.* fly | Hausa kuda

difì *n.* 1. anus; base, bottom part. 2. (in bò difì) around, in the vicinity of *ex dogari in dai koni kalimbuni lekite dande ko bo difì an shiri ye* a palace guard took a whip and dispersed the children from around the robber | Hausa tsuliya

dìfì sara *n.* wrist | Hausa wuyan hannu

dìfì shekè *n.* ankle | Hausa wuyan kafa

dìfò *n.* (final -o becomes -i or deletes in genitive; if deleted, d assimilates) neck *ex dìfì nò = d'innò* my neck; **dìfì Bamoi** Bamoi's neck | Hausa wuya

digili *n.* bed platform made of cornstalks | Hausa gadon kara

dìgilò *n.* the fish barb (*Barbus spp.*) | Hausa d'orawa (kifi)

dìgìmu *v.A2c (v.n. digimo)* be lethargic, feel lethargic *ex jìno*

dìgìmū jìnì I feel lethargic | Hausa d'imauta

dìgizà *id.adj.* big and broad *ex sumbutò dìgizà* she has broad buttocks; **dìgizà sumbu** broad of beam | Hausa

dìkài *n.* hunting birds along a river bank | Hausa farautar tsuntsu

dìkibà *id.adj.* very dirty *ex n ìnnànì dìkibà* I saw him all dirty | Hausa

dìkirà *n.* uttering the profession of faith, "La illaha illalahu!" | Hausa salati

dìkishà *id.adj.* soaking wet | Hausa

dìkkè (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of dìshi-, dìya-; form used with pronoun possessor)*

grandparents; grandchildren *ex dìkkèno* my grandparents/my grandchildren | Hausa kakanni, jikoko

dìkkèti *n.pl. (pl. of dìshīti, dìyati; citation form and form used with noun possessor; dìkkè with pronoun possessor)* grandparents; grandchildren *ex dìkkèti Bamoi* Bamoi's granparents/grandchildren | Hausa kakanni; jikoki

dìkkìdìk = dìkkid'ik = dèkkìd'èk *id.adj.* heavy and solid | Hausa

dìkolba *n.* a dance in which the feet are shuffled forward | Hausa rawa (iri)

dila *n.* jackal (*Canis aureus*) | Hausa dila

dilbù *n.* evidence, reason for making a claim *ex mu jì shāna ishi lòdēnò nà dilbùnò lè?* we were engaged in a dispute and he asked me what my evidence was | Hausa hujja, dalili

dile *n.* neatness, cleanliness *ex Bamoi an dile* Bamoi is a neat person | Hausa tsabta

dilo *n.* fine (for an offense) *ex Alkali taini dilo ishin dogge jaka basshimodì* the Alkali imposed a fine on him that he should pay six pounds | Hausa tara

dìmbà solo *n.* a type of shrub that grows near rivers | Hausa bishiya (iri)

dìmdim *id.* indicates crowdedness (of people) *ex mi'y'ya ye ndingo* **dìmdìm** the people came en masse | Hausa amsa amo

dim'yì *n.* a type of grass like gamba but shorter | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

dinàr *n.* 1. gold. 2. retina | Hausa (1) zinariya; (2)

dinàr ido *n.* pupil of the eye | Hausa bakar kwayar ido

dìndì *n.* toad | Hausa kwado

dindì *n.* folktale, fable *ex Dindi! - Márza!* Storyteller: Here's a tale! - Audience: Let's hear it! | Hausa tatsumiya

- dindì bòttò-botto** *n.* riddle | Hausa
kacici-kacici
- dindì gidì-gidí** *n.* frog | Hausa kwađo
(iri)
- dind'u** *v.A2b* (*v.n. dindò*) send (on a mission) *ex* **dindal** lìwò gà gòma
she sent the child to the market | Hausa sautu
- dingà** *n.* ledge outside house for sitting; any ledge of cement or mud, e.g. inside a well to stand on | Hausa dakali
- dìnginài** *id.adj.* having large, erect buttocks *ex* **innatāwo** gàmàto
- dìnginài dañshit** ishi kèti ità he saw that she had attractively large buttocks so he married her | Hausa
- dìn'il = dìn'yil** *n.* baby, infant | Hausa jariri
- dìnkìdu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. dinkidò*) be crowded *ex* **mì'y'a** dìnkidangò gà bëi dappi the people formed a crowd at the gathering | Hausa runduna
- dinshibìr** *id.adj.* short *ex* 'yala ye sìras sa là dinshibìr the guinea corn is not full grown its fruit is d. | Hausa d'an gajere
- dìnshikiri** *n.* fowlfoot grass (*Eleusine indica*) | Hausa tuji
- dìn'yil = dìn'il** *n.* baby, infant | Hausa jariri
- dìr** *num.* teen (precedes unit, e.g. dir bolou '12') *ex* **dìr mōdì**, **dìr bōnùm** 11, 19; **dìr monòu?** how much in the teens? | Hausa sha (goma sha...)
- dir** *n.* threshing | Hausa sussuka
- dìrdikì sirmi = dìrdikì sìmi** *n.* type of shrub with small roundish leaves used for incense | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- dìre** *n.* first weeding of a newly planted farm | Hausa noman firi
- dìrè** *n.* a type of woman's wrapper | Hausa zane (iri)
- dirpì** *n.* constant complaining | Hausa langwami
- dìru** *v.A2a* (*v.n. dir*) thresh (in a mortar) | Hausa sussuka
- dirwà** *n.* dog with spots like a hyena | Hausa durwa
- dìsā** *v.B1* (*v.n. dise*) (*tr. or intr.*) prop up, lean against, depend on, put aside *ex* **dìsätù rèwe** he propped up the tree; n̄ **dìsā gà jì rèwe** I leaned against the tree; **dìsā gà jìno** he depended on me; n̄ **dìsā zāwa** I set the stick aside | Hausa jingina
- Disà** *n.* a variant of the man's name Idirisa | Hausa sunan namiji
- dìsha** *n.* hooded vulture (*Necrosyrtes monachus*) | Hausa ungulu
- dìshì** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.m.* (*pl.* **dìkkè**) (*f.* **dìya-**; form of **dìshiti** used with pronoun possessor) grandfather; grandson *ex* **dìshìnò** my grandfather/grandson | Hausa kaka; jika
- dìshiti** *n.m.* (*pl.* **dìkkèti**) (*f.* **dìyati**; citation form and form used with noun possessor; **dìshì-** with pronoun possessor) grandfather; grandson *ex* **dìkkèti** **Bamoi** Bamoi's grandparents/grandchildren | Hausa kaka, jika
- disini** *n.* pot with stand for holding fire | Hausa kasko wanda ya fashe
- dìwò** *n.* District Officer (a local chief administrator during the colonial period) | Hausa di'o
- dìya** *n.f.* (*pl.* **dìkkè**) (*f. of* **dìshì-**; form used with pronoun possessor) grandmother, granddaughter *ex* **dìyanò** my grandmother/granddaughter | Hausa kaka, jika
- dìyà dìyà dìyà** *id.* moving hurriedly and clumsily | Hausa amsa amo
- dìyati** *n.f.* (*pl.* **dìkkèti**) (*f. of* **dìshiti**; citation form and form used with noun possessor; **dìya-** with pronoun possessor,) grandmother, granddaughter *ex* **dìyati** **Bamöi** Bamoi's grandmother/granddaughter | Hausa kaka, jika

dì'yìlu *v.A2b (v.n. di'yilo)* shake off, shake loose *ex alanshìri dā jì shèkànì, ishi dì'yìlìti gäre gà jo* when a chameleon crawled onto his foot, he shook it off and ran away | Hausa yarfar

dō bò = **duwo bò** *n.* courting a divorced woman | Hausa zawarci

dobòbin *n.* doorway, threshold | Hausa dokin kofa

dòbàndogu *n.* Bagrid catfish (*Bagrus bayad*) | Hausa musko, muskon dutse

dòbbikokkok *n.* woodpecker (*Mesopicos goertae*) | Hausa makwakwafi

dobbo *n.* small pot for *miya* | Hausa tukunyar miya

dòbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. dobbi, dòbbu)* peck, e.g. chicken *ex yàwi à jì dobbi/dòbbu* the chicken is pecking | Hausa caka

dòbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. dòbbu)* tan (hide) *ex ishi à dòbbu d'ishi* he is tanning the hide | Hausa jema

dobdòbi = **doddòbi** *n.* concern, anxiety *ex in jì dobdòbi, Gimba pàtawò nà à mákó jìnì, shonshònè kala men sa, yānē bécce pàllā lè?* I'm concerned (because) Gimba went out saying that he would return, now he has not come back; what could have happened? | Hausa damuwa

dòbi *n.* a scar that leaves a welt, ganglion | Hausa kari

dobili *n.* hollow in the crotch of a tree in which water can collect | Hausa

Dòdiyo *n.* a woman's name (perhaps occurring only in proverbs) *ex Bo in Dawa do bo in Dodioyo?* it is for Dawa or for Dodioyo? ('Why are you giving me this?') | Hausa sunan mace

dôdo *n.* money | Hausa kud'i

dòggom = **an wâle** = **an baràs** *n.* leper | Hausa kuturu

doggom *id.adj.* cut off, e.g. a hand or foot *ex sǎnì modi e bòtanì doggom*

one of his hands is cut completely off | Hausa

dòggù *v.A2bg (v.n. dòggù, dògònji)* pay; pay back, retaliate *ex Állà dòggìko boi bonèko* may Allah reward you for troubles | Hausa biya, rama

dògònji *n.* retaliation; payment for service | Hausa ramuwa, biya

dòkà *n.* type of hairdo with hair plaited into a large crest | Hausa kitso (iri)

dòkà zàna *n.* 1. the tree *Isoberlinia doka*. 2. a type of skin disease that makes a distinctive pattern of lesions. 3. a type of hairdo | Hausa doka

dòkì *n.* tilapia, cichlid perch (*Tipalia spp.*) | Hausa karfasa

dòkìbì = **dòkùbì** *n.* the trees *Piliostigma reticulatum & P. thonningii*, whose bark is used for rope and leaves are mixed with other plants to cure insanity | Hausa kargo

dòkibì yàmba *n.* the tree *Bauhinia rufescens* | Hausa matsattsagi, kargon Allah

dòkìlnu *v.A2c (v.n. dokilno)* quickly drink a lot of, gulp down, drink one's fill | Hausa kwankwada

dokishi *n.* 1. small pillars at the bottom of gàncarwà to support the top part. 2. a type of ladder used to climb into the sleeping are of a mákàni | Hausa

dòkùbì = **dòkibì** *n.* the trees *Piliostigma reticulatum & P. thonningii*, whose bark is used for rope and leaves are mixed with other plants to cure insanity | Hausa kargo

dolu *v.A1 (v.n. dòlu)* 1. harvesting peanuts remaining after digging digging out of the ground by hand (see gure) *ex à jì dòla dùrò* he is digging out peanuts with his hands. 2. draw attention by lightly touching *ex à jì dòlanò* he is drawing my attention by touching me | Hausa fardé

- dòm** *n.* blood *ex dòm jìno gòn sa* I am not popular | Hausa jini
- dòm** *n., prep.* 1. front, in front of, ahead *ex 'yorū gà dòm bònò* he stood in front of the house; *làwò bò dòm* first born child; 2. one row of plaiting in a strip (kula) of a mat--a kula could have 4, 8, etc. dom's | Hausa gaba, gaban
- dòmbòsi** *n.* a bee similar to honey bee but larger | Hausa irin zuma
- dòm mòcci** *n.* type of shrub whose roots are used for heartburn | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- domo** *n.* escape hole of squirrel or other rodent | Hausa ramin kurege
- domo** *n.* gushing of blood from wound, nose, etc. | Hausa habo, gushewar jini
- domu** *v.A1* (*v.n. dòmshè, domo*) exit forcefully, shoot forth *ex àikì dòmun ko gà ùyonì nko òllòki* the squirrel shot out of its hole because of the smoke | Hausa fita da karfi
- dòndú** *v.A2b* (*v.n. dòndú*) sew | Hausa dinka
- dongidí = gongidí** *n.* sticks placed vertically in a basket so that it can be loaded above the top of the basket | Hausa shingen kaya
- dòngìnú** *v.A2c* (*v.n. dongino*) bend over with buttocks in the air | Hausa yi botso
- dòngo** *adv.time (neg.)* not yet ; (*aff.*) first, to start with *ex dòngo ishi ndin sa* he hasn't come yet; *ba shi ji ndina bozon ye, dongo shi ndettu in bonno* if you are going to the well, first come by my house | Hausa tukuna
- dòngùma** *n.* continuous raining | Hausa marka
- dònò** *n.* greasiness, oiliness *ex gà kulà à jì dònò* the inside of the calabash is greasy; *béi à jì dònò nko à gojjito mòr* the place is greasy because they sell oil there | Hausa naso
- dònschi** *n.* shea nut (*Vitellaria paradoxa*); fruit and oil are eaten, oil used for rheumatism and cold | Hausa kadfanya
- dònu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. dònu*) 1. invite *ex dònnina bò tìshi* he invited me to eat. 2. ask about, ask for *ex dònu mòndùnì* he asked about his wife; *dònu dòdo* he asked for money | Hausa gayyata, yi tambaya, roka
- doru** *v.A1* (*v.n. dòrshè, doro*) toss, throw | Hausa jefa
- dòsho** *n. (pl. dòwì)* 1. horse *ex dòshom* mòndù mare. 2. capital, resources invested in business *ex onnā dòsho bò järì* he gave me resources to do business | Hausa (1) doki (2) jari
- dòsho kosum** *n.* an insect which digs holes in the ground | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- dòsir** *n.* something that one is used to, something habitually characteristic of *ex bàzànà i jìnì dòsír gà jìno* I am used to having boils | Hausa sabo
- dòwì** *n.pl. (pl. of dòsho)* horses | Hausa dawaki
- dòwwò = dàwwò** *n. (pl. dòwwinshe)* pants | Hausa wando
- dòyà** *n.* 1. yam (*Dioscorea spp.*). 2. cassava (*Manihot esculenta*) | Hausa doya; rogo
- dòyà bìdò** *n.* cassava (*Manihot esculenta*) | Hausa rogo
- dòzùm** *n.* warthog (*Phacoherus aethiopicus*) | Hausa gadu, mugun dawa
- dù** *part.* how about...? (question particle) | Hausa fa
- dubule mbosà** *n.* def>tongue twister | Hausa salon magana
- dubùràm** *n.* large container for arrows | Hausa
- dubbà** *adj.* short; shallow *ex Ba ka oppa uyo 'yeta, ka oppe dubbà*. If you dig a hole of wickedness, dig it shallow. | Hausa gajere
- dùñè** *n.* slice (of meat) | Hausa yanki

- dūdū** *n.* unfried peanut cakes made from ground peanuts with the oil extracted (*H.* ligi-ligi) | Hausa kūlikuli
- dugguluk** *id.adj.* blunt and flat *ex* badi ye a kere yawi ye sa nko boni
- dugguluk** the knife won't slaughter the chicken because it is very blunt | Hausa
- dugum** *n.* harboring ill-feelings *ex* Bamoi a ji dugum ga Audu nko washin dallasu ye Bamoi harbors ill feelings against Audu because of the fight between them | Hausa rikö
- duguna** *n.* brick (traditional round brick used to make walls) | Hausa tubali
- dùgùnam** *n.* klipspringer (*Oreotragus oreotragus*), skin is used for chief's tambari | Hausa gadar dutse
- dúi** *n.* causing dissension by talking behind one's back | Hausa gulma
- dúji = dùzi** *n.* Acacia sieberiana | Hausa farar kaya (iri)
- dújì = dùzì** *n.* owl (*Ptilopsis leucotis*) | Hausa duji
- dùkkà** *n.* sibling who is next to one in order of birth *ex* Nūra dùkkà Fātimà Nura is the one born directly after Fatima | Hausa mabi baya
- dukkà-dùkkà** *adv.man.* arranged in order by size, age, or other sequential characteristics *ex* an dàppì dānde mātè 'yòran dātisù dukkà-dùkkà the children were gathered and they lined up according to height | Hausa a jere gwargwado
- dùkkànú** *v.A2c (v.n. dukkāno)* pray (either the regular daily prayers or invocational prayers) | Hausa yi salla, yi addu'a
- dükù** *n.* a person without body hair on the pubis, armpits, etc., glabrous person | Hausa shágirī
- duku** *v.A2a (v.n. duko)* pick up something with the finger tips | Hausa damka
- düla** *n.* peanut *miya* made of ground peanuts and water | Hausa miyar gyadá
- dùle** *n.* a throwing club with a head made from ground tamarind seeds mixed with charcoal | Hausa
- dùlèss** *id.* describes someone who is large but not active *ex* Madù yê bò mbǎnì sàyàni dùlèss Madu, his arms are big but weak | Hausa amsa amo
- dülo** *n.* condiment into which something is dipped or that is eaten with some other food | Hausa d'osana
- dùlu** *n.* the plant *Lannea microcarpa* and other *Lannea spp.*, whose bark is mixed with *kunu* or milk and taken as a remedy for tumors | Hausa fàrū
- dùlù** *v.A2a (v.n. dülo)* dip (in) *ex* ìn dùlù burōdì gà gà biyè I dipped bread in the sauce | Hausa tsoma
- dùmba** *n.* very large calabash | Hausa masaki
- dùmbul** *n.* joint (of body) | Hausa gaña
- dùmo** *n.* (*pl. dùminshe*) guinea fowl (*Numida meleagris*) | Hausa zabo
- dùmpo** *n.* (final -o becomes -i in genitive) forehead *ex* dùmpinò my forehead; dùmpi Bamoi Bamoi's forehead | Hausa goshi
- dumpo tere** *n.* full moon ("butting by the moon") | Hausa gayan wata
- dùmpu** *v.A2b (v.n. dumpì)* butt *ex* gam dùmpināwo the ram butted me | Hausa tankwiya
- dùmu** *v.A2a (v.n. dùmo)* wrench away, whisk away, (figuratively) steal; lift off the ground with both hands *ex* dùmuwò ko gà sàranò he wrenched it away from my hand; í dùmo he stole; dùmū tàkànì he put on his sandal by kicking his foot into it | Hausa sura
- dünà** *n.* black animal, esp. a dog or a cow | Hausa
- dunābà** *n.* coarsely pounded millet mixed with water, sometimes with sugar added | Hausa gumba

- dundùrūsù** *n.* metal digging stick used to dig latrine or well | Hausa kwalba, diga
- dündàkì** *n.* fresh shoots of gamba grass | Hausa gamba
- dùnge** *n.* 1. sawdust, residue of grain in granary. 2. breast cancer *ex Amínà à jì pădà dùnge* Amina is afflicted with breast cancer | Hausa dudduga
- dùngu** *n.* corner | Hausa dungu, kwana
- dungùlmi** *n.* person or animal without fingers and toes *ex kăla shekènì ròbban jìsu i jìnì dungùlmi* his toes have are cut off and he has become a *dungulmi* | Hausa guntattaki
- dungulum** = **dungùlùm** *n.* stump, remainder of thing cut off *ex dungulum sara* stump of amputated arm; **dungulum shōwi** cut off piece of wood | Hausa dungu, kututture
- dùngùm** *n.* gums | Hausa dasashi
- dungura** *n.* a spirited young girl *ex mi'y'ya kùnnanatùn lăwò dungura oshèyyé* people praised that girl for her vigor | Hausa
- dünìyà** *n.* the world | Hausa duniya
- dunküi** = **dunkui** *n.* button grass (*Mitracarpus hirtus*) *ex dunküi wā konnì gà boy mordó* while the cat's away the mice will play (dunkwi gets its freedom after the millet [is harvested]) | Hausa goga masu
- dünsù** *n.* fermented cakes made from baobab seeds | Hausa daddawar batso
- dup-dup** *id.* trimmed or pruned level *ex wasshutu pilawani dubdup* he has trimmed his flowers neatly | Hausa amsa amo
- dûrmi** *n.* the fig tree *Ficus polita* | Hausa durumi
- Durmì** *n.* name for a heavy woman | Hausa sunan mace
- dûrmi gôna** = **dûrmi Makkà** *n.* physic nut (*Jatropha curcas*) | Hausa bi ta da zugu
- dûrò (Kanò)** *n.* peanuts, groundnuts (*Arachis hypogaea*) | Hausa gyad'a
- dûròbà** *n.* driver | Hausa direba
- dûrò bò bònò** *n.* Bambara groundnuts (*Vigna subterranea*) | Hausa gujiya
- dûrò òshi** *n.* moneywort (*Alysicarpus vaginalis*), used as fodder | Hausa gadagi
- durshe** *n.* jumping, hopping *ex durshe kôm* to be active in doing something but not making any progress | Hausa tsalle
- duru** *v.A1* (*v.n. durshe*) jump, hop; fly (bird) *ex yăro dûrâj jító* the bird flew away; **dîndì à jì durshe** the toad is hopping | Hausa yi tsalle
- dûrûnu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. durûno*) stop a herd of animals by skirting them and coming out in front of them | Hausa tare dabbobi
- dusu** *v.A1* (*v.n. duso*) push up ground by germinating seeds *ex kăppa ye dùsungò* the crop is germinating | Hausa yo bunku
- dûtâ** *n.* line drawn by pyro-engraving on a calabash | Hausa zane na kwarya
- dûwa** *n.* kapok tree, silk cotton tree (*Ceiba pentandra*) | Hausa rimi
- dûwa** *n.* the fish snakehead (*Parachanna obscura*) | Hausa dumno
- dûwa adà** *n.* bribe *ex m bikku duwa ada* I accepted a bribe | Hausa cin hanci
- dûwa ido** *idiom* 1. flavoring a food by adding particular ingredients, e.g. adding peanut flavoring to sorrel sauce *ex Àlkâmà bùtâ' 'atti ita* **dûwi idinì gà yütu** Alkama made *kunu* and flavored it with tamarind mixture. 2. scowl, give an angry look *ex dütù idinì* he doesn't look happy | Hausa (1) haskaka; (2) turnuke
- dûwa mbosà** *idiom* resolve a dispute, lay a matter to rest | Hausa kashe magana
- duwàr** *adv.time, n.* mid afternoon, mid afternoon prayer | Hausa azahar
- dûwa zôu** *n.* murder | Hausa kisan kai

duwo bò = dō bò *n.* courting a divorced woman | Hausa zawarci

duwu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dùshè**) (*plac.* **dùgìwu**)

1. beat, kill *ex* **duwnāwo** he beat me; **dūtūwo** he has killed it. 2. stir *ex* **àmma ye dùwanì** the water is stirred. 3. spend (money) *ex* **ishin aji zumme are jir dara ya duwwo ga kotto** he was thinking about the money he spent on her | Hausa doka, kashe, tuka

dūzi = dūji *n.* type of Acacia (*Acacia sieberana*) | Hausa fara kaya (iri)

dūzì = dūjì *n.* owl (*Ptilopsis leucotis*) | Hausa duji

D

dā *v.D* (*v.n.* **dèshi**, **dè**) (*plac.* **dadā**, **dà'an**) mount, climb *ex* **dājinì boi dōsho** he has mounted a horse; **dājinì ko gūsho** he has climbed the mountain | Hausa hau

dābiyà *n.* a practice, tradition | Hausa dabiya

dàgùngù *n.* puffer fish (*Tetraodon fahaka*) | Hausa kwambami

dakùm *n.* hard palate | Hausa ganda

dàlà *n.* ashes *ex* **biyè dàlà** unsalted miya flavored with ashes for medicinal purposes | Hausa toka

dàlāshì *n.* leech | Hausa matsattsaku

daldal *id.adj.* smooth, neat, clean *ex* **ñ ì zùmè daldal** I completely shaved my head | Hausa amsa amo

dām *id.* indicates silence, quietness *ex* **mate gone dām, jam an salam ye sawwidì** they became silent *dām*, and again the greeter repeated (his greeting); **dowi dām** seated in silence | Hausa amsa amo

dāmrì *n.* the point connecting several lines into one, as a top of a pyramid | Hausa

dàngilù *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **dangilo**) 1. cling to, stick to *ex* **bìdò dàngilù jìnì gá jí gūsho** the monkey was clinging to the rock; **lāwò dàngilù gá jí nonnì** the child is clinging to his mother. 2. put on airs, strut about *ex* **à jí mècce dàngilànì** he is swanking along | Hausa makale; takama, yanga

dānu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dānshè**) 1. set (trap) *ex* **ñ dāntù dīya** I set the trap. 2. (~ **gá barkà**) rely on, depend on *ex* **n dāna gá barkàko** I am relying on you | Hausa dana

dānu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dāno**) request, ask for *ex* **Bamoi gá lāfiyà sa dānū àtti** Bamoi is not well so he asked for *kunu*; **dānū bò dō ònnì àtti** he asked to be given *kunu* | Hausa tambaya, tambaya a bayar

dāp *id.* exactly, indeed *ex* **memu ye innaniwo ji suru de dāp** the man saw him and it was indeed his in-law | Hausa amsa amo

dār *n.* east | Hausa gabas

dāssàn *n.* worn out thing *ex* **dāssàn dàwun** worn out mat; **dāwunnì dāssàn** his mat is worn out | Hausa akwala, cinyayye

dāssùm *n.* (usually in **biyè dāssùm**) any non-slimy *miya* made with greens *ex* **unso bòmmu an dāssùm** today they made ‘dassum’ in our house | Hausa miyar taushe

dātu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dāto**) lift up, raise, mount *ex* **ishi dātinā gá ko dōsho** he mounted me on the horse | Hausa daga, hawar

dāwùnà *n.* sexual arousal *ex* **dāwùnàno ìnduwò** I am sexually aroused; **à zùtōno dāwùnàno** it causes me to become sexually aroused | Hausa marmari

dè *n.* copulation (by animals), rutting *ex* **ñ dè** he (goat, etc.) copulated | Hausa barbara

dè gārè *n.* athlete's foot *ex* **dàllà kàla Madù gá dè gārè, ngānìfì mèccè**

- Madu has athlete's foot between his toes, which prevents him from walking | Hausa cin ruwa
- dèkdfèk** *id.* indicates laughter *ex (from a song)* Kiyārì Bōzà zòrinno
- dèkdfèk** Kiyari Boza laughed at me *dek'ek* | Hausa amsa amo
- dékkem = díkkim = ndékkem** *id.adj.* excessively short (typically of clothes) *ex zottòtò dékkem* her wrapper is too short; mémù ye **dubba dékkem** the man is very short | Hausa guntu
- dékkirek** *n.* clitoris | Hausa d'an tsaka
- dél** *id.* indicates hopping *ex durū dél* **gà boynò** he hopped up on my back; **dél gà gá móta** he hopped into the car | Hausa amsa amo
- dèla** *n.* loud laughter, usually of women | Hausa kakkawa, kyakkyawa
- delfel** *id.* used in opening sentence and in the closing formula of folktales *ex Dindì! - Márza! - Dindì delfel dái gà ko Ada ga Zonge!* Here's a tale! - Let's hear it! - Let the tale mount on The Dog and the Hyena; **Dindì delfel tàkawò!** The story is finished! | Hausa amsa amo
- dènge** *n.* convex back, esp. of women | Hausa gantsarwa
- dèshi** *n.* upward slope, hill (see **dā**) | Hausa hawa
- dètto** *n.* bitterleaf (*Vernonia amygdalina*; *V. colorata*) | Hausa shiwaka
- dibbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. díbba)* stalk, sneak up on *ex i díbbá* to stalk; **díbbū yáuno bássawáyi** 'he snuck up on the elephant and shot it | Hausa yi sanda
- díblò** *n.* one or more types of elephant snout fish, probably *Marcusenius abadii* | Hausa tatir [sic], probably should be tatar
- díd'i** *n.* insectivorous bat | Hausa burburu
- díd'i** *id.* indicates movement of a group *ex màtè ìndun díd'i gà boinò* they followed behind me in a group | Hausa amsa amo
- díkkim = díkkem = ndékkem** *id.adj.* excessively short (typically of clothes), short, with reference to something which could be long *ex zòri laì ngordù témshi yé dubba*
- díkkim** the rope that I tied the sheep with is very short | Hausa guntu
- díkkíru** *v.A2c (v.n. díkkiro)* converge on, pile on (as in rugby or American football) | Hausa taru wuri daya
- díkkò** *n.* thatch grass | Hausa yanta
- díkkú** *v.A2bg (v.n. díkka, díkkò)* thatch | Hausa jinka
- díkkú** *v.A2bg (v.n. díkko)* hit with a blow to the back | Hausa yi dundu
- díl** *id.* indicates redness *ex dái díl* bright red | Hausa amsa amo
- dílo** *n.* (final -o becomes -i or deletes in genitive) voice; noise associated with movement of a living thing *ex dílinò* my voice; **dílno kinā pètè** I have lost my voice | Hausa murya, diri
- dílu** *v.A2a (v.n. dílo)* wind, wrap on (turban); install chief, appoint a traditional official; fold, bundle up; huddle up *ex dílannìn bò wokkìl Moi* 'he was appointed as the Moi's representative; **díluttu jító gà gá gázùwá** she wrapped her body in vines; **bénjèl dílú kudel** the millipede coiled up tightly | Hausa nad'a, ninke
- dímdím** *n.* eyelash | Hausa gashin ido
- dímu** *v.A1 (v.n. dímo)* become quiet, become still | Hausa yi shiru
- dímu** *v.A1 (v.n. dímo)* beat heavily, rain blows on | Hausa dírka
- dínà** *n.* poison | Hausa dafi
- díngímu** *v.A2c (v.n. díngimo)* submerge, dive under water *ex díngímū ol'òli amma* he submerged under the water | Hausa nitse
- díngu** *v.A2b (v.n. díngé)* curve inward (back of person) *ex an díngé* person with curved back | Hausa

dìnkàñì stat. being invulnerable to blades *ex Bamoi dìnkàñì bådi à tishinì sa* Bamoi is invulnerable and a knife won't cut him | Hausa tauri
dinkir(i) n. hill, high ground | Hausa tudu
dinkiya n. drinking cup | Hausa moda
dinku v.A2b (v.n. **dinkò**) 1. cook *ex dinkattù' ottò* she has cooked food.
 2. drive a car | Hausa dafa; tuka (mota)
dinsa n. egg | Hausa kwai
dipira n. bridge | Hausa gada
dirmu v.Awb (v.n. **dirmo**) become quiet, become still | Hausa yi shiru
dirwu v.A2b (v.n. **dirwo**) settle out (dirt from water, etc.); become calm, quiet *ex òli dìrwujìnì gà òl'òli amma* the dirt (sand) settled to the bottom of the water; **bèi dìrwujìnì** it is calm | Hausa kwanta (ruwa)
dishi n. skin, hide; leather *ex dishinò, dishi Bamoi* my skin, Bamoi's skin | Hausa fata
dissu v.A2bg (v.n. **dissu**) skin, flay | Hausa fede
ditinge n. husk or sheath of cornstalk | Hausa tsirgagiyi
dittè n. 1. Senegal fire finch (*Lagonosticta senegala*). 2. small, tiny *ex kòni zòri siri ngòrì gà jì dìdfi dittè kòm* they took a big rope and tied is on the neck of a tiny cow | Hausa tsada; karami, mitsitsi
diwir id. calm and clear *ex amma Ngeji dìrwani diwir* the Ngeji water is clean and clear | Hausa amsa amo
dìwo n. any tanned hide with hair removed; strips of red leather | Hausa alfowa
Dìwo n. name for a woman with light skin | Hausa sunan mace
dìwu v.A2a (v.n. **dìwa, dìwo**) look at, look into, watch, look over; do fortune telling *ex sùwā ka dìwe lamar yê* you should look into the matter | Hausa duba

dìya n. 1. trap. 2. honey comb | Hausa tarko; sakar zuma
dìyàdùm id.adj. broad, expansive, wide *ex tēbùr Mälùm siri dìyàdùm* Malam's table is very broad | Hausa
dìyu v.A1 (v.n. **dìshè, dìya**) set trap | Hausa dana
dò part. marker of a rhetorical question or a question indicating surprise *ex In zāshī bò mǎla ye ina dò?* Was it me who sent you into the bush?; **Konu otto ye kai sa dò?!** Wasn't it you who took the food?; **Inko le shi ad dinko ye sa dò?** Why is it that you didn't do the cooking?; **ita dò kònakkò yê?** was it her who took it? | Hausa ko
dō conj. 1. before *ex Dō màte rài bumbu ye jì, ngurū bàdìwàr.* Before they had gotten into the deep bush, he had become completely naked. 2. or *ex Bo in Dawa dō bo in Dodiyo?* Is it intended for Dawa or for Dodiyo?. 3. (introducing an indirect question) whether *ex Kullum zònge à inna gàmà an gùwa na dō gùwitto dìlo.* The hyena was always going to the blacksmith asking whether he would fix her voice for her. 4. (in **bò dō**) in order to. 5. let me..., let's... (before a subjunctive verb) | Hausa kafin; ko
dògiwu v.A2c (*plac. of dòuwu*) def>sit repeatedly | Hausa zazzauna
dòkitu v.A2b (v.n. **dokito**) coax, persuade | Hausa lallashe
dòkkirok = **dükkuruk** id.adj. small and round *ex konnì dòkkirok* his head is small and round | Hausa
dòkko n. drop (of water) | Hausa figo
dòkku v.A2bg (v.n. **dokko**) drip | Hausa figa
dòkònji = **dòpònji** n. reconciliation between husband and angry wife *ex i dòkònji mondùnì* he reconciled with his wife | Hausa biko

doku *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dòkshè**, **dòkònji**) **1.** coax, persuade, entice e.g. an animal by holding out food *ex* **ñ dokinìwo**
bòdò *ìno ruta* I persuaded him to work for me. **2.** sneak up on; | Hausa lallashe

doldol *id.adj.* small, tiny *ex* **doldol** **gà kòyi** he has a small head; **kòyi** **doldol** (***kòyìn doldol**), **doldol** **kòyi** small head | Hausa karami, mitsitsi

dôle *adj.* (*pl.* **dollè**) small, little *ex* **låwòn dôle** small child | Hausa karami

dollè (variable tone) *adj. pl. (pl. of dôle)* (plural adjective) small, little *ex* **dåndén dollè** small children; **dånde dollè** the children are small | Hausa kanana

dòllu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **dòllu**) (*plac. of dolu*) swallow (much/many) | Hausa hadfiye

dolu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dòlshè**) (*plac. dòllu*) swallow | Hausa hadfiye

dòmoki *n.* the creepers *Aristolochia albida*; A. *bracteolata* | Hausa gadakuka

dōno *n.* sitting, staying, remaining *ex* **à jì dònònì** he was sitting | Hausa zama

dònshu = dònсу *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **dònshu**) beg, beseech, request | Hausa roka

dònshu = dònсу *n.* begging, beseeching *ex* **dònshu amma** prayer for the rain | Hausa roko

dòpònji = dòkònji *n.* reconciliation between husband and angry wife | Hausa biko

dòppà boi *idiom* support someone, be an adherent to *ex* **Bamoi oppo boi jàmiyà lē yàllà sa** Bamoi doesn't support any political party | Hausa goyon bayá

dòppu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **dòppu**, **dòpònji**) **1.** follow *ex* **ka dòppi bò m minnì sa** don't pay any attention to him. **2.**

reconcile with an angry wife *ex* **à dòppàto** he will go after her (angry wife) for reconciliation | Hausa bi

dòppu *n.* reconciliation between husband and angry wife (= d'oponji) | Hausa biko

dòshì (variable tone) *adv.time* **1.** tomorrow *ex* **kapa dòshì** until tomorrow (a common leave-taking). **2.** (with an expression referring to a time period) next [period of time] *ex* **tèren dòshì** next month | Hausa gobe

dòt *id.* indicates cutting off, snapping in two *ex* **zòri botù dòt gà gà bòzò** the rope snapped in two in the well | Hausa amsa amo

dòtu = dòutu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **dòto**) seat | Hausa zaunar

dòutu = dòtu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **douto**) seat *ex* **ñ dòututù isì** I seated him | Hausa zaunar

dòwanì *stat.* **1.** seated. **2.** correct, exact | Hausa daidai

dòwu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **dòno**) (*plac. dògiwu*) **1.** sit down, sit; stay, dwell, live *ex* **dòwi jìto bò sùrütù** she just sat chattering; **Dono lapiya 'yatú dòwa am moi.** Living peacefully is better than living as a ruler. **2.** become *ex* **Dowu jini mana pafan ga ko ada.** (The matter) has become like a sore on the dog's head. (something troublesome that you can't do anything about). **3.** be correct | Hausa zauna, zama

dòwwò *int.* That's enough!, e.g. to tell someone enough water, etc. has been provided (lit: "it sits") | Hausa ya isa

dükkà *n.* kneaded ball *ex* **dükka denjè** a ball of kneaded flour for gruel | Hausa curi

dükku *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **dükko**, **dükkà**) knead, form balls | Hausa cura

dukkùm (*sa*) *quant.* (always in negative) not a little, not small *ex* **mate oppe wuyo dukkum sa** they dug a hole that was pretty big; **gòdon**

d'ukkum **sa** a not large amount | Hausa mai d'an dama
d'ukkuru *v.A2c (v.n. d'ukkuro)* knead, form balls | Hausa cura
d'ukkuruk = **d'okkirok** *id.adj.* small and round | Hausa
d'ungam *adv.man.* completely, in one fell swoop *ex* **Àlì wòruntùn karàinì ko bònò yê d'ungam** Ali completely removed his things from the house | Hausa gaba d'aya
d'unkù *v.A2b (v.n. d'unko)* bend down, stoop, e.g. to enter low door *ex* **d'unkù gàdā gà wùyo zòngé** he bent down and entered the hyena's den | Hausa sunkwiya
d'ùttuki = **d'ùttuk** *adj.* bitter; calamitous event, evil behavior toward someone *ex* **gōròn d'ùttuki** bitter kola; **d'ùttuk mana tāni** bitter as mahogany; **d'ùttuki wānāwo** something bad has befallen me | Hausa d'aci, masifa, abin takaici
d'ùwā *v.B1 (v.n. d'uwe)* pour off water | Hausa tsiyaye
d'ùzèt *id.* indicates a large amount *ex* **ga onato dodo d'uzet mamme...** upon his giving her a pile of cash like that... | Hausa amsa amo

E

èlen *v.B1 (v.n. àlákó) (plac. ègilén)* bring (ventive form of **àlā**) | Hausa kawo
emè (variable tone) *det.m. (pl. māinē)* (*f. oshè*) this; this one (masculine) *ex* **gam emè, gam emèyé** this ram, this ram in question; **emè sa** not this one | Hausa wannan
ènnē *conj.* so..., I see that... *ex* **ènnē ka ndī bònò sa** so you didn't go home | Hausa ashe

ènnē *part.* so-and-so, whatever--used as a hesitation marker or filler (from 'yân emè 'this thing' = Hausa *abin nan*) *ex* **ènnē, sunkò ye lè?** hmm, what's your name?; **d'ìluttu jìto gà gà gàzùwà har bò ènnéto** she wrapped her body in vines clear to her you-know-what; **Wakí ènnē ...** She got, you know ... (a false start in a narrative); **Dàshi ita nà, "Shi ài ènnē sa."** Then she said, "Don't do, you know, whatever." | Hausa abin nan
èshu = **èsu** *v.A2a (v.n. èshu)* call | Hausa kira
èssé, èssé *presentative* (èssé phrase final, èssé when not final) **1.** here it is, here they are *ex* **èssé làwò** here's the boy; **èssé inà** here I am. **2.** here's what happened, this is how it was *ex* **Ishin pori na esse-esse, in ingo she, in ingo she.** He spoke saying things went like this, and I did this and I did that. | Hausa ga (shi/su) nan
èsséngá *presentative* here it is, there he is (used only in speaking to a man, cf. hînga) | Hausa ga shi nan
èsu = **èshu** *v.A2a (v.n. èsu)* call | Hausa kira
èti = **àti** *n.* variant form of 'ya 'thing' with genitive noun | Hausa abin...

F

Fantà *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace

G

gà *prep.* **1.** with (instrument), by means of *ex* **gowwò gà zāwa** he hit it with a stick; **An gùwa à māra gà pèta.** A

blacksmith hoes with a worn out hoe.; **Kerwo a kod'do ga lo zani.** A fish gets fat with the meat of his compatriots. 2. with (comitative) *ex ka i rùta gā Bamoi dō?* Did you actually do work with Bamoi?; **ma suni yakku ga yaganashi** you can spend the night with your aunt. 3. accompanied by, with *ex Dògorì gā kùrèdī àti bodini sa.* A palace guard with a snake is not someone to become friends with. 4. and (between nouns)--may be mentioned before each conjunct *ex dashit ga ishin ga lawoni kapa ga osi* then he and his son just (fell) into the fire; **Kòsum gā 'yulàmì ye shap in āwè.** The rat and his testicles are all the province of the cat. 5. at, in (place) *ex sunū gā bònò* he slept at home; **'yorū gā boi rewe** he stopped behind the tree. 6. at, in (time) *ex Osin ga kodoti: lelo 'yolle ga domni.* It's (like) fire during the cold season: everyone draws (the coals) in front of himself. | Hausa da; a

gā, gā prep., n. (form of **gāwa** used with a complement; **gā** with noun, **gā** with pronoun) 1. in, inside; interior *ex nonto ye petettu ko ga bureto ye* her mother then came from within her grave; **Mèmù là ndolū sùni gā gùryà gúsho à dàmùtā gā bō galāpinì sa.** A person who likes to sleep inside a cave isn't worried about the sharpness of his axe.; **gānì, gātò** in it, in her. 2. compound formative with many words to indicate an interior, or often just the place itself; part of some place names *ex Gàdàkà* the town Gadaka "Inside the Fence"; see entries beginning **gā** | Hausa cikin

gā v.D (v.n. gēshi) cut grass with sickle *ex nā gā sārò n dōsho* I cut grass for the horse | Hausa yiwo ciyawa

gā v.D (v.n. gēshi) (has no pluractional form) wash part of body (face, arms, neck and feet) *ex nā i bīna sa nā gā jìno* I didn't bathe, but I washed some parts of my body | Hausa wanke gabar jiki

gā v.D (v.n. gēshi) become greater (distance between two things) *ex Dashit amma dajini, dallasu gawo, ita ndettu bono.* Well, when the water rose and the distance between them expanded, she came home. | Hausa yi tazara

gàbàga n. white hand-woven cloth | Hausa fari

gà bāgà n. shelter with a mat permanently available for sitting | Hausa rumfa

gàbàga solo n. scapegoat, someone on whom blame is placed | Hausa abin zargi

gàbàri n. a water insect which moves about on the surface of water | Hausa kwaro (iri)

gabbà n. a type of man's gown | Hausa riga (iri)

gà bìn = gà bìm n. room | Hausa d'aki

gàdàl kàkì n. a wild plant similar to an onion | Hausa gadalin daji

gàdàmbùzàì n. striped hyena (*Hyena hyaena*) | Hausa siyaki

gàdu v.A2a (v.n. gàdò) inherit | Hausa gada

gàdà v.B1 (v.n. gèd'è, ged'e) (plac.

gàd'dà 1. pass, pass by (tr. or intr.) *ex ba shi ndakko shi gadattug gari ye, shi buri* when you go and pass by the valley, then through it down; **Zappeni yaro mate dodoßbeto ita ged'e.** His compatriots, the birds, were pecking away as she was passing. 2. enter abruptly *ex gàdà jìnì ko mondù kapa ipù bò kàccànì* de he burst in on the woman and was crying out because he was caught; **gàdà gurut** he entered abruptly | Hausa wuce, kutsa

gādā *n.* girls clapping game | Hausa
gada

gādī *n.* bushbuck, harnessed antelope (*Tragelaphus scriptus*) | Hausa mazo

gà gāru *n.* a wall built to screen interior of compound from outside view | Hausa katanga

gaggāba *n.* Bataleur eagle (*Terathoipus ecaudatus*) | Hausa gaggafa

gāgīru *v.A2c (v.n. gāgiro)* behave rebelliously | Hausa gagara

gà ido *n.* face | Hausa fuska

gaigayà *n.* wandering about, aimless roving | Hausa yawace-yawace

gāikà *n.* a type of stove over which a beehive is inverted over it to coat interior with smoke | Hausa

gāitā = **gàya** *v.B2 (v.n. gaite, geite)* cause (horse) to gallop *ex* **gāitā dōsho** **gà palta** he galloped the horse on the field | Hausa sukanar da

gāito *n.* expert, strong warrior | Hausa gwani, jarumi

gājà = **gāzà** *n. (pl. gajje)* rooster, cock | Hausa zakara

gajje *n.pl. (pl. of gājà)* roosters | Hausa zakaru

gà jùrà = **jùrà** *n.* living quarters within a larger compound usually occupied by the family of a son or younger brother of the owner of the compound | Hausa

gà kaño *n.* fenced in enclosure to protect grain or contain animals | Hausa kewaye na shinge

gāke *n.* winter thorn (*Faidherbia albida*) | Hausa gawo

gà ket *adv.man.* only with difficulty, barely *ex* **mu 'yollun ankàlinì** **gà ket** we convinced him only with difficulty | Hausa da kyar

gakidō *n.* the shrub *Gardenia sokotensis* | Hausa gauden dutse

gakkidō *n.* fruits of the male quinine tree (*Gardenia erubescens*) | Hausa bishiya (iri)

gàlā *v.B (v.n. gèlé)* collect into a pile (esp. grain heads) *ex* **gàlā** **'yàla** he piled up the grain heads | Hausa tara (hatsi)

gàla *n.* a type of strong fish | Hausa kifi (iri)

Gàlādīmà *n.* a traditional title | Hausa Galadima

galāggò *n.* enclosure for storing bundles of guinea corn heads or animal fodder, made of *zana* mats or stalks | Hausa rumbu (iri)

gàlamlàm *id.adj.* characteristically lacking in taste *ex* **atti** **galamlam nko** **ga** **shukur** sa the *kunu* is tasteless because there's no sugar in it | Hausa

Gàlāmò *n.* Galamo, a village with a spring whose water is said to have curative powers | Hausa

gàlàn *n.* foolishness | Hausa wauta

gàlāpi *n.* small axe, used for chopping up grass etc. | Hausa gatari

galàwa *n.* undependability, irresponsibility *ex* **an** **galàwa** irresponsible person | Hausa shashanci

galgalmà *n.* large termites | Hausa zago

gàli *n.* 1. one row of bricks in a mud or cement construction. 2. large spear used for hunting elephants | Hausa zugu; kibiyar harbin giwa

gam *n. (pl. gàmshine)* ram *ex* **gamnò** = **gâmno** my ram | Hausa rago

gàmà *n.* lower back, pelvic region; waist; trunk of body *ex* **gàmànō**, **gàmà** **Bamoi** my waist, Bamoi's waist; **gàmànì** **mana** **gàmà** **mbìrìtì** his waist is as narrow as as a wasp's; **wàntà** **gàmà** pelvic thrusts; **Wordo** a pita wosi sa le ka jutu gamako tan. A fart won't fan a fire no matter how much you lift your backside. | Hausa kugu

gàmà *n.* the place of (person or thing)--used with a noun to form a locative when the referent is not itself a

location *ex ita ndài gàmà kòm* she went to the cow; *bà ita kòbag gàmà òsoki ye, òndòri pau! gà bôto* if she would head toward a bone, the scorpion (would sting her) pow! on her mouth | Hausa wurin, wajen
gàmà *conj.* one should (introducing command formed as a question) *ex gàmà ka ndâko de?* don't you think you should come? | Hausa shin
gà mă = **gà mbă** *n.* armpit | Hausa hamata
gàmâyì *interjection* oh, I see!, that's right! | Hausa haka ne fa!
gambila *adj.* short-lived, dying prematurely *ex làwò ye motū sônnì bàdī, i móto gambila* the child died at the age of five, he died prematurely | Hausa baktatan
gamkosìn *n.* being possessed by evil spirits | Hausa hawan borì
gàmpa *n.* type of ceremonial axe with a wide blade | Hausa barandami
gàmpiràm *n.* millet which has become hard and dry to the point of not being consumable as tumu | Hausa gero busasshe
gamsûrùnì *n.* a large, fast running spider | Hausa rozo, rozo-rozo
gamu *v.AI (v.n. gàmshè)* prune (tree) *ex gàmun mbă rewe* he pruned the branches of the tree | Hausa kundume
gànā *v.BI (v.n. gènè, gene)* cave in, sink, go down into a hole *ex gènè pòti* sunset | Hausa burme, nitse
gàncarwà *n.* furnace use by calabash decorator with holes around base into which tool are inserted for heating | Hausa
gànda *n.* shield made of elephant's ear | Hausa garkuwa ta kunnen giwa
gandà *n.* failure to do work as assigned, purposely doing a job poorly | Hausa ganda
gandilo *n.* section of farm plot half the length of plot so as not to make ridgerow too long | Hausa d'ori

gàndu *v.A2b (v.n. gando) (intr.)* lie down; (*tr.*) lay down | Hausa kwanta
gàndùkì *n.* bandicoot, giant rat (*Cricetomys gambianus*) | Hausa gafiya
gàngà *n.* deleb palm (*Borassus aethiopum*) | Hausa giginya
gànga *n.* large drum; drumming | Hausa ganga
gànga bō bùrùm *n.* drum laid across the knees while being played | Hausa
gangan *id.* indicates grasping tightly *ex 'yuwwò gangan* he grasped it tightly | Hausa amsa amo
gangānō *n.* mistletoe (*Loranthaceae spp.* and *Tapinanthaceae spp.*) | Hausa kauci
gàngazìrwà *n.* centipede | Hausa shanshani
gànge *n.* type of biting fly living near water (larger than **bùbe**) | Hausa kuda (iri)
gàni *n.* thick forest | Hausa kurmi, itacen duhuwa
gàntìskà *n.* rope ladder | Hausa tsani na igiya
gànu *v.A2a (v.n. gāno)* understand | Hausa gane
gar *id.* indicates standing erectly *ex 'yòranì gar* he is standing erect | Hausa amsa amo
gàràkì = gàràkì *n.* a type of caterpillar that causes itching if touched | Hausa kwaro (iri)
gàraŋ *adj. (pl. garrè)* tall; long; deep; far, distant *ex mémùn gàraŋ* tall person; **mémù** **gàraŋ** **pùrtütù**, **gàraŋ** put the man is a giant, very tall; **bòzòn** **gàraŋ**, **gàram** **bòzò** deep well, depth of the well; **zùbbi** **bòdèmè** *ye ko* **gàraŋ** **gà** **bònò** dump the trash far from the house; **gàraŋ** **mana** **bòdī** as long as the night | Hausa dogo, surfi, nisa
garau-gàràu *n.* **tuwo** for sale, usually of low quality | Hausa tuwon sayarwa

gàre *n.* granary (tall, made of mud) | Hausa rumbu
gärè *n.* lizard (*Agama agama*) ex **gärè**
 kàshingere orange-headed male lizard | Hausa kadangare
gärè aspàn *n.* type of lizard found in the bush | Hausa kadangaren daji
gärènì *stat.* green, unripe, raw ex **dùrò(n)** **gärènì** raw peanuts | Hausa danye
gargar *n.* thorn fence | Hausa shinge
gäri *n.* river bed, valley | Hausa kwari
gàriyà *n.* happiness, being pleased ex à jí **gàriyà**, í **gàriyà** he is happy/he is jubilating, he was happy | Hausa murna, farin ciki
gàriyu *v.A2c (v.n. gàriyà)* be happy, be pleased, be excited | Hausa yi murna, yi farin ciki
garláp *n.* trotting | Hausa sassarfa
gärma *n.* plough, esp. ox drawn | Hausa garma, garmar shanu
gärma sara *n.* hand plough | Hausa garma
gàro *n.* cactus (*Euphorbia unispina*) | Hausa tinya
gàro *n.* (usually in **pòdà gàro**) a deep breath | Hausa dogon numfashi
garrè (variable tone) *adj. pl. (pl. of gàraŋ)* tall; long; deep; far, distant ex mi'y'yan **garrè** tall people; zāwañ **garrè**, zāwa **garrè** long sticks, the sticks are long; bòzòn **garrè** deep wells | Hausa dogwaye, surfafa
gàru *n.* wall around compound or around town | Hausa ganuwa, katanga
gàru *v.A2a (v.n. gàro)* 1. pull out, draw out, extract (long thing), emit from within ex ñ **gàrun** kàsilàr ko **gàbinnì** I drew out the sword from its sheath; **gàrina** ìdo he warned me; **pòdū** **gàro** he sighed; **gare** zille they let out a belch. 2. strip off from long thing, e.g. stripping leaves off branch. 3. (with **jo**) rush off ex **Malum Musa** **garuttu** **ga** **jo** in

paibono Malam Musa rushed into the courtyard | Hausa zare, daye; zabura (da gudu)
gärùwà *n.* pack ox | Hausa takarkari
gà sàrà *n.* palm of hand | Hausa tafin hannu
gà shèkè *n.* sole of foot | Hausa tafin sawu
gàshi *n.* long trumpet played for important person | Hausa kakaki
gashu *v.A1 (v.n. gasho)* snatch away, wrest away, jerk ex **gashū** **musùrno** **botinàtì** he snatched my necklace and cut it off | Hausa kwace
gà tenni *idiom* being in great difficulty ex Tukkè sonsònē yê àrè yà ka montā ye sa nko rajjito **gà tenni** **raànkàtà** as for Tukke now is like the type of thing that you will not forget because she is in great difficulty | Hausa
gatto *n.* fatigue ex ñgò **gattô?** - **gà gatto** **sa** how's the tiredness? - there's no tiredness (a standard greeting and response) | Hausa gajiya
gàttu *v.A2bg (v.n. gatto)* 1. be tired ex **gàttujìñì** he is tired. 2. spend a long time doing, do over a long period of time ex **ga** **Madu** **ga** **Kadija** **gattan** **ga** **goma** **ga** **zappe** Madu and Kadija had long been joining up with each other | Hausa gaji
gàtu *v.A2a (v.n. gato)* be reduced, be less; reduce; remain over, leave a remainder ex **dôdo** **gàtuwò** my money is reduced/be less; ñ **gàtutù** **dôdôno** I reduced my money | Hausa rage
gàwa *n.* (**gà** before noun, **gà** before pronoun) inside, interior ex **gàwa** **bònò** (**gà** **bònò**) interior of the house (inside the house); **ngortù** **gàwanì** he persevered | Hausa ciki
gàwuna *n.* city wall ex **Bò** **Gàwuna** **Moi** name of quarter in Fika | Hausa ganuwa

gàwur *n.* drawing water using feet and hands *ex* **ī** **gàwur** = 'yòllū àmma gà shèkè he drew water using his feet and hands | Hausa jan ruwa

gàwùshi *n.* old non-domestic animal, esp. a monkey *ex* **gàwùshi bìdò**, **gàwùshi zònge** (**but NOT** **gàwùshi adà**) old monkey, old hyena (*old dog) | Hausa tsoton dabba

gàyā = **gaitā** *v.B1 (v.n. gaya)* 1. make (horse) gallop *ex* **gàyā dōsho gà palta** he galloped the horse on the field. 2. roll disk or wheel along *ex* **gàyawò kufel** he rolled it along quickly | Hausa sukuwar da (doki); gara

gaya *n.* galloping | Hausa sukuwa

gaya alāya *n.* a game played with the fruits of the **alāya** (*Cassia sieberiana*) | Hausa

gayaŋ *n.* pot for making *kunu* | Hausa tukunyar *kunu*

ga'yalà *n.* animal (bull, ram, goat) with one testicle | Hausa

gà 'yenèm *adv.man.* on purpose, intentionally | Hausa da gangan

ga'yu *v.A1 (v.n. ga'yo) (plac. gà'y'yu)* experience a sudden sharp pain *ex* **shèkeno ga'yinawo** my foot had a sudden pain; **konno à jí gà'yanò** my head has shooting pains | Hausa

gà'y'ya *n.* harvesting corn, etc. by cutting stalks | Hausa girbi

gà'y'yu *v.A2bg (v.n. gà'y'ya) (plac. of ga'yu)* 1. chop (e.g. wood), hack; harvest (corn) *ex* **gà'y'itù shòwi** he chopped the wood. 2. squeal on, report, expose a wrongful act *ex* **mònđùnì gà'y'yannikko** his wife reported him | Hausa sare, girbe

gàza *n.* mane of a lion, ram, etc. with hair on the chest | Hausa geza

gazà = **gajà** *n. (pl. gajje)* rooster | Hausa zakara

gazirnu *v.A2c (v.n. gazirno)* exhaust, become exhausted *ex* **mu am màra mu** **gazirnan jímu** we farmed to the

point of exhaustion; **rùta ye gázirnítù mimmù** the work wore us out | Hausa gaji, gajiyar

gázuwà *n.* balsam apple (*Momordica balsamina*) | Hausa garafuni

gebbà *n.* lining of a gown, etc. | Hausa shafi

gède *adj.* (used only as a predicate adjective) different, dissimilar; unusual, strange, different from the normal *ex* **emē gède gà amā** this is different from that'; **hałinì gède** he has a strange personality | Hausa dabab

gède *n.* left, left side, left hand *ex* **sàràn gède** left hand; **ishi à rùbütu gà gède** he writes with his left hand | Hausa hagu

gede bò *n.* meeting a traveler | Hausa tarba

gèd'èu *n., adj.* (as noun) strength; (as adjective) hard, tough, dense (in consistency) *ex* **gorzo là gà gèd'èu** a man who is strong; **dōshôn gà gèd'èu**, **dōsho ye ga ged'èu** strong horse, the horse is strong; **lòn gèd'èu** tough meat; **ottòn gèd'èu** dense tuwo; **jini ged'eu** confidently | Hausa karfi, tauri, kauri

gèd'èu kòyi *n.* stubbornness | Hausa taurin kai

gedgède *adv.man.* counterclockwise *ex* **sàrà agōgo à jí mècce gedgède** the hands of the clock are moving counterclockwise | Hausa

gēgē *n.* sidewhiskers | Hausa saje

gèle *n.* 1. pile of grain heads. 2. mud puddle | Hausa tarin hatsi, baga

gèmpirèm *n.* metal awning over a doorway | Hausa

gènè pòti *n.* sunset | Hausa faduwarrana

gènge *n.* ghost | Hausa fatalwa

genge *n.* falling of two wrestlers on their sides at the same time (there is no winner and the match continues) | Hausa

gèngedì *n.* dozing | Hausa gyangyadì
gènya *n.* doing something as a group, communal activity | Hausa gayya
gère *n.* canoe | Hausa kwalekwale
geren *n.* disc, wheel | Hausa gare, kafar mota
gèrgède *adj.* of different kinds (reduplication of gede) | Hausa daban daban
gergèd'èu *n.* strength, force (intensive form of ged'eu) | Hausa kafkarfi
gèshi *n.* cutting grass (see gā) | Hausa yankan ciyawa
gèshi *n.* washing the arms and legs (see gā) | Hausa kwaskwarima
gèshi *n.* increasing distance (see gā) | Hausa tazara
gèti genyà *n.* small sheep | Hausa tinkiya karama
ge'yel *n.* 1. cassava which remains firm when cooked and has a sweet taste *ex* doya ye ge'yel, ga bidiki sa the doya is hard, it does become soft when cooked. 2. a person who won't listen to advice | Hausa ruwa-ruwa
giccìyu *v.A2c (v.n. gicciyo)* be crooked, be tilted *ex* rāmi karài yē nko giccìyūjìnì fix your load because it is crooked | Hausa
gida *n.* something befitting, something that is to one's liking *ex* sēna àtti yē dìdano sa nko bā ñ sāwòyi, ñ gòdon yopā bù'ùm drinking *kunu* is not to my liking because when I drink it, I have to urinate a lot | Hausa dacewa
gidan darà *n.* a type of pot decoration | Hausa
gidi *n.* writing paper; book | Hausa farar takarda; littafi
gìdiba *n.* used in **pito** gìdiba | Hausa
gidibà *interjection* how amazing!, gosh! | Hausa tabdi
gìdibù *v.A2b (v.n. gidibì)* beat, strike repeatedly *ex* gìdibam pito it rained hard; māte gìdiban 'yàla they threshed the grain | Hausa bubbuga

gìdímà *n.* source of something, root of a matter, origin *ex* **gidima** biya
Pikka ye au? what is the origin of the Bole people?; **dōdo à tèkè ko gámànì sa nko gìdímànì à bònnì** money won't dry up for him because its source his his home | Hausa asali, tushe
gidi-gidi *n.* whooping cough | Hausa tarin shifka
gìdím *n.* deepest part of a river or lake *ex* rìjìnì gā **gìdím** he entered the deepest water | Hausa
gìgiyà *n.* 1. ainhum (a disease where fingers and toes drop off). 2. cutting groove around tree to kill it (done by an insect to danya tree) | Hausa mageduwa
gìgiyu *v.A2c (v.n. gigiyo)* tie a rope or string very tightly around something *ex* zōri gìgiyutù shékèno the rope was tightly wound around my leg | Hausa tanke
gìlpú *v.A2b (v.n. gilpo)* blink *ex* gìlpú ìdinì he blinked his eyes | Hausa kyifta
Gimbà *n.* a variant name for a man named Sulaiman | Hausa sunan namiji
gìm'yu *v.A2b (v.n. gim'yì)* constrict, squint (the eyes); contract (the anus, etc.) *ex* gìm'yì bò sumbùko! constrict your anus! (as to a child who wants to defecate in an inappropriate place) | Hausa rintsa, tsuke
gìngìrìñ = gùngùrùñ *id.adj.* huge and round | Hausa
gìràzan *n.* thread | Hausa zare
gìrdà *n.* ulcer, sore | Hausa gyambo
gire *n.* eyebrow | Hausa gira
gìrgàmu *n.* guinea worm | Hausa kurkunu
girigidì *n.* a type of tick found on cattle | Hausa kaskar giwa
gìrinu *v.A2c (v.n. girino)* set off in a large group *ex* mu gìrinan gā jo mu

- ndan b̄eɪ tere** we ran en mass and went to the place of the festivities | Hausa d'unguma
- ḡinjāḡò** *n.* saw | Hausa zarto
- ḡirk̄it̄i (ḡanḡà)** *n.* spine of deleb palm fronds | Hausa
- ḡirz̄à** *n.* a young girl who stays with a new bride to help her with her needs | Hausa dàda
- ḡishiyo** *n.* screen, veil that hides something *ex dàllànō ḡà Allà ḡà ḡishiyo* Allah is always present but is hidden from view | Hausa kariya
- ḡiskirmi** *n.* type of cake made with locust bean flour | Hausa gaskami
- git = gitti quant. (gittin with pronoun; giG with noun (G = copy of noun consonant)) all** *ex gittinsu* all of them; **gim mi'y'yà** all the people | Hausa duka
- gitu** *v.A1 (v.n. gitshè, gito)* be capable of, be able; (in negative) be unable, not be able to deal with *ex n̄ gitāti d̄ēna r̄ewe* I can climb a tree; **in gita kaibono ye sa!** I can't deal with this marriage! | Hausa iya
- gòbbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. gobbo, gòbbu)* (*plac. of gobu 'sip'*) consume *miya* with the hand *ex m̄ate à j̄ì gòbbà biyè* they are drinking *miya* with their hands | Hausa sha (kamar na miya)
- gobu** *v.A1 (v.n. gobo)* (*plac. gòbbu 'consumemiya with hand'*) sip | Hausa kurba
- gòdīgilo** *n.* fruit of a tamarind that is nearly ripe | Hausa tsamiya
- gòdò** *n.* blanket | Hausa blanke, gwado
- gòdòngòrò** *n.* small palm leaf basket used for keeping kolas | Hausa
- gòdom mosà** *n.* talkativeness *ex an gòdom mosà* a talkative person | Hausa surutu
- gòdonj quant.** much, many, a lot *ex dōdo gòdonj* a lot of money; **Lale godonj!** A warm welcome to you! | Hausa da yawa
- godom** *id.* silently, quietly, without talking *ex tān mā ḡōnàku godom?* why are you sitting so quietly? | Hausa amsa amo
- gòggò** *n.* road *ex èwè no gòggò Pikkà* show me how to get to Fika; **shirū gòggò ndi jìnì** he snuck away | Hausa hanya
- gògine adj.pl. (pl. of gòg)** good, nice, beautiful *ex kùlinshēn gògine, ìndin gògine* nice calabashes, nice beds | Hausa kyawawa
- gògose = gòsgos** *n.* water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa bado
- goibà** *n.* guava (*Psidium guajava*) | Hausa gweba
- gòigoi** *n.* a spirit which looks like a small child--some are good, some are bad (hunters believe that **gòigoi** awakens animals and scares them off) | Hausa iska (iri)
- gòji** *n.* sickle *ex Gòji ngòldū mana lè à bēna kòlmò sa.* No matter how well the sickle is curved, it can't be used for drumming. | Hausa lauje
- Gòji** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- gòjjitu = gòjjütu** *v.A2c (v.n. gojjitì, gojjito)* sell | Hausa sayar
- gojjo** *n.* trading | Hausa ciniki
- gòju** *v.A2bg (v.n. gojjo, gojjì)* buy | Hausa sayá
- gòjjütu = gòjjitu** *v.A2c (v.n. gojjitì, gojjito)* sell | Hausa sayar
- gòjor = gòzor** *n.* throat | Hausa makogwaro
- gokili** *n.* small frame made of cornstalks used to hold newly circumcised boy's penis away from legs | Hausa turu
- gòkku** *v.A2bg (v.n. gòkku)* come across, find something by chance, make a lucky find *ex Ni gokka beku Ngarngaza ko au wa?* Where might I find your son Ngarngaza? | Hausa tsinta, samu

Gòkku *n.* name for boy or girl who was born after the parents spent a long time with no children | Hausa sunan mace ko namiji

golgol *id.adj.* small and round *ex kòyi*
golgol = golgol kòyi small, round head | Hausa

gòlì *n.* whitewash | Hausa farar kasa
gòlilì = gòlilì *id.adj.* small and round *ex konnì gòlilì* his head is small and round; **kòyi gòlilì** (***kòyìn gòlilì**), **gòlilì kòyi** smal, round head | Hausa

gòllaka *adj.* very good, very nice (from **gòn laka**) | Hausa da kyau sosai

gòllu *v.A2bg (v.n. gollo)* 1. dawn, for day to break *ex sàtò gòlluwò* it is dawn; **gòllà sàtò** daybreak. 2. for a time period or season to begin *ex ba daidai golluwo*, ... when the dry season begins, ... | Hausa waye

golòm *n.* lap *ex mòlal làwò gà ko*
golòmto she held her child on her lap | Hausa cinya

gòma *n.* market *ex tīna gòma* do marketing | Hausa kasuwa

gòmanì *adv., stat.* appropriate, fitting, right *ex 'yàl là ka iwò ye gòmanì* what you did was right; **mbòsàsu gòmanì** they get along | Hausa daidai, dacewa

gombira *n.* okra (*Abelmoschus esculentus*) | Hausa kubewa

gòmbo *n.* 1. belly. 2. crop of bird | Hausa tumbi; makoko

gombiri *n.* bamboo, bamboo cane (*Oxytenanthera abyssinica*) | Hausa gora

gòmi *n.* meeting (used mainly in **tí gòmi n...**) *ex mu tan gòmi m Bamoi* we (several people--can't be just 'me') ran into Bamoi; **mu tannìn gòmi** we ran into him | Hausa haduwa

gòmmu *v.A2bg (v.n. gommo)* catch in the air | Hausa cafke

gomnà *n.* governor | Hausa gwamna

gomnati *n.* government | Hausa gwamnati

gòmòkì *n.* roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*) | Hausa gwamki

gòmpi *n.* conical thatched roof of a hut or rumfa shelter | Hausa kan daki

gòmpirit *n.* a type of grass used to make a love potion, leaves fold when touched | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

gompo *n.* playing, game | Hausa wasa

gompor *n.* door panel made of bamboo | Hausa kyaure

gompo tombole *n.* spinning a snail shell as a top | Hausa wasan gori

gompo zingìù game of swinging | Hausa wasan lilo

gòmtu = gòntu *v.A2b (v.n. gomto)* (tr.) join; introduce *ex gòmtutù mimmù* he introduced us (to each other); **gòmtà wàshi** starting a fight | Hausa hada, sadar; gamsa

gomu *v.A1 (v.n. gòmshè, gomo, gòmi)* 1. (*intr.*) join, come together, meet *ex gòman jìsu* they have a disagreement. 2. suit, be appropriate, befit *ex sùbà emē gomtù ishì* this gown suits him | Hausa hadu, sadu, gamsu

gòndà *n.* type of highly valued handwoven wrapper (usually worn with kudi, q.v.) | Hausa zane (iri)

gòndì *n.* leaves used as fodder *ex gòndì odò* fodder of bean leaves | Hausa harawa

gondi mokiri *n.* a type of grass which spreads | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

gòndilkè *n.* long hooked stick used to pull fruits down from a tree | Hausa makata

gòndòl *n.* fresh Bambara groundnuts, recently harvested | Hausa kwaruru

gongànì *adv.man.* forcefully, very well *ex gowwò gà gongànì* he beat forcefully; **rāmutù mätà ye gà gongànì** he repaired the care very well | Hausa da karfi, da kyau

gongidī = **dongidī** *n.* upright sticks placed in a calabash to keep loads from falling off | Hausa shingen kaya

gòni *n.* expert | Hausa gwani
gònji bòzòn *n.* very deep well, from whih water is drawn using animals | Hausa rijiya mai surfin gaske

gòntu = **gómtu** *v.A2b (v.n. gonto)* 1. (tr.) join; introduce. 2. suit, be fitting, be becoming | Hausa had'a, sadar

gònu *v.A2a (v.n. gôno)* become quiet, be silent *ex gòni jíko shilau!* be very quiet!; **gònijiko** be quiet! (as to pacify child crying); **Gono ke ma mbosa**. Silence itself is speech.; **Àdà kē à gònòto**. As for the dog, she didn't say anything to her. | Hausa yi shiru

gòŋ *adj. (pl. gògine)* good, nice, beautiful *ex gòl laka* very good; **kulàn gòŋ** nice calabash; **gòŋ inne** nice looking | Hausa kyau

gòn'yu *v.A2b (v.n. gon'yì)* gnaw, chew off, e.g. grains from grain head | Hausa gwigwiya, gurgura

gòppu *v.A2bg (v.n. goppo, goppì)* 1. strike with a whip. 2. break out with ululating or singing, perform songs | Hausa shauda

gòra *n.* large round calabash with hole in top, used for carrying water | Hausa gora

goràji *n.pl. (pl. of gorzo)* men, males *ex dànde goràji* boys | Hausa maza
gòrdo *n.* blunt knife | Hausa wuka mara kaifi

gòringò = **gòrùngò** *n.* plant rubbed on teeth to make red (not tobacco--looks like bitter garden egg but smaller) | Hausa gorongo

gòriyè (variable tone) *n.* this town (= **gòru emè**) *ex gòriyè sa* not this town | Hausa garin nan

gòrjin *n.* charisma | Hausa kwarjini

gòrò *n.* kola nuts | Hausa goro

Gòrò *n.* name for a woman with light skin | Hausa sunan mace

gòrom *n.* fetish, idolatry | Hausa tsafi
gòrsìnà *n.* labor (of woman giving birth) | Hausa nañkuda

gòru *n. (pl. gòrunshe)* (final -u becomes -i with noun posessor) town; (with plural pronoun possessor) hometown *ex gòrumù* our (home)town; **gòri Bamoi** Bamoi's (home)town; **gòri emè** this town | Hausa gari

gòru *v.A2a (v.n. gòru)* wrest away, snatch; strip leaves off branch | Hausa kwace, cire

gòrùngò = **gòringò** *n.* plant rubbed on teeth to make red (not tobacco, looks like bitter garden egg but smaller) | Hausa gorongo

gòr'yòk *id.* indicates swallowing with a gulp *ex ishi doli 'yule gor'yok mana an shari inna lo* he swallowed salive gulp! like a greedy person looking at meat | Hausa amsa amo

gorzo *n., adj. (pl. goràji)* 1. man, male human; husband *ex gorzòno* = **mòjino** my husband. 2. brave man, strong man. 3. (as adj) male *ex lâwò gorzo* boy; **kòm mì gorzo**, **kòminshèn goràji** bull, bulls | Hausa namiji, miji, jarumi

gosu *v.A1 (v.n. gòssè, gòsshè)* 1. support, lean against *ex gosù gà jì rêuwe* he is supporting himself against the tree. 2. put (pot) on fire *ex gosù kùdà ga ko wosi* he put pot on fire. 3. (with 'ear' as object) listen *ex gòsi kunkù!* listen! | Hausa girka, d'ora, jingina; kasa kunne

gòtiñâle *n.* a wild leguminous plant | Hausa bishiya (iri)

gotigojje *n.* caltrop, puncture vine (*Tribulus terrestris*) | Hausa tsidau

gòtìru = **gòtùru** *v.A2c (v.n. gòtiro)* 1. start, be startled; startle. 2. set off with force | Hausa firgita, razana, ruga

gòushè tîlo *idiom* displeasing someone, upsetting somone | Hausa bacin rai

- gowu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **gòushè**) (*plac. gògiwu*) hit, strike; beat (drum); thresh (on ground); print *ex* **gownāwo** he hit me; **gowū gànga** he beat the drum; **gòwan 'yàla** they threshed guinea corn | Hausa buga, kada, sussuka
- gòwwo** *n.* a type of sorghum | Hausa gobori
- gôyo** *n.* a small poisonous snake with three black and white stripes around neck | Hausa maciji mai dafi
- Gòzà** *n.* (*pl.* **Gòzàwa**) Gwaza people | Hausa Gwazawa
- góza** *n.* cocoyam (*Colocasia esculenta*) | Hausa gwaza
- gòzor** = **gòjor** *n.* throat | Hausa makogwaro
- gù** *n.* corpse | Hausa gawa
- gùbàbùrè** *n.* miya made with beans | Hausa miyar wake
- gùbàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **gùbàtà**) be duplicitous, be disloyal *ex* **ishi an gùbàtà àrè** he is disloyal to his family | Hausa yi munafunci
- gubo** *n.* waterbuck (*Kobus defassa*) | Hausa ambeci, daddoka, gwambaza
- gucce** = **gusshe** *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **gùsho**) stones; mountains | Hausa duwatsu
- gùda** *n.* harmattan haze | Hausa hazo
- gùda** *prep.* with, by (used with reflexive pronoun) *ex* **ita gùda kottò** she herself; **ishi zā lâwò gà gòma sa**, **ishi ndí gùda konkì** he didn't send his child to market, he went himself | Hausa da
- gudi** *n.* north | Hausa arewa
- gudiri** *n.* log of a tree trunk laid out flat, used as a bench or purposes *ex* **Pito shà gudiri mbèt. - 'Yoppā bùm gà 'yoppà**. Riddle: Rain poured on the log mbet! - Urine and a turd. | Hausa turu
- gudubè** *n.* women's stool | Hausa kujerar mata
- gùdùguddò** *n.* soot | Hausa kunkunniya
- gudugùm** *n.* an old widow living on her own | Hausa
- gùdum** *n.* loan (of money) *ex* **onnì gùdum nérà bàdfì** he lent him five Naira; **ìn dòppū Bamoi gùdum** Bamoi owed me money | Hausa bashi
- gudùwi** *n.* the fig trees *Ficus gnaphalocarpa*, *F. sycomorus* | Hausa baure
- gùfà** *n.* ululation | Hausa gufa
- gufumàmà** *n.* the weed *Crotalaria mucronata* | Hausa bi-rana
- gùga** *n.* well-bucket | Hausa guga
- gùgà yàyà** *n.* tribe, ethnic group; foreign language *ex* **lòdina nà gùgà yàyà** lè he asked me what tribe I was from ~ he asked me what my language was | Hausa kabila, yare
- gùgùwà** *n.* a type of plant | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gùgùyàyà** *n.* a long time ago, eons in the past | Hausa da can
- gukudi** *n.* quinine tree (*Gardenia erubescens*) | Hausa gaufe
- gùlám** *n.* African butter catfish (*Schilbe spp.*) | Hausa lulu
- gùlam** *n.* brackish taste, taste of potash | Hausa zartsi
- gulbo** *n.* **kunu** made from coarsely pounded millet (thicker than **àtti**, not as stiff as **tuwo**), not flavored with tamarind | Hausa kunu (iri)
- gùldi** *n.* cucumber (*Cucumis melo*) | Hausa gurji
- gulè** *n.* small calabash | Hausa kwarya karama
- gulgulè zònge** *n.* mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*) | Hausa kujerar kwado
- gulkam** *n.* large pot for cooking beer | Hausa tukunyar dafa giya
- gulkam gàngà** *n.* pod of deleb palm left after removing shoot (shakum) | Hausa kwasfar giginya
- gultum** *id.adj.* pointed protrusion | Hausa
- gùlùlù** *n.* clay weight on a cotton spindle (*jelekì*) | Hausa gululu

- gùlundi** = **dàdò kerwo** *n.* a type tree found at river banks (fish eat its flowers) | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gùmaki** *n.* cane rat, grasscutter, cutting grass (*Thryonomys swinderianus*) | Hausa gyazbi
- gùmaya** *n.pl., adj. (pl. of gunyo)* **1.** girls, girlfriends. **2.** pretty (of humans only) *ex dànde gùmaya* pretty girls | Hausa 'yan mata, budurwoyi; kyawawa
- gùmbù kùshi** *n.* type of shrub | Hausa shashi radd'a (?)
- gùmbul** *n.* newborn animal or bird | Hausa kwikwiyo (kare)
- gùmbul kushi** *n.* nearly ripe baobab pod | Hausa 'ya'yan kuka
- gùmpàle** *n.* powder made from interior of baobab pods | Hausa garin kuka
- gumpi** *n.* a tunnel or indentation carved inside a well | Hausa loto
- gùndé** *n.* cheapest type of kola nut, usually insect infested | Hausa tsintar goro
- gundirâre** *n.* rolling over and over | Hausa mirginawa
- gündíru** *v.A2c (v.n. gundíro, gundirâre)* roll over and over | Hausa mirgine
- gungu** *n.* leopard (*Panthera pardus*) | Hausa damisa
- gungu** *n.* catching someone from behind and throwing him down in wrestling *ex ìnì gungu burnìwo* he caught him from behind and threw him down | Hausa
- gùngùrùn̄** = **gìngìrìñ** *id.adj.* huge and round *ex gùngùrùn̄ kòyi* = **gùngùrun** **gà kòyi** huge round head; **gùngùrùn̄ kùdā** = **kùdā gùngùrùn̄** (***kùdāñ gùngùrùn̄**) huge round pot | Hausa
- gùnjà** *n.* termite hill | Hausa suri
- gùnò** *n.* the shrub *Cadaba farinosa*, with sweet leaves from which one makes *kunu* | Hausa bàgàyī
- gùnò wòli** *n.* a shrub whose root is used for traditional medicine | Hausa kaucin kasa
- gùnyà** *n.* ash-colored horse with white lower legs | Hausa bola (doki)
- gùnyò** *n. (pl. gùmaya)* **1.** girl; girlfriend *ex gùnyò* my girlfriend. **2.** pretty, beautiful (of people only) *ex làwò gùnyò* pretty girl | Hausa yarinya, budurwa; mai kyarau
- gùrā** = **wùrā** *v.B1 (v.n. gùrè, gure)* dig by scooping up earth, dig away, scrape earth away; hoe up, harvest by digging up (cassava, peanuts); clean out a well *ex n̄ gùrā wùyo* I dug a ditch; **n̄ gùrā dōyà** I dug up cassava | Hausa yashe, fard'e, yasa (rijiya)
- gurbe** = **bàllu** = **mìlu** *n.* poor quality kolas with defects trimmed off and sold cheaply | Hausa tsintar goro
- gùrdùm** *n.* space, vacant place *ex d'owū gà gùrdùm* he sat in an open area | Hausa
- gùrdú** *v.A2b (v.n. gurdó)* scrape, abrade | Hausa karce
- gûre** *n.* type of potherb | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- gùrjòlò** *n.* a type of sorghum with compact heads (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa dawa (iri)
- gùrkùdú** *v.A2c (v.n. gurkuđo)* rub to remove dirt | Hausa cuđa
- gurmushì** *n.* man's gown made from indigo dyed cloth (cf. kore, shaya) | Hausa rigar namiji
- gurmusi** *n.* fez | Hausa hular dara
- gùrna** *n.* gathering place for mourners *ex mù ndam bò gùrna* we went for a funeral; **n̄ jì ìnnè gà gùrnànò** I am experiencing my (ill) fate' | Hausa makoki
- gùrshi** = **gùrsi** *n.* hip *ex n̄ bòltú* **gùrsinò** I lay reclining | Hausa kwibì
- gùrsùmetì** *n.* goldsmith | Hausa makérin zinariya
- gūru** *n.* **1.** type of charm or amulet worn like a belt or around the arm. **2.**

decoration around the middle of a pot | Hausa guru

gùrùmpa *n.* straw hat | Hausa gurumfa

gùrùs *id.* things collected together, like eggs or stones *ex* **Gurus boi buri**. - **Dinsa yawi**. Riddle: in a group behind the water pot. - Chicken eggs. | Hausa amsa amo

gurut *id.* indicates entering with quick movement *ex* **aiki gaɗa gà uyoni ga jo gurut** the squirrel went into his hole at a run gurut; **gàdā/rī gurut** he entered abruptly | Hausa amsa amo

gùryà *n.* cave, hollow | Hausa kogo

gurzàm *n., adj.* (*pl.* **gùrzàmwa**) huge person; (adj) big and strong *ex* **kòna wula emē kapà gurzàm** only a very strong person can carry this load; **mèmùn gurzàm** a huge person | Hausa kato

gùsho *n.* (*pl.* **gusshe = gucce**) stone; hill, mountain | Hausa dutse

gùsho gùrza *n.* a stone used to work the seeds out of cotton | Hausa

gùsho todò *n.* stone for tapping clay to form a pot using another pot as a form | Hausa

gùskinà *n.* burnt crust of *tuwo* in pot | Hausa kanzo

gusshe = gucce *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **gùsho**) stones; mountains | Hausa duwatsu

gusu *v.A1 (v.n. guso)* become stale *ex* **àmma yé gùsùjìnì** the water became stale | Hausa basa HH long-long

gùsùgùsungà *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawawa (iri)

gutto *n.* wound | Hausa rauni

gùttu *v.A2bg (v.n. gutto)* be injured, be wounded | Hausa raunana

gùtù *n.* beehive *ex* **ndàdàn mana gùtù** as heavy as a beehive | Hausa amya

gutu gùsho *n.* a type of edible locust | Hausa fara (iri)

gùwà *v.B1 (v.n. gùwè, gùwa)* smith, forge | Hausa kera

gùwa *n.* smithing | Hausa kira

guzàrà *n.* mountain, foothill | Hausa dutse, tsuuni

gùzùr *n. (pl. gùzurshe)* rag(s) *ex* **gùzùr 'yòllun màddaki** a distant or extended relationship | Hausa tsumma

H

hàbâ *interjection* come on, now! | Hausa haba

Hàbu = Àbu *n.* man's name, variant for a man named Abubakar | Hausa sunan namiji

hàbburi *n.* patience, forbearance, tolerance, open-mindedness, tough mindedness | Hausa hakuri

hàbbùru = hàbùru *v.A2c* be patient, be willing to put up with, tolerate | Hausa hakura

haccitâ = accitâ = ashità *n.* sneezing, a sneeze | Hausa atishawa

Hajjà = Ajjà *n.* a woman who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca; woman's name | Hausa Hajiya; sunan mace

hàkà bò gàwa *idiom* clearing throat of phlegm | Hausa yi kaki

hàku *v.A2a (v.n. hako)* force open *ex* **hàkù bò gongom** he forced the can open | Hausa

hákùm *n.* yawning *ex* **ñ ì hákùm** I yawned | Hausa hamma

halì = alì *n.* character, temperament | Hausa hali

Hammà *n.* variant name for someone named Muhammadu | Hausa sunan namiji

Hànà Gambà = Bùzu *n.* Tuareg | Hausa Buzu

hankà! *int.* be careful! | Hausa yi hankali!

hankàli *n.* intelligence, common sense
ex ishi gà hankàli sa he has no common sense | Hausa hankali

hantà = antà *n.* 1. button. 2. a necklace with long bangles the full length | Hausa anini

hânyà see **àdà hânyà** | Hausa

har *conj., prep.* until, (and) even, (up to and) including *ex mu ndan gòru gòdoŋ har* Pikkà we went to lots of towns including Fika; **ndingo har** gà dāndènì he came and brought his children along | Hausa har

hàrâm *n.* tyranny; sin; illegal or prohibited act *ex mèmù emē aŋ harâm* this man is a tyrant/sinner | Hausa zalunci, zumubi

häuserkàtà yārò *n.* Jimson weed (*Datura stramonium*) | Hausa zakami

haushi *n.* vexation, aggravation *ex à jì kùmè haushino* he is upset with me | Hausa haushi

hà'y'yùkì = à'y'yùkì *n.* type of rodent with black and white fur found near houses | Hausa bera (iri)

hêr *n.* good fortune, auspiciousness, beneficence | Hausa alheri

hîngâ *presentative* here it is (offering something)--used only when giving something to one male, but person offering can be male or female *ex hîngâ gôrò* here's a kola | Hausa ungo

honcònê = honcônê- concònê = soncônê *adv.time now* | Hausa yanzu

hûhu = pûpu *n.* lungs | Hausa huhu

I

í *v.C (v.n. ishi) (compl. w. f.sg. subject aC, ak(i), compl. w. pl. subject an; plac. i'i)* 1. do, make. 2. (+ ventive) get and bring. 3. sense, feel, experience (an emotion, a bodily

sensation) *ex í jìnì māpiyo* he became angry; **shèkèno í mà'y'ya** my foot has gone to sleep. 4. be possible *ex kintapù iwò* what luck, we were lucky (luck has come about); **Jo gà rùbbà bò sumbu à ìna sa**. Running while scratching one's buttocks is not possible. 5. take place, come about, be active. 6. be done, be over, be completed, come to an end | Hausa yi

i *pro.I sg. I [say/said] (form used with quotative marker nà 'say, said')* *ex i nà ishì à ndâkō* I said he will come | Hausa ni (wai)

Ibilisà *n.* devil | Hausa iblis

Ibìro *n.* variant of the man's name Ibrahim | Hausa sunan namiji

ídì *n.* communal prayer at the time of the Id el-Fitr or Id el-Kabir | Hausa salla

ídi áwè *n.* honeycomb with some cells containing honey and others empty | Hausa sâkâř-zumâ

ídi shekè *n.* ankle bone | Hausa idon kafa

ido *n. (pl. idinshe) (final -o becomes -i in genitive) eye* *ex idinò* my eye; **ídi Bamoi** Bamoi's eye | Hausa ido

illù gûzì *n.* game in which one child sits with open palm on his thigh; a second child holds the hand and swings his leg around | Hausa

imbâr *n.* black ink, esp. used in writing the Koran | Hausa dake

in = ñ *pro.I sg. I (subject pronoun)* | Hausa na, in

in = ñ *prep.* 1. nominalizing preposition for adjectives *ex mì pêtilà, ñ dàlñtâ, lì lì'y'yu* the white one, the sweet one, the slick one. 2. prefix to numbers to create ordinal numbers *ex mì bòlou, ñ kunùm* second, third. 3. linker between noun and following attributive adjective *ex témshîm pêtilà* white sheep; **tishîn**

gà bâjin bad smelling food; **dôshô**
gà gèdèu strong horse | [Hausa](#)

in = **n prep.** via *ex dòppun in* Pikkà
 he came via Fika | [Hausa](#) ta

in = **n prep.** marker of noun indirect
 objects *ex à sérnà n dandènì* he will
 send to his children | [Hausa](#) wa, ma-

in = **n prep.** 1. that of (independent
 genitive marker) *ex n Bamoi*
 Bamoi's; **n pod'do** fourth. 2. (= **in**)
 ordinal marker | [Hausa](#) na, ta

inà (variable tone) *pro.1 sg.* me, I
 (independent pronoun) | [Hausa](#) ni

inàâ interjection I said... (from **inà**
 nà...) | [Hausa](#) na ce.

incō = **inshō** = **uncō** = **unshō** = **inshōyi**
adv.time today | [Hausa](#) yau

indārā = **dàgàlì** *n.* raised platform or
 bench in front of house where one
 sits | [Hausa](#) dakali

indi *n.* bed *ex indi moi* throne | [Hausa](#)
 gado

indu *v.A2b (v.n. indo)* stand up, arise;
 set to doing, set off; fly (bird) | [Hausa](#)
 tashi

Ingìlì *n.* England, UK | [Hausa](#) Ingila

ingo see **ngo** | [Hausa](#)

injì *n.* machine (esp. grinding
 machine), engine | [Hausa](#) injì

inkàli interjection remark showing
 mild sympathy | [Hausa](#) sannu!

innā *v.B2 (v.n. inne)* see | [Hausa](#) gani

innà = **ndinà** (variable tone) *n. (v.n. of*
 ndi) going to, going *ex ishi à innà*

gòma = **ishi à ndinà** **gòma** he will
 go to the market; **ka innà àu?** = **ka**
ndinà àu? where are you going? |
[Hausa](#) zuwa

inshō = **inshōyi** = **incō** *adv.time today* |
[Hausa](#) yau

iràrì *n.* saving, redemption | [Hausa](#) ceto

isa yamba *n.* rainbow | [Hausa](#) bakan
 gizo

ishi = **ishìn** (variable tone) *pro.2 sg.m.*
 he, him (independent pronoun) |
[Hausa](#) shi

ishi *n.* doing, making (see **i**) | [Hausa](#) yi

Isibù *n.* the man's name Joseph | [Hausa](#)

Yusufu

Ìsìlámà *n.* Islam | [Hausa](#) Musulunci

Ìsìlámìyà *n.* Islamic school (modern
 with Islamic curriculum) | [Hausa](#)
 makarantar Islamiyya

ità (variable tone) *pro.3 sg.f.* she, her
 (independent pronoun) | [Hausa](#) ita

iyò int. well, mhm | [Hausa](#) to

J

jabàsùwa *n.* a sub-rhythm of the dance
kunkuma | [Hausa](#)

jabbà *n.* a long straight man's gown
 with lots of embroidery | [Hausa](#) jabba

jàbbà tilo *idiom* anger, make angry *ex*
jàbbinà tilinò he made me angry |
[Hausa](#) bata rai

jabbo tilo *idiom* unhappiness | [Hausa](#)
 bacin rai

jàbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. jábbu, jábbò)* be
 spoiled, be ruined *ex jábbinà tilinò*
 he made me angry | [Hausa](#) bací

jàbur *n.* chicken with permanently
 ruffled feathers | [Hausa](#) kaza bingi

jaburbur *id.adj.* having disheveled hair
 or feathers | [Hausa](#)

jàdà (lengthens vowel before pronoun)
n. (pl. jádinshe) hoe for cultivating
ex jádànì his hoe; **jàdà Bamoi**
 Bamoi's hoe | [Hausa](#) fartanya

jajà kùmbè *n.* sandhopper | [Hausa](#)
 kurkudu

jàjì = **zàzì** *n.* porcupine (*Hystrix*
cristata) | [Hausa](#) beguwa

Jajì *n.* a man's name; a title | [Hausa](#)
 sunan mutum; sarauta

jajìn = **zajìn** *n., prep.* 1. time, period of
 time, time for an event *ex jajìn là ka*
ndin bònò when you came home; **ka**
ndin gà jajìn le? at what time did
 you come?; **jajìn gà'y'ya** harvest
 season. 2. in proportion to, as befits

- ex Ba ka sena amma, sekko jajin auko.** If you are going to drink water, drink it as befits your stomach.; **Lēlō ûlte bîdiki jajin gèfèunì,** Everyone brought flour as befitted his means | **Hausa lokaci**
- jâjin** *conj.* before *ex ishi zengo jâjin ñ ndâi* he sent before I went; **Tòwwi kokko gâ bô dòm jâjin ka towwe môdfî.** Praise yourself first before you praise another. | **Hausa kafin**
- jâjînu** *v.A2c (v.n. jâjino)* groom (a horse) | **Hausa**
- jâka** *n.* 100 pounds (money) = 200 Naira *ex dôdon ndiina Makkâ, jâka môdfî gâ rêtâ* the price for a trip to Mecca, 150 pounds | **Hausa** jaka (na kudi)
- jakkutu** *n.* 1. doing a task without making reasonable progress;. 2. a dance rhythm in which dancers go forward, then back (cf. first definition) | **Hausa** aiki mai rashin ci gaba; rawa (iri)
- jâkùm** *n.* cheek(s) | **Hausa** kunci
- jâlâ** *n.* the tree *Albizia chevalieri* | **Hausa** katsari
- jâlâm** *n.* elephant's sugar-cane (*Quassia undulata* and several other species), with sweet stalks used for sugar | **Hausa** takandar giwa
- jalâp** *n.* brick (of cement or mud) | **Hausa** bulo
- jalâu** *n.* a type of sparrow | **Hausa** farar daka
- jalâulâu** *n.* rope with rags, etc. tied to it strung on a farm and jerked to scare away birds | **Hausa**
- jâldî** *n.* a flat type of cultivated tuber (*Plectranthus esculentus*) | **Hausa** rizga
- jâlûm** *n.* the fish barb (*Barbus spp.*) | **Hausa** d'orawa (kifi)
- jâm** = **jâmjî** *adv.man.* again *ex à sôrâdi jâm* it will fall again; **îdûwo jâm/jâmjî** he did it again | **Hausa** kuma
- jâmâ** *n.* African knifefish *Gymnarchus niloticus* | **Hausa** zawo
- jâmâ** *n.* people, the populace | **Hausa** jama'a
- jâmâgè** *n.* fruit bat | **Hausa** jemage
- jam âra** *n.* thorny roselle (*Hibiscus asper*) | **Hausa** kyarara, yakuwar kaya
- jambukî** *n.* plant disease that causes corn head to become dark and prevents it from growing | **Hausa**
- jâmi** *n.* type of large drum, esp. used at wrestling matches (see **jêmi**) | **Hausa** ganga (iri)
- jâmiyâ** *n.* university | **Hausa** jami'a
- jâmjî** = **jâm** *adv.man.* again | **Hausa** kuma
- jâmpololo** *n.* long-necked pot for storing grain (now used primarily as decoration) | **Hausa**
- jâna** *n.* disgust, distaste *ex ñ jâna 'emè* I am disgusted by this; **âti jâna** disgusting (thing) | **Hausa** kyama
- jândâ** *n.* a plant, perhaps *Stylochiton lancifolius*, whose large leaves are used as a bandage on wounds | **Hausa** kunnen jaki
- jângâ** *n.* mud (for building) | **Hausa** kasar gini
- jângâ-jangâ** *n.* crab | **Hausa** kaguwa
- jângân dâi** *n.* red earth (for building), laterite soil | **Hausa** marmara
- jângirmò** = **zângirmò** *n.* the thorny tree *Dichrostachys cinerea* | **Hausa** d'und'u
- jangù** *n.* a step attached to a tree to serve as a ladder for climbing | **Hausa**
- jângum bâlâ** *n.* white stork (*Ciconia ciconia*) | **Hausa** galantoyi
- jânja** *n.* star | **Hausa** tauraro
- jânja bârâ** *n.* evening star | **Hausa**
- jânjî** *n.* tortoise | **Hausa** unkuru
- jânkâ** *n.* steep slope | **Hausa**
- jânkâr** *n.* louse *ex jânkâr yâwi* fowl lice | **Hausa** kwarkwata
- jankâr** *n.* spear with "ears" on the blade | **Hausa** mashî (iri)

- jànkár kòtìpor** *n.* type of louse (if a person is infested with these, he will become poor) | Hausa kwarkwata (iri)
- jànkì** *n.* competition between girls in pounding to remove bran (surfe) *ex dànde à jìjànkì sùwwa* thei girls are having a pounding competition | Hausa gasar surfe
- jannà** *n.* paradise | Hausa aljanna
- jâr** *n.* any of the trees *Afrotemosia laxiflora, Dalbergia hostilis, Burkea africana* | Hausa karya gatari
- jarbâl** = **zarbâl** *n.* silver ornament worn in traditional hairdos | Hausa kibiyar kitso
- jârì** *n.* carrying goods about for sale, trading *ex lawo mondu modî kayau*
- ani jari duro** a certain orphan girl who traded in peanuts | Hausa kasuwanci
- jârimâ** *n.* red sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) | Hausa jar dawa
- jarrabâwa** *n.* examination *ex bâ mâtè rùbutan jarrabâwa sa mâtè à ndîna bô pütu sa* if they do not write the examinations, they will not go on vacation | Hausa jarrawawa
- jârrîbu** *v.A2c (v.n. jarribo)* examine, test | Hausa jarraba
- jârûkì** *n.* vines that grow from branches of fig trees | Hausa
- jârum** *n.* prison, jail | Hausa jarum, kurkuku
- jârûmnu** *v.A2c (v.n. jarumno)* escape narrowly, escape by inches | Hausa kubuta
- jâtau** *n.* brown dog | Hausa jatau
- jâttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. jâttu)* spoil, damage; become dissolute *ex jâttutù lâwò yê* he spoiled the child; **itù jâttu** he did damage | Hausa bata, shagwaba, lalace
- jâu** *n.* heat; pain, wound; difficulty; expensiveness *ex shékènì gâ jâu* he has wound on his leg; **rûta ye jâu** the work is difficult; **karâimì jâu** his
- goods are expensive | Hausa zafi, wuya, tsada
- jâtu** *v.A2b (v.n. jâtu)* comb, comb out *ex jâutattùk kotto* she combed out her hair | Hausa tsefe
- jâwe** *n.* black-crowned tschagra (*Tchagra senegala*) (called “Senegal bush shrike” in Hausa dictionaries) | Hausa suda
- jâwûshi** *n.* boat paddle | Hausa matuksi
- jâya** *n.* galago, bush baby (*Galago senegalensis*) | Hausa dakaren kurni
- jâye** *n.* type of flying squirrel, family *Anomaluridae*, perhaps Beecroft’s flying squirrel (*Anomalurus beecrofti*) | Hausa kuregen bisa
- jébbè** *n.pl. (pl. of bâyâ, jèwè)* slaves | Hausa bayi
- jèlè** *n.* false locust tree (*Prosopis africana*), charcoal is used by blacksmiths | Hausa kirya
- jelekì** *n.* spindle for cotton *ex wònà mana* **jelekì** dancing like a spindle | Hausa mazari
- jelengi** = **zelengi** *n.* potsherd | Hausa tsingaro
- jèmber** = **zèmber** *n.* hemp plant, kenaf (*Hibiscus cannabinus*) | Hausa rama
- jembìrem** *n.* sand fox (*Vulpes pallida*) | Hausa yanyawa, tulu-tulu
- jèmi** *n.* drumming for wrestling (see alsom **jâmi**) | Hausa kidan kokowa
- jengîber** *n.* small animal resembling a cat | Hausa
- jengîber** *id.adj.* short and stubby | Hausa digirgir
- jèru** *v.A2a (v.n. jero)* grow old | Hausa tsufa
- jèsa** = **zèsa** *n.* mane of horse | Hausa geza
- jèsu** *v.A2a (v.n. jeso)* tilt to the side, tip to the side | Hausa karkata, karkace
- jèwè** *n.f. (pl. jébbè) (m. ngârum)* female slave | Hausa baiwa
- jèwi** *n.* bottle gourd | Hausa buta
- jì** *part.* 1. it is... (used in identificational sentences for focus)

ex Bamoi ji it's BAMOI. **2.** marker of uncertain function sometimes used together with temporal or conditional conjunctions **ex Dō mātē rāi bumbu ye jì, ngurū bādīwàr.** Before they went into the bush, he was left naked.; **Ba ji ka gattu ga ina, ka nganno!** If indeed you are tired of me, eat me!. **3.** as for (topic marker, sometimes used in ke ji) **ex Ishin ji kinajini ga lodayi** as for him he failed to get anywhere through questioning | Hausa kenan, ne
jì *n.* (form of **jìwò** used with possessor)
1. body. **2.** “substance of...” (used with locative expressions to indicate on/at/against a person or thing which is not a location) **ex sàman simintì gà jì gàru** they spread cement on the wall; **jì gàru ye bâyûjìnì** the wall has a crack in it; **jìnì gà lèlè** it has poison on it. **3.** in contact with, next to **ex gosū gà jì rèwe** he is supporting himself against the tree | Hausa jikin...
jì *v.ext.* marker of Intransitive Copy Pronoun (ICP) **ex n 'yòrū jìno** I stopped | Hausa
jì aux progressive marker **ex ishi à jì dòppà kòm** he is following a cow | Hausa na
jí *v.C* (*v.n.* **jìshi**) (*plac.* **jà”an**) go (away); run (away); escape; leave husband's house (angry wife) **ex à jìshi** he is running; **ishìn jí jìnì** he has gone away, he has run away; **mòndùnì jakkò** his wife has gotten angry and left his house | Hausa tafi, gudu, yi yaji
jibdà *n.* civet cat (*Viverra civetta*) | Hausa jibda
jibèrè *n.* gamboling of young goats and similar animals **ex lâwò òshi à jì jibèrè** the goat kid is gamboling | Hausa tsalle
jibiti *n.* mosquito larva | Hausa 'yaranda

jidimi *n.* Egyptian mimosa (*Acacia nilotica*)--bark is used for tanning; seeds used as medicine; sap is gum
 Arabic | Hausa gabaruwa, bagaruwa
jìga *n.* marabou stork (*Leptoptilos crumeniferus*) | Hausa borin tinke
jìgegge *n* gift from a traveler | Hausa tsaraba
jìgida *n.* string of beads worn around waist by women | Hausa jigida
jìgiyàyi *n.* pity, mercy, compassion **ex n jì kùmè jìgiyàyinì** I have a pity for him | Hausa tausayi
jìjjì *n.* rubbish heap | Hausa juji
jìjjimākò = **jìjjimàkò** *n.* parrot (*Psittacus erithracus*) | Hausa aku
jijjirè *n.* truth, complete truth **ex ndolinka in jijjire ya ndoldu Kadija** the true love that he felt for Kadija | Hausa gaskiya
jikiri = **zikiri** *n.* digging tool consisting of a wooden handle and narrow metal blade | Hausa matoni
jìlikì *n.* eye matter | Hausa kwantsa
jìmako *n.* payment for work, money given in appreciation for work | Hausa biya, sakamako
jimu *n.* a type of grass that grows where water collects | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
jìngā = **zìngā** *v.B2* (*v.n.* **jinge**) espy, spot, see, catch sight of; peer, peek | Hausa hanga, leka
jingì *n.* help, protection **ex ínáti jingì n kùmâtù zòi lamàr yê** he helped in enjoying the situation | Hausa kara
jìngidìu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **jingidì**) sway back and forth, e.g. a long load of stalks on the head **ex karài n konnì yê à jì jingidì nkò i ndàdàñ ke gòdoñ èssé dàti** the load on his head is waying because it is heavy, large, and long too | Hausa
jingim-bàngàm *n.* frame for a gabled roof | Hausa

jingìu *n.* type of fish trap consisting of two poles with a net stretched between them | Hausa

jìngiyàyítu *v.A2c (v.n. jingiyāyito)* have mercy, treat mercifully, care for, watch over *ex bâ mì mânshû, bénô à jìngiyàyítâno* when I grow old, my son will take care of me; **Allâ jìngiyàyítetô** may Allah have mercy on her (person who has died) | Hausa ji tausayi

jinnù *n.* jinn | Hausa aljani

jíppa *n.* type of trap made of clay which collapses over animal when it passes underneath; type of fish trap in the form of a roof from | Hausa tarko (iri)

jíppâno *n.* covering, hiding; trapping *ex Kéwèn gâ pâllasâ, ngalkô kuzùm gâ jíppâno asir.* Rather than being replete but laid bare, better hungry with your secrets guarded. | Hausa

jíppu *v.A2bg (v.n. jippo)* touch hands as a sign of challenging before beginning wrestling | Hausa

jîr *n.* kind, type | Hausa iri

jîrdú = zîrdú *v.A2b (v.n. jirdo, jirdî)* tighten, become tight, draw tight, close tight | Hausa dâme

jirè *n.* truth *ex jirèno, jirè Bamoi* I'm right, Bamoi is right; **ñ porû jirè** he spoke the truth | Hausa gaskiya

jirékìn *n.* carelessness, wilfulness, intentional harm | Hausa ganganci

jirgi *n.* hand-woven women's wrapper | Hausa zane sakar hannu

jirîmu *v.A2c (v.n. jirino)* accept reality, accept things as they are, be resigned | Hausa yarda da kaddara

jîr-jîr = jîrî-jîrî *adj.* of various kinds *ex suwa ka monti wakita ye jiri-jiri* you should know about all kinds of letters; **min biye kushi ga sedî jir-**

jir things like ingredients for sauce of medines of various kinds | Hausa iri-iri

jirkì = zirkì *n.* valley; borrow pit | Hausa kwari, kududdufi

jîshi *n.* leaving, running away (see **jî**) | Hausa tafiya, gudu

jitândi *n.* the game of jacks using small stones | Hausa carafke

jîwò *n.* (**jî** with possessor) body *ex jîno, jî Bamoi* my body, Bamoi's body; **gâ jîwò, gâ jîwò sa** be fat, be thin; **sâ jîwò** he got a beating; **Bamoi ì jîwò n Lengî** Bamoi gave Lengi a beating | Hausa jiki

jîya *n.* stinginess, miserliness, tightfistedness *ex an jîya* stingy person | Hausa rowa

jo *n.* (geminates consonant of pronoun) running *ex jokkò* your running; **jo Bamoi** Bamoi's running | Hausa gudu

job = jol *id.* indicates jumping *ex ñ durû job* I jumped job! | Hausa amsa amo

jògìlu = zògìlu *v.A2b (v.n. jogilo)* stir thin substance | Hausa birgila

jogîna = zogîna *n.* cat's whiskers (*Gynandropsis pentaphylla*), used as a poultice | Hausa gasaya

jògòb = jogob *id.* indicates a heap, something piled up *ex a inne lo ye jogob dandú sa* she saw the meat in a heap, he hadn't touched it | Hausa amsa amo

jògòi *n.* small mound formed by hoeing in which grain is planted | Hausa jinga

jògò-jogo *n.* a type of war song or dance | Hausa rawar yañi

jojjo = jojo *n.* 1. running *ex ì jojjo/jo* he ran. 2. local pain, throbbing pain *ex jojjo bei odi kureñi* the pain where the snakebite was | Hausa gudu

jòjjo zùwò *n.* fever | Hausa jin jiki, zazzabi

jòkòr *n.* armed robbery *ex ànìn jòkòr* armed robbers | Hausa fashi

- jol = job** *id.* indicates jumping | Hausa
amsa amo
- jòngilōri** *n.* spiderwort (*Commelina nudiflora*) | Hausa kununguru
- jòngò-jongo = zòngò-zongo** *n.* praying mantis | Hausa koki-koki
- jòngò-jongo mbuzam** *n.* dragonfly | Hausa dán mazarin iya
- jòngòm** *n.* saddle-bill stork (*Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis*) | Hausa babba da jaka, wuyan barauka
- jòntò** *n.* axe | Hausa gatari
- jòtā** *n.* a horse held in reserve for a king during any important ceremony | Hausa dokin zage
- jōto** *n.* drooling while sleeping | Hausa yawun barci
- jottò = zottò** *n. (pl. jöttinshe)* woman's wrapper | Hausa zane
- jòtu = zòtu** *v.A2a (v.n. jōto)* add to a partly filled container to fill it completely *ex jòtū bâ bùku 'yalannì* he filled his bag of guinea corn to the top | Hausa cika, yi ciko
- jòwwu = zòwwu** *v.A2bg (v.n. jòwwu)* look for, search, seek *ex zòwwu*
- mònđù** seeking women for sexual purposes | Hausa nema
- jùbbà bò bùrùm** *idiom* kneel | Hausa gurfana
- jùbbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. jubbo)* pour | Hausa zuba
- jùgà** *n.* pile of guinea corn heads | Hausa tarin hatsi
- jùggù** *v.A2bg (v.n. juggo)* drop down, swoop down *ex Kom duraj jugge ga bo kukkanato.* The cow hopped and landed on its hooves. (One has not escaped from what one was trying to avoid.) | Hausa dira, sura
- jùgùlu** *v.A2b (v.n. jugulo)* churn (milk) *ex jùgùlag gâ wòdî* she churned milk | Hausa ka'afa nono
- jùkku = njùkku** *v.A2bg (v.n. jùkka)* hobble, esp. by tying front feet together *ex ñ jùkkü dôsho* I fettered
- the horse (by tying his front legs together) | Hausa dabaibaya
- jûli** *n.* ewer with small opening used for water (cf. **bulè**, which is larger) | Hausa tulu
- jùlù àdà = zùlù àda** *n.* mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*) | Hausa naman kaza
- Jûmà** *n.* Friday | Hausa Jumma'a
- jûmo mburè** *n.* cheekbone | Hausa tagumin fatara
- jûmu = zûmu** *v.A2a (v.n. jûmo)* squat | Hausa tsuguna
halter rope | Hausa
- jùntul** *n.* chin | Hausa haña
- jûrà = zûrà** *n.* (usually in **gâ zûrà**) living quarters within a larger compound usually occupied by the family of a son or younger brother of the owner of the compound | Hausa bangaren gida
- jûro** *n.* diarrhea | Hausa zawo
- jurù** *n.* brownish-grey horse *ex jurù tâttabâre* dappled horse with numerous colors of spots; **jurùn dài** horse with red spots | Hausa juru
- jûru = zûru** *v.A2a (v.n. jûro)* pour from a higher container to a lower a lower container, e.g. two glasses of tea to cool tea, peants from one calabash to another to winnow | Hausa zube
- jûrûnd'üm** *id.adj.* sitting pensively *ex n innani a ji jurund'üm* I saw him sitting pensively | Hausa tagumi
- jûtu = zûtu** *v.A2a (v.n. jûto)* lift, raise; awaken *ex jûtinâ mbànò* he helped me | Hausa d'aga, tayar, farkar

K

ka *pro.2 sg.m.* you (singular masculine subject pronoun) *ex ka 'yorwò* you

stopped; **ka fiole** you are small | Hausa ka
kā pro.2 sg.m. you, to you (singular masculine direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) ex **ngor-kā-wo** (cf. à **ngòra-kò**) he tied you up (cf. he will tie you up); **on-kā dōdo** (cf. à **ngòrà-ko**) he gave you money (cf. he will give you money); à **ònà-kā-tì dōdo** he will give you all the money | Hausa ka, maka
kā v.D (v.n. **kè**, **kèshi**) (*plac.* **kakā**, **kà”an**) 1. transplant ex **kātù dōyà** he transplanted cassava. 2. erect, set up, establish ex **kā rùmpa** he erected a shelter | Hausa (1) dasa, (2) kafa
kā v.D (v.n. **kàibònò**) (*plac.* **kakā**, **kà”an**) marry ex **kātù ità**, **kentango** he married her (2nd example is in ventive) | Hausa aura
kā = kala conj. but, however, and (see **kala** for examples) | Hausa amma, kuma
kā = kapa conj. until, not until; only; (with subjunctive) should (see **kapa** for examples) | Hausa har, sai
kaba = kapa conj. until | Hausa har, sai
kabà conj. let not (introduced negative command or exhortation) ex **kabà kà kònii sa** don't take it | Hausa kada
kabànà n. shovel | Hausa shebur
kàbbā v.B2 (v.n. **kebbe**) (*plac.* of **kàwā** 'swell, be sated') swell locally e.g. in face, arm, etc. | Hausa kumbura
kàbushì n. papaya (*Carica papaya*) | Hausa gwanda
kàbakì n. large container (calabash or basin) in which food for a celebration is served | Hausa
kàbar n. (*pl.* **kàbirshe**) castrated goat | Hausa taure
kàbi n. aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) | Hausa dabgi
kabo n. see **gà kabo** | Hausa
kaca-kaca id. indicates disordered state | Hausa amsa amo

Kàcàllà n. a traditional title | Hausa Kacalla
kàccu v.A2bg (v.n. **kacco**) intercept, go to meet ex **kàccun ƙgorwa** he met the guests; **an kacco** highway robber | Hausa tare
kàccun sàto adv.time on the following morning | Hausa washegari
kàda quant. a lot, a large number ex **mi'yà kàda ndingò** a lot of people came | Hausa da yawa
kadàm n. (pl. **kàdinshe**) crocodile (*Crocodylus niloticus*) | Hausa kada
kadàmi n. a type of fish | Hausa mozo
kàdu n. pursuit, help in pursuit; rescue ex **bòlno kàdùno** 'help me in pursuing (him); **bòlno kàdu** come to my rescue | Hausa agazawa
kàfal, àmma kadàl n. water in which one has washed grain ex **binan 'yàla òni àmma kadàl ye in ôshi** they washed the grain and gave the water to the goats | Hausa ruwan tsari
kàdfàm n. persistence | Hausa naci
kàdfàmu v.A2c (v.n. **kađfimo**) be persistent | Hausa yi naci
kàfi n., adv.loc. outside | Hausa waje
kàfi n. clitoris | Hausa d'an tsaka
kàfo n. tick | Hausa kaska
kàfu v.A2a (v.n. **kàfo**) 1. be lodged, be stuck inside ex **An sòbà gà bidò záwànì à kàdà gà gà rèwe sa.** One who is friends with a monkey, his stick will not get stuck up in a tree. 2. kneading cotton with stone to remove seeds from cotton ex **kàdū lòlò** he worked the cotton to remove the seeds; **gùsho kàdà lòlò** stone for kneading seeds from cotton | Hausa make; gurzan auduga
kàgilmo n. garlic (*Allium sativum*) | Hausa tafarnuwa
kai pro.2 sg.m. you (singular masculine independent pronoun) | Hausa kai
kai interjection here's a warning! | Hausa kul!

- kâi** *interjection* wow, how great! | Hausa kai!
- kâi bònò** *n.* marriage (“establishing house”) *ex* **ngòransuntì** **kâi bònò** ‘they were married; **ìn ìna kâi bònò** **gà zawàr** I will get married to a divorcee | Hausa aure
- Kàige** *n.* name for a man who is brave | Hausa sunan namiji
- kâjîjî = (Ng) kâjîjî bònò** *n.* nut grass (*Cyperus rotundus*), nodules burned as incense | Hausa aya-aya
- kâjîjî dôsho** *n.* a plant similar to *Cyperus rotundus*, but larger and not used as incense | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- Kăkà** *n.* a woman’s name | Hausa sunan mace
- kâkâbù** *n.* idiot, fool | Hausa wawa
- kakaka** *n.* a term of reference for grandmother | Hausa kaka
- kâkâr-kâkâr** *id.* indicates shaking, trembling | Hausa amsa amo
- kâka yamba** *n.* bright red velvet spider seen during the rainy season | Hausa karamiski
- kâki** *n.* pied crow (*Corvus albus*) | Hausa hankaka
- kâkîlû** *v.A2c (v.n. kâkilo)* suck food particles from between teeth *ex* **kâkîlû gâ ùdinì** he sucked particles out of his teeth | Hausa kwâkwala
- kakirat** *id.* indicates something that makes a scratching sound | Hausa
- kâkiyâ dâko** *n.* a type of bitter weed (*Polygala arenaria*) | Hausa sa hankaka dako
- kaki’ye** *n.* speaking or traveling with no clear direction *ex* **mbosani jire sa cap kaki’ye** there’s no truth to his talk, it’s just blather; **mu wango goggo bono ye sa kapa kaki’ye** we didn’t find the way to his house and just went around directionless | Hausa shirme
- Kâkkâba** *n.* a man’s name | Hausa sunan namiji
- kâkkam** *interjection* please, I beg of you *ex* **kâkkam ì sa!** please don’t do it! | Hausa don Allah
- kakkârà** *n.* 1. guinea corn stalks used as fodder for cows. 2. flute made of stalk | Hausa kara, sarewa na kara
- kakkara kâshi** *n.* a plant used as animal fodder and whose leaves are used as a remedy for rashes | Hausa d’ata
- kâkkare** *n.* whitlow | Hausa kakkare
- kâkkâyâmùdi** *n.* type of heavy grass with rough outside, rolled along pot to make decoration | Hausa mazaniya
- Kakkè** *n.* a man’s name | Hausa sunan namiji
- kâkkidâk = kekkidék = kôkkidòk** *id.adj.* indicates hardness *ex* **mbormi pò”ú jînì kâkkidâk** ‘the ebony fruit dried up and became hard; **dînsa dùmo kâkkidâk** hard guinea fowl egg | Hausa tauri
- kâkuro** *n.* sesame seed *miya* | Hausa
- kal** *id., interjection* (used with the number ‘two’) exactly *ex* **uwwa móttan jîsu, mâssan bòlou kal** the goats died, only two were left | Hausa amsa amo
- kal** *interjection* what do I care?, it’s all the same *ex* **Isa mā kal!** whether it happens or not is all the same to Isa | Hausa duk daya
- kâl** *n.* hindrance, obstacle *ex* **ka gòuno kâl gâ gâ lamârno sa** don’t get in the way of my business | Hausa makalama
- kala = kâ conj.** but, moreover, and (often in second position in clause) *ex* **mâte ndangò ina kala ñ ndii sa** they went, but I did not; **Ka sowwo sa kala ka sora wosi sowwo.** You don’t do sorcery yet you are stoking a fire for sorcery.; **Mikko à ngâdâti kai kala à pôyyâ òsokiko sa.** Your (associate) will eat you up but he won’t break up your bones. (An associate will go only so far in the

- kala** harm he does you.); **Dāndēno ye kala à àu wà?** My children, so where are they? | Hausa amma, kuma
- kàla** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* (*pl.* **kàlinshe**) finger *ex* **kàlànò** my finger; **kàla Bamoi** Bamoi's finger | Hausa yatsa
- kàla kurba** *n.* forefinger | Hausa manuni
- kàlân bâ bònò** *n.* little finger | Hausa d'an kure
- kàlân boi** *n.* little finger | Hausa d'an kure
- kàlân bòwu** *n.* thumb | Hausa babban yatsa
- kàlan dàllà** *n.* middle finger | Hausa yatsan tsakiya
- kàlangà** *n.* mat made of deleb palm fronds | Hausa tabarma ta giginya
- kàlàngu** *n.* double-headed hour-glass pressure drum | Hausa kalangu
- kàlápì** *n.* moonfish (*Citharinus citherus*) | Hausa bana, faliya
- kàlápì = gà kàlápì** *n.* cornstalk shelter | Hausa rumfa
- kàla shekè** *n.* toes *ex* **kàla shekèno** my toes | Hausa yatsan kafa
- kàldìgà** *n.* bicycle (now obsolete, replaced with **kèke**) | Hausa keke, basukur
- kàlimbu** *n.* whip made of hide | Hausa bulala, dorina
- kallo** *n.* small drum played in accompaniment to a large drum | Hausa kanzagi, gazagi
- kàltu** *v.A2b (v.n. kàlto)* press against, press down on | Hausa danna
- kaltum** *id.adj.* hard and small | Hausa
- Kàltùm** *n.* woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- kàlu** *v.A2a (v.n. kàlo, kàle)* glean | Hausa yi kala
- Kàlu** *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- kalwa** *n.* locust bean seeds inside pods, type of *miya* flavoring made from this seed | Hausa kalwa
- kàlwàs** *id.* indicates turning around quickly *ex* **bòngirū kàlwàs** he turned around quickly | Hausa amsa amo
- kàm** = **kàme** *n.* Gambian oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*) | Hausa batsiya
- kàmbambà** *n.* halter, leather strap used to lead a horse | Hausa ragama
- kambè** *n.* liberated slave | Hausa bawa wanda aka 'yanta
- kambi** *n.* calabash for portioning out grain to the wives in a polygynous household | Hausa
- kambiram** = **kàmbìràm** *id.adj.* good-sized, large and healthy *ex* **mokirini leyi lawo gorzo kambiram** his bride bore a good-sized baby boy | Hausa
- kàme** = **kàm** *n.* Gambian oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*) | Hausa batsiya
- kàmo** *n.* wrestling; struggling *ex* **màte an kàmo** they wrestled; **màte à jì kàmo rína gàbìn** they are struggling to enter the room | Hausa kokawa
- kàmpa** *n.* competition *ex* **ina kàmpano yè ìnà ye gà kai sa kapa gà bòkò** as for me my competition is not with you, just your father (you are not up to the task) | Hausa gasa
- kàmpàr** *n.* honeycomb with no honey inside | Hausa sàkàř-zumà
- kàmpitàm** *id.adj.* heavy | Hausa
- kàmti** *n.* harvest festival | Hausa
- kàmtu** *v.A2b (v.n. kamto) (tr.)* force; (*intr.*) persevere, try hard *ex* **kàmtinà bò tīna ottò** he forced me to eat food; **kàmti ka ài rùta!** try do the work!; **kàmtū gà inà** he hates me | Hausa tilasta, daure
- kàm'yu** *n.* extraction (of oil, etc.) by pressing *ex* **ita à jì kàm'yu** she is extracting oil (e.g. from peanuts) | Hausa matse
- kàm'yu** *v.A2b (v.n. kàm'yu, kam'yo, kam'yì)* press, press out, express (liquid), strain (beer, etc.), squeeze, wring out *ex* **kàm'yinà jìno** he massaged me; **kàm'yutù sùbà** he

- wrung out the gown (after washing) | Hausa matse, tace, tausa
- kānà** *interjection* what do you know, surprisingly *ex kānà ka takātù rùtako ye?!* oh, so you've finished your work?! | Hausa ashe
- kànàku** *n.* starch used for dying, made from gum Arabic and indigo | Hausa
- kànānà** *n.* a plant with roundish leaves | Hausa kunnen damisa
- kangibar** *n.* a type of shrub | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- kāngò** *n.* gum Arabic; glue | Hausa karó
- kanjàu** *n.* pressure drum held between legs | Hausa kanjau
- kànnki** *n.* West African or bubal hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*) | Hausa kanki
- kànkìrsà = kànkìrshà** *n.* puff adder (*Bitis arietans*) | Hausa kasa
- kànnu** *v.A2bg (v.n. kanno)* close one eye *ex kànnu ìdinì zà ishi ìnne poti* he closed one eye before he looked at the sun | Hausa rintsa
- kànsu** *v.A2b (v.n. kansho)* become overripe on the vine, e.g. okra, peppers | Hausa riķa
- kànti** *n.* store, shop | Hausa kanti
- kàntu** *v.A2b (v.n. kanto)* swear (to) *ex nàkàntuwò* I swear/swore to it | Hausa rantse
- kàntu = kàmtu** *v.A2b (with gà)* hate (see **kàmtu** for example) | Hausa tsana
- kaŋ** *id.* indicates sweetness *ex dàlìntà kaŋ* very sweet | Hausa amsa amo
- kapa = kaba = kaa** *conj., prep.* 1. until, not until; as far as; except, just, only *ex kapa dōshì* until tomorrow; **mu ndan kapa Pikkà** we went as far as Fika; **Gùwa à ishi sa kapa gà tèrò.** Smithing doesn't take place except with an anvil. 2. (with subjunctive) should *ex Ba memu wa poti ishi kapa ai uze.* When a person gets sunlight, then he should put out the laundry to dry.; **kapa ka ngadí ndulàmko** you should overcome your greediness. 3. (with completive) must, have to *ex lē gà njei, kapa ka oppū bòz gà bònko* even if by force, you have to dig a well in your house | Hausa har, sai
- kàpàrà** *n.* infusion made from various herbs and bark, used for traditional medicine | Hausa jiķo
- kàpē** *n.* plain, open space, hard barren ground | Hausa kanda, karali, kekuwa
- kàpidò** *n.* raincoat woven from palm leaves | Hausa kabido
- kàpiyò sumò** *n.* part of the skull just behind the ear | Hausa
- kàppu** *v.A2bg (v.n. kàppa)* plant, make holes in which to plant seeds, sow | Hausa shuka
- kàptu** *v.A2b (v.n. kapto)* plow soil to loosen it for planting | Hausa kaptu
- kàpùr** *n.* camphor | Hausa kafur
- kàpùrù** *adj.* cheap, inexpensive *ex sùbàn kàpùrù* inexpensive shirt | Hausa araha
- kar** *id.* indicates extended straight *ex 'yìmanì kar* fully extended | Hausa amsa amo
- kàrà** *n.* redemption, ransom; challenge; vengeance *ex ishi ponna kàràno* 'he avenged (for me) | Hausa fanshi, kalubale, ramuwa
- kàrā** *v.B1 (v.n. kèrè) (plac. kàrrā, kàgìrā)* slaughter, cut; sacrifice (an animal) *ex sòniye nà īna kèrè* I will sacrifice a ram for the Id this year | Hausa yanka
- kàrà** *n.* zana mat, grass mat used as a screen | Hausa zana
- karài** *n.* load, implements, goods, stuff | Hausa kaya
- kàrài-kàrài-kàrài** *id.* indicates following closely *ex dòppab boinì k.k.k.* she followed right after him | Hausa amsa amo
- kàram** *n.* Jerusalem cricket | Hausa gyare

karàmbitì *n.* a plant whose fruits are used to make decorations on face | Hausa bishiya (iri)

kāram bìya bùre *n.* small cricket, typically found in dark places in a house | Hausa tsanya

karàmmatà *n.* hawk, accipitral bird | Hausa shaho

kàràtu *v.A2c (v.n. kàràtu)* read | Hausa karanta

kàrbàn *n.* harvest season | Hausa kaka

kardè *n.* soft cured leather apron, traditionally used to support a baby on the back | Hausa warki

kàrdā *v.B2 (v.n. kerđe)* scrape out, e.g. burnt crust from inside a pot | Hausa kanakara

kardakāđi = bùrbùđi *n.* coffee senna (*Senna occidentalis*), root boiled and mixed with potash as a cure for jaundice | Hausa rai d'ore

kàrdè *n.* type of sugarcane (*Sorghum mellitum*) | Hausa takand'a

kàrì *n.* earthen dam | Hausa madatsar ruwa

kàrì (variable tone) *n.* 1. stalk(s) *ex kárino, kári kutè* my stalk(s), guinea corn stalks. 2. uvula *ex pòđanìn kári dìfinì* his uvula has been removed | Hausa kara; beli

kàri bèsé *n.* the shaft of a spindle (jelekì) | Hausa karan kadí

kàri ido *n.* corneal ulcer | Hausa hakiya

Karkare *n. (pl. Kàrkàrèwa)* Karekare person | Hausa Bakarkare

karma *n. (in dà karma)* prostitute | Hausa karuwa

kàrmàdè *n.* haste, being in a hurry | Hausa gaggawa

karò *n.* collision *ex ì karò gà móta* it collided with the car | Hausa karo

karpà *n.* unlucky person | Hausa maras sa'a

karpàta *n.* shoulder and front leg of a slaughtered animal | Hausa karfata

kàrpàtè = tàkà kàrpàtè *n.* sandal made of leather, slippers | Hausa wangara, d'an galafe

karu *v.A1 (v.n. karo, kàrà)* challenge, pick a fight *ex kárinà bò wàshi* he picked a fight with me, he challenged me to fight | Hausa tara. kalubalanta

karu *v.A1 (v.n. karo)* collide, bang into *ex karù konnì gà jì rèwe* he banged his head on the tree | Hausa kara, yi karo da

kàyâshì *n.* volunteer peanuts growing from nuts left in the ground | Hausa gyauron gyadfa

kàsàdabì = kàshàdabì *n.* castor plant (*Ricinus communis*) | Hausa zirman

kasar *n.* mat used as a door covering | Hausa (1) asabari; (2) kirikiri

kasar *n.* dub grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), planted to prevent erosion | Hausa kirikiri

kàshàdabì = kàsàdabì *n.* castor plant (*Ricinus communis*) | Hausa zirman

kâshakì *n.* gravel | Hausa tsakuwoyi

kâshàu *n.* sesame (*Sesamum orientale*) | Hausa rid'i

kâshàu kâyàu *n.* a wild plant similar to sesame ("orphan's sesame") | Hausa bishiya (iri)

kàshingere = gârè kàshingere *n.* 1. orange-headed male agama lizard (*Agama agama*). 2. spinal cord | Hausa jan gwada; laka

kâshin Yâwo *n.* starbur (*Acanthospermum hispidum*) | Hausa kashin Yawo

kâsikàr *n.* sword | Hausa takobi

kasili *n.* inattention, distractedness *ex nko kasili Mûnà, dânde dìbbanto ìto shirì* because of Muna's inattention, the children snuck up and stole her things | Hausa

kasko *n.* earthenware bowl | Hausa kasko

kasko bìna *n.* large earthenware bowl for bathing | Hausa kaskon wanka

kasshiyātā *id.* indicates falling with feet in the air *ex Bàlā sòrū m bòiboi*
kasshiyātā Bala fell on his back with his feet in the air | Hausa amsa amo

kàsshun sàtò *adv.time* on the next day *ex ìn ndin pòtilàdì kàsshun sàtò(nì)*
kē Bamoi *ndettù* I came on Sunday and on the next day Bamoi came | Hausa kashegari

kasu *v.A1 (v.n. kaso)* put into small piles *ex kasa' 'abákuru gà bò kùmbà* she put piles of fried peanut cakes on the tray | Hausa kasa

kàsu *v.A2a (v.n. kāso)* fail, lack, be too little for, not suffice, be insufficient for *ex dàwwò kásutù inà* these pants are too small for me | Hausa kasa, karanta

kàtàmtàm *id.* indicates waiting in vain *ex à jì dōno kàtàmtàm bò móyyànì, kala ishi ndin sa* I was sitting in vain waiting for him, but he didn't come | Hausa amsa amo

kàtàngà dòlu *n.* wet autumn mist | Hausa kasunsumi

katāpuro *n.* a type of gown | Hausa riga (iri)

kāta tilo *n.* heart; mind | Hausa zuciya

kātibù *n.* | Hausa kātibī

kātò *adv.time* formerly, in olden times | Hausa daa

kausùyàkidì *interjection* an expression of surprise at something quick *ex zal lǎwò bò sèrni mettūjìnì bâdfà, mâté innannìngó mâté nà,* “Kausùyàkidì!” when the boy sent on a mission came back quickly, when they saw him, they said, “He's already back!” | Hausa

kàutā *v.B2 (v.n. keute)* feed *ex ñ kàutatù gamnò* I fed my ram well | Hausa kosar

kàwa *n.* shame, modesty, shyness, embarrassment, reticence *ex ita à jì kùmè kàwa* she is feeling shy; **kàwanì à gà idino sa** I don't have any more respect for him; **burtati**

kawato ga ga idi algí in goru ye he disgraced her in the eyes of the people of the town | Hausa kunya

kàwā *v.B1 (v.n. kewè) (plac. kàbbā* ‘swell locally’) 1. be full (from eating), have enough to eat, be sated *ex kàwājìnì* he is satisfied, he has had enough to eat; **àwo kàwāwò** I've had enough to eat. 2. swell up, swell locally (from injury, etc.) *ex shèkènì kàwāwò* his foot is swollen | Hausa (1) koshi; (2) kumbura

kàwu *v.A2a (v.n. kāwo)* embrace a person, esp. putting arm around someone from the side | Hausa runguma

kàwùltu *v.A2c (v.n. kāwulto)* boil meat *ex kàwùltal lo bò sùrràyi* she boiled the meat in order to fry it | Hausa dafa nama

kàyā *v.B1 (v.n. keye, kèkkèyēno)* 1. do before, precede in doing, be first to do *ex ñ kàyātù ishì* I preceded him; **kàyātù ina bò ndàko** he came before I did; **ishìn kàyā ndàko** he came first. 2. to have already done *ex ñ kàyā ñ kàràtutù làbár yê* I have already read that story | Hausa riga

kàyàŋ-kàyàŋ *id.* hastily, indicates do an action hurriedly *ex pàtā kàyàŋ-kàyàŋ* he left in a hurry; **konù karàinì kàyàŋ-kàyàŋ pàtāwò** he quickly took his stuff and left | Hausa amsa amo

kàyàu *n. (pl. kàyinshe)* orphan | Hausa maraya

Kàyi *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji

kà'yìràt *id.* indicates all of a sudden, with a start *ex gòtùru kà'yìràt pète gà jo* he lept up with a start and ran out | Hausa amsa amo

kāza (òshi) *n.* old female goat | Hausa tsohuwar akwiya

kè *n.* 1. transplanting (see **kā**) *ex kè dōyà* transplanting cassava. 2. seedling | Hausa dashe

kē, kē = **kēyì** *part.* (high tone medial, falling tone or **kēyì** final) indeed, also *ex ishi kē ndingò* as for him he has come; **Bamoi ndingō, Madù kē** Bamoi has come and Madu too | Hausa kuma, ma

Kebbà *n.* name applied to a hefty woman | Hausa sunan mace

kèbe *n.* 1. cloud. 2. gypsum | Hausa gajimare; aljibus

kèd'ètì *n.* pounded potsherd mixed with clay to make new pots | Hausa dakakken tsingaro

kèke *n.* bicycle | Hausa keke

keker *id.* indicates sweetness *ex dàlìntà keker* very sweet | Hausa amsa amo

kekerlep(i) *n.* nightjar (*Macrodipteryx longipennis*) [standard winged nightjar] | Hausa yautai

kékiràm *n.* very large storm | Hausa hadiri babba

kèkkèyēnō *n.* scrambling while trying to get at something before someone else *ex mātē à jì kèkkèyēnō bò kònà takàrdà* they are each scrambling to get the paper before the other | Hausa rige-rige

kekkidek = **kàkkìdàk** = **kòkkìdòk** *id.adj.* hard to the touch *ex òlìn gà kòrìnì (gèd'èu) kekkidek* the ground on his farm is hard | Hausa

kèkku *v.A2bg (v.n. kekko)* dump or throw away something which is firm but sticky *ex kèkka' 'otto gà gà dàbur* she dumped the *tuwo* into the basket | Hausa kifar, zazzage

kel *id.* conspicuously | Hausa amsa amo

kēl *n.* metal spring trap | Hausa tarko

kèlè *n.* greeting *ex kèlè zòmù* a friendly visit; *ñ inì kèlè* I greeted him | Hausa gaisuwa

kelekì *n.* earthenware griddle | Hausa kaskon tuyá

kèlèm *n.* (in **dìbinò kèlèm**) compacted dates | Hausa dabino

kèlem *n.* fronds of the raffia palm | Hausa

kèleŋ-kèleŋ *id.* indicates walking awkwardly *ex ñ ìnnānì kóbú n gòma kèlèŋ-kèleŋ* I saw him head for the market walking awkwardly | Hausa amsa amo

kellèbi *n.* head scarf | Hausa kyallabi

kellè-kelle *n.* swift, mosque swallow (*Cecropis* = *Hirundo senegalensis*) | Hausa alallaka

kènè *n.* bundle of thatch grass (**díkkò**) ready for thatching | Hausa yanta

kènkesò *n.* cockroach | Hausa kyankyasó

kérà *n.* very black horse with white legs | Hausa doki bañi mai fararen kafafu

kèrè *n.* a sacrifice of an animal, esp. at the id | Hausa yanka

kerì *n.* 1. a tip given to a performer in appreciation of good performance (usually pressed onto forehead) *ex ñ i wònà kala annak kerì sa* I danced but she didn't give me a tip. 2. hump of cow or camel | Hausa (1) kari; (2) doron dabba

kèrkèr = **kerker** *id.adj.* short, stubby *ex kèrkèr pàtà, pàtà kèrkèr (*pàtàn kèrkèr), pàtà dôle kèrkèr* short tail | Hausa guntu

kèrlep-kèrlep *n.* slippers | Hausa silifa

kerto *n.* flintstone | Hausa kyastu

kèrtu *v.A2b (v.n. kerto)* strike a match, strike flint | Hausa kyasta

kerwo *n.* fish | Hausa kifi

ker'yéwi *n.* spiny plum, male (*Ximenia americana*) (does not bear fruit) | Hausa namijin tsada (a type of plant)

kèshi = **kèsi** *n.* cracks in the heels from dryness | Hausa faso, kaushi

kèshi = **kèsi** *n.* horse dung, mixed with mud for construction | Hausa kashin doki

kèshi *n.* transplanting; erecting (see **kā**) | Hausa dasawa; kafawa

- kēyì = ke = kēe** *part.* indeed, also | Hausa kuma, ma
- kibirishì = kibirisi** *n.* clay jug (used for water for drinking or ablutions); kettle or metal or plastic (typically used for ablutions) | Hausa buta
- kicà-kicà = kishà-kishà** *id.* indicates noises of movement from an interior *ex lè an jì kishà-kishà gà gà bìn yé?* what is making that scratching noise in the room? | Hausa amsa amo
- kidak, kidak-kidak** *id.* indicates furtively, stealthily *ex konuwò kidak* he took it slyly; *à jì mècce kidak-kidak* he's walking furtively along | Hausa amsa amo
- kidak-kidak** *n.* a plant with smallish oval shaped leaves | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- kidàyà** *n.* deviousness, conniving | Hausa kulle-kulle na munafurci
- kikikì** *n.* hand-woven cloth, sometimes dyed | Hausa sakar hannu tattausa
- kikilkil** *id.* indicates sound of tapping metal | Hausa amsa amo
- kikir-kikir** *adv.man.* indicates an attempt at a difficult task that is beyond one *ex àssā ñ dèyun Málàm Bábá à jì bìsfè zòri yè kikir-kikir* **ké kìnawò** there it was I left Malam Baba trying to untangle the rope, but despite his attempts, he failed. | Hausa
- kikis-kikis** *id.* indicates sound of scratching metal | Hausa amsa amo
- kikkishik** *id.adj.* having a short neck *ex Adamu, dinni kikkishik* Adamu has a little short neck | Hausa
- kiladò** *n.* evil person | Hausa mugu
- kilákì** *n.* (*pl.* **kilákìwa**) prostitute | Hausa karuwa
- kilà-kila** *n.* zorilla, Saharan striped polecat (*Ictonyx libyca*) | Hausa bodari
- kilàliuliu** *n.* fulvous tree duck (*Dendrocygna bicolor*) | Hausa wushi-wushi
- kilangam** *n.* folded woven strip sewed to ends of a mat | Hausa
- kilazagi** *n.* cap worn by women to cover their hair on which they have rubbed oil | Hausa
- kile** *part.* introduces abrupt exhortation or command *ex kile ikkò mà!* just do it; *kile ishi ndài mà* just have him go! | Hausa
- kilè** *n.* locking legs together around something, e.g. wrestler around opponent, donkey rider around donkey *ex Maryà mòlab běto gà boitò, dàshi ishi ngortatì kilè* Maryam put her baby on her back and he locked his legs around her | Hausa
- kili** *n.* white horse (particular to rulers' houses) | Hausa farin doki
- kilipi** *n.* fine dust in the air, dusty haze | Hausa hazo
- kimâtir = timâtir** *n.* tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) | Hausa tumatir
- kimba** *n.* guinea pepper (*Xylopia aethiopica*) | Hausa kimba
- kimèräm** *n.* **1.** colored clay used for body adornment or calabash decoration. **2.** red ink used to make vowel points in writing the Koran | Hausa jawa, tawada ja
- kinā** *v.B1 (v.n. kine) (tr.)* be too much for, be impossible (for); (*intr.*) fail, be unable, not be up to *ex ñ kinā njèlè* I could not sleep; **rùta eme kìnàtù inà** this work is too much for me, I'm not up to the task; **Kinā jìnì mana zùro kinā àdà.** It's impossible like laughter is impossible for a dog.; **kinejito ga shana** she couldn't be argued with | Hausa kasa, gagara
- kinàma** *n.* gluttony *ex an kinàma* gluttonous person | Hausa hadama
- kindâi** *n.* small basket (for keeping cotton, used as stand for wooden bowl) | Hausa kindai

kìndigài *n.* 1. the populace, the nation.
2. personality, character *ex kindigài Bamoi yè gòn sa nko ishi an wāshī* Bamoi's character is not good because his looks for a fight | Hausa jama'a, al'umma; d'abi'a
kìndirmo *n.* cultured milk, keffir, yogurt | Hausa kindirmo
kìngâlkaski *n.* smooth rattlebox (*Crotalaria mucronata*, *C. obovata*) | Hausa bi-rana
kingir *n.* the smell of cattle urine around a waterhole; the smell of butter made by Shuwa Arabs using cattle urine | Hausa
kinjà alàbè *n.* pitiable situation, situation of helplessness *ex Àbu à jì kinjà alàbènì gà Damāturu nko gàl'yànnì sa ke gà rùta sa* Abu is in a sorry state in Damaturu because he has nothing to eat and he has not work. | Hausa abin tausayi
kinkimàri *n.* large military truck (perhaps now an obsolescent) | Hausa
kinnam *n.* (usually in lâwò kinnam) calf (of cow) *ex kòmko ye kinnam* your cow is a calf | Hausa maraķi
kintapù *n.* luck, being fortunate *ex mu antùn kintapù tāsà ye sòrù sa* we were lucky that the plate didn't fall; **kái!** *kintapù iwò* wow! we were lucky! | Hausa sa'a
kip *id.* indicates being closed or covered tightly *ex pēnànì kip* it is tightly covered | Hausa amsa amo
kirbàsà *interjection* I'll be darned! | Hausa tabdfi!
kirbú *v.A2b* (*v.n. kirbo, kírbà*) pound green or wet substance in mortar | Hausa kirba
kirdì *n.* (*pl. kírdìwa*) pagan, non-believer | Hausa arne
kírì-kírì *n.* jaundice, hepatitis | Hausa shawara
kírím *n.* tweezers | Hausa matsefata
kírki *n.* zorilla, Saharan striped polecat (*Ictonyx libyca*) | Hausa bodari

kirkir *quant.* all *ex kirkírsu, kirkir dāndè* all of them, all the children | Hausa duka
kírmâi *n.* chieftainship, position of a moi | Hausa sarauta
kírnú *v.A2b* (*v.n. kirno*) become animated, become active, increase in activity *ex tere kírnú jini ga bo bani mai* the festivities have become very animated at the entrance of the palace | Hausa gawurta
krishishi *id.adj.* developing a swollen lower abdomen from illness *ex Bábá ndū ko bò mbürè lápiyàni yê, pèten bò bònò 'yòri gà àwuni* kirshéshi Baba cam from laci of good health, and when he came out to the door, he stood with his abdomen swollen | Hausa
kiryà-kiryà *n.* Senegal plover (*Vanellus lugubris*) or black-headed plover (*Vanellus tectus*) | Hausa zakaran fako, zakaran kekuwa
kír'yu *v.A2bg* (*v.n. kir'yo*) strangle, choke *ex lâwò kír'yutù dìdì zānì* the boy strangled the neck of his friend | Hausa shaķe
kisà-kisi *n.* type of fly which sits on horse dung | Hausa kuda (iri)
kisâtò *n., adv.time* formerly, olden times, the past *ex zàmañ kisâtò* in the past | Hausa daa
kishâ-kishâ = **kicâ-kicâ** *id.* indicates noises of movement from an interior | Hausa amsa amo
kiské *n.* easy, easiness | Hausa sauķi
kitip *id.* indicates oldness of things *ex rēdîyònì mànshi kitip* his radio is very old | Hausa amsa amo
kíyà-kíyà *id.* indicates movement in a group | Hausa amsa amo
kò, ko (*variable tone*) *pro.2 sg.m.* you, to you, your (singular masculine pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) *ex*

mòndù-ko, dōsho-kò your wife, your horse; **à ngòra-kò** he will tie you; **à ngòrà-ko** he will tie for you | Hausa ka, maka

ko *prep.* from; oriented with respect to *ex Wosi la indun ko ga aushi ye sedini kapa Yamba.* As for a fire that arises from within a river, its remedy is only God.; **gà ko'y'ye ko shungulèn tìsho** at the top in the right corner | Hausa daga

ko *n.* (bound form of **kòyi**; geminates consonant of pronoun) **1.** head (+ nominal possessor) *ex ko Bamoi* Bamoi's head; **konnò, kokkò** my head, your (m) head. **2.** top of, on, protrusion (in various compounds) *ex ko mbā* shoulder (head of arm). **3.** number of. (used with possessive pronoun to mean a number of people or animals) *ex mi'y'ya kossu bāwulo* the people are seven in number | Hausa kai

ko *prep.* on *ex Komno modi, a kereni ga ko gompor bolou.* (Jankar) Riddle: I have one cow, it is slaughtered on two door panels. (A louse popped between the thumbnails.) | Hausa kan

ko *num.* tens in numbers 20-90 *ex ko bòlou, ko kunùm* 20, 30 | Hausa gomiya

ko *aux.* (with a verbal noun) keep on doing, doing action progressively *ex ka ko mosini* you are counting | Hausa yi ta

kò *conj., part.* **1.** well now..., why not...; should *ex kò kà ìnà de?* well aren't you going to do it?; **kò ikkò mà?** how about doing it?!; **ndòlù kò ka ndàiyi** I want you to go. **2.** marker of 2nd clause of counterfactual sentence *ex bâ m mòntù, kò n tìwò sa* had I known, I wouldn't have eaten it | Hausa shin; daa

ko bàccimòdì *num.card.* sixty | Hausa sittin

ko bàdfàm *n.* a raised platform in a house on which one sleep during the rainy season to avoid mosquitos | Hausa

ko bàdì *num.card.* fifty | Hausa hamsin

ko bâwulo *num.card.* seventy | Hausa

saba'in

ko bìn *n.* roof | Hausa kan daki

kobò *n.* kobo (1/100 of a Naira), a penny | Hausa kwabo

ko bò *conj.* let not; rather than *ex ko bò ka ndâi tanâ ngalkò ka d'owi* rather than you go there better you stay | Hausa kada; da (...gara)

ko boi *adv.time* after, afterwards, later | Hausa daga bayा

ko bòlou *num.card.* twenty | Hausa ashirin

kòba *n.* measurement between thumb and end of middle finger | Hausa d'ani

ko bònùm *num.card.* ninety | Hausa casa'in

kobu *v.A1* (*v.n. kòbshè*) head toward, set out for, go directly to *ex kòbinnango* he came toward me | Hausa dosa, nufa

kòcci = **kòsshi** *n.* head pad; ring for support of load | Hausa gammo

kòdilu *v.A2b* (*v.n. kodilo*) tie loosely, make a loose knot | Hausa

kòdò *n.* egg yolk | Hausa gwaiduwa

ko dùmo *n.* type of shrub growing in clay soil, root used for medicine for babies | Hausa bishiya (iri)

kòd'e *n.* fatness, corpulence | Hausa kiba

kòd'fu *v.A2bg* (*v.n. kodfo, kòd'e*) be fat, get fat *ex Kerwo a kod'do ga lo zani.* A fish gets fat by the meat of his clansmen. | Hausa yi kiba

kòdfoki *n.* boundary, limit | Hausa iyaka

kodop = **kop** *id.* indicates getting up quickly, picking up quickly *ex ngoropi induttu kodop* The visitor arose quickly.; **koni kodop** pick it up quickly | Hausa amsa amo

- kòdòti** *n.* coldness of weather; sensation of being cold *ex* **jajìn**
kòdòti cold weather; **ñ jì kùmè**
kòdòti I am cold; *Note:* *àmma gà
kòdòti the water is cold | Hausa
 sanyi, d'ari
- kòdùwi** *n.* wooden handle of axe, hoe, or other tool | Hausa kota
- ko gàmà** *n.* lower back | Hausa
 funkumi
- ko ido** *n.* eyebrow | Hausa gira
- koikodò** *n.* string of white beads worn around waist by women | Hausa
 jigida
- kōkà** *n.* coconut (*Cocos nucifera*) | Hausa kwakwa
- kokidì** *n.* unfired pot | Hausa tukunya wadda ba a gasa ba
- kòkìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. kokilo)* gnaw, chew something from a bone, etc. | Hausa
 kwakula
- kokina** *n.* (*pl. kòkìnàwa*) courtier | Hausa bafade
- kòkiyò** *n.* tuft (of hair), pig tail | Hausa
 zanko
- kòkkìdòk = kàkkìdàk = kekkidék**
id.adj. hardness, hard to the touch *ex*
mbormi pò”ū jìnì kòkkìdòk ‘the ebony fruit dried up and became hard | Hausa tauri
- kokkiròtò** *n.* cockadoodledo, crowing of a cock or rooster | Hausa kikiriki, cara
- kokko** *n.* padlock | Hausa kwafo
- ko kunùm** *num.card.* thirty | Hausa
 talatin
- kòlà** *n.* poison, particularly that one takes internally | Hausa dafi
- kolam** *n.* a type of fish | Hausa kifi (iri)
- kolba** *n.* bottle | Hausa kwalaba
- koldé** *n.* curved drumstick | Hausa gula
- ko lèle** *n.* rock outcropping | Hausa pa, kan pa
- kòlingo** *n.* green algae or moss on water | Hausa gansakuka
- kolkòl** *n.* pride, haughtiness | Hausa
 alfahari, mad'e
- kòllìmi** *n.* drumming | Hausa ki'da
- kòlmò** *n.* praise singing | Hausa kirari, wake
- kòlmu** *v.A2b (v.n. kolmo)* control a child to prevent it from causing problems | Hausa
- kolo** *n.* pipe (for smoking) | Hausa lofe
- kòloki** *n.* hoe handle with curved end for **jàdà** hoe | Hausa kota mai lankwashe
- kòlwu** *v.A2b (v.n. kolwo)* 1. get better after illness, feel better *ex* **nzòno**
kùmā zòi sa kala jìnì kòlwù jìnì yesterday he did not feel well but he has gotten better. 2. become calm, quiet down *ex* **bèi kòlwù jìnì** things are calm; **kòlwí jíko!** calm down! | Hausa nitsu, huce, yi sau'ki
- kòm** *n.* (*pl. kòmshine*) cow | Hausa
 saniya
- kòm** *n.* buffalo (*Synicerus caffer*) | Hausa bauna
- ko mälà** *n.* village, rural area | Hausa
 kauye
- ko mbā** *n.* shoulder | Hausa kafada
- komno** *n.* collection, anthology | Hausa
 tari iri-iri
- kòmnú** *v.A2b (v.n. komno)* 1. demonstrate, show how something is done. 2. bring things or facts together *ex* **làbârmu mu komnantùn gà jì zànì** we collected our stories together. 3. reckon, do arithmetic | Hausa harhad'a
- kòna** *n.* copulating by animals or birds, rutting | Hausa barbara
- konà** *n.* a dance in which the dancers move the head forward and back | Hausa rawa (iri)
- kòna bìn** *idiom* become serious, become important *ex* **rùtamú yê**
konù bìn our job has become considerable | Hausa
- kòna kuyanga** *idiom* deflower, devirginize *ex* **konù kuyanga Dàda ye Gimba** it was Gimba who

- deflowered Dada | Hausa d'aukan budurci
- kòna samatà** *idiom* study a situation, observe *ex* ngātū pètèm bēnō dàshítì ishi kòni samatànō pète jìnì I forbade my son from going out but when I saw I wasn't paying attention, he went out | Hausa
- kòndà** *n.* palm leaf mat woven as a single piece | Hausa tabarma mai turmi d'faya
- kondiràn** *n.* military boots | Hausa
- kòndo** *n.* woven basket | Hausa kwando
- kòndo** *n.* (*pl.* **kondòwa**) professional praise singer | Hausa maroki
- kòndòm** *n.* shallow basket in which women spin thread | Hausa taskira
- kòndùbè** *n.* **1.** cooked cow skin used in miya. **2.** cooked meat of an animal not properly slaughtered (associated with patrons of local beer houses) | Hausa (1) ganda; (2) gasasshen mushe
- kòngà** *n.* callus | Hausa kanta
- kònī** *conj.* after that, and then (subjunctive of konu) *ex* dàshítì ishi kònī/kònī ishi ndài jìnì bònò well then after that he went home; nà zā gòrò kònī ishi kònī I put down the kola and then he took it | Hausa kana
- kònji** *n.* Bosc's or savannah monitor (*Varanus exanthematicus*) | Hausa damo
- kònji dim'yi** *n.* a type of monitor lizard which, if eaten, causes painful urination | Hausa damo (iri)
- konjom** *id.* indicates emaciation *ex* rùkkànì **konjom** he is extremely emaciated | Hausa amsa amo
- kònkòmi** *n.* playfulness *ex* lèwò emē an **kònkòmi** that child is a nuisance | Hausa garaje
- kònkònì** *n.* hangnail, cuticle | Hausa fizfizge, 'yan uba
- kònshè** *n.* **1.** taking (from konu). **2.** stealing *ex* i kònshè, à kònshè he stole, he steals | Hausa d'auka, sata
- kontakte** *n.* type of trap made with sharpened stalks, wire and pole | Hausa tarko (iri)
- konu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* kònshè) (*plac.* kògìnu) **1.** take (up), pick up *ex* kontùwo he has taken (it). **2.** (in i kònshè) steal *ex* i kònshè he committed a theft | Hausa d'auka
- kòn'yu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* kon'yì) pinch (with fingers) | Hausa muntsuna
- kop** = **kodop** *id.* indicates getting up quickly *ex* koni kop he grabbed it up | Hausa amsa amo
- ko pod'do** *num.card.* forty | Hausa arba'in
- ko pòrdo** *num.card.* eighty | Hausa tamánin
- kòptu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kopto**, **korya**) weigh; measure; test *ex* kòptū ndàdàn wula he weighed the load; kòptū yàla he measured the corn; kòptu shungule measuring in armspans; nà kòptū pùkàràwanò I tested my students | Hausa auna, gwada, jarraba
- kōra** *n.* impetigo | Hausa kora
- korā-kòrà** *n.* type of mat made by binding parallel rows of grass | Hausa asabari
- kōrè** *n.* man's gown made from indigo dyed cloth but not yet worn | Hausa riga (iri)
- kōre** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of kōrì)* farms *ex* kōrèku your (pl) farms; **kōre Moi** the Moi's farms | Hausa gonaki
- kōrì** *n. (pl. kōrinshe, kōre)* farm | Hausa gona
- korkilok** *id.adj.* smallness of a cap for one's head | Hausa
- kōro** *n. (pl. kōròwa)* donkey | Hausa jaki
- korol mondù** *n.* barren women, woman unable to give birth | Hausa juya
- kòròm** *n.* colt, foal | Hausa dukushi
- kororapci** *n.* a type of traditional large gown worn by rich people | Hausa

- korsà** *n.* head of the penis *ex ko korsà bōkò!* you son-of-a-bitch! | Hausa kan bura
- korsà àdà** *n.* the shrub *Leucas martinicensis* or *Leonotis spp.* | Hausa kan barawo
- korto** *n.* adulterer | Hausa kwarto
- koru** *v.A1 (v.n. kòrshè, korya) (plac. kògìru)* measure (with measuring bowl or other measuring instrument) *ex korū 'yàla* he measured grain (using a measuring bowl; **tēlā kornāwo** 'the tailor took my measurements | Hausa auna
- kòrum** *n.* leaves of beans or peanuts used as animal fodder | Hausa harawa
- kòryà** *n.* storm | Hausa hadiri
- korya** *n.* measuring, weighing | Hausa awo
- kòsa-kòsa** *n.* a type of small bird | Hausa tsuntsu (irì)
- ko shinji** *n.* soft *tuwo* that sticks to a stirring stick while stirring | Hausa
- koshor-koshor** *id.* indicates sound or rattling seeds or stones in a container *ex Koshor-koshor gusho Mada. (Duro bo bono.)* Riddle: Rattle-rattle the stones of Mada. (Bambara groundnuts.) | Hausa amsa amo
- kòsin** *n.* war | Hausa yaki
- kòsshi = kòcci** *n.* head pad; ring for support of load | Hausa gammo
- kosu** *v.A1 (v.n. kòssè)* pile up, gather up, collect *ex mu kosannìn wòli* we flattered him | Hausa tara, tila
- kòsum** *n. (pl. kosse)* rat, mouse | Hausa bera, kusu
- kòta** *n.* abattoir, slaughterhouse | Hausa kwata
- kòtipor** *id.adj.* see **jànkar kòtipor** | Hausa
- kòtòròs** *id.* indicates a sudden stop *ex 'yorú kòtòròs* he came to a sudden stop | Hausa amsa amo
- kotu** *v.A1 (v.n. koto)* dig up, e.g. roots of gamba grass on farm before planting *ex mu an koto àwàkì* we cleared out gamba grass | Hausa tone
- kòtum** *n. (pl. kòtumshe)* wooden food bowl | Hausa akushi
- ko turwéshi** *n.* prophet's melon (*Cucumis prophetarum, C. ficifolius*), whose leaves are used as remedy for snake bites | Hausa kan fakara
- ko unti** *n.* bridge of the nose | Hausa karan hanci
- kòwì** *n.* the shrubs *Securinega virosa* or *Ornocarpum bibracteatum*, grow in clay soil on or near termite mounds | Hausa tsa
- kòyà** *part.* of course, as you know, already (= Hausa *daa ma*) *ex ishi kòyà ndolù sa* of course he doesn't like it; *ina kòyà ñ montùwo* I know that of course | Hausa dai, da ma
- kòyi** *n. (ko when in genitive relation with following noun; koG with pronoun possessor)* head *ex ko Bamoi* Bamoi's head; **konnò, kokkò** my head, your (m) head | Hausa kai
- ko'y'ye** *(variable tone) n.* hill, high ground, summit; sky; top *ex koy'ye rewe* above the tree; **yàro hìnd'an jìsu ko'y'ye** the birds flew skyward | Hausa tudu, sama
- ko zòri** *n.* net hung from ceiling in which to hang calabashes, etc. | Hausa ragaya
- kù, ku** *(variable tone) pro.2 pl.* you, to you, your (plural pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) *ex kuæteæ-ku, kunshoæ-ku* your sorghum, your newly sprouted grain; **à ngòra-kù** he will tie you; **à ngòrà-ku** he will tie for you | Hausa ku, muku
- kū** *pro.2 pl.* you, to you (plural direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) *ex ngor-kū-wo* (cf. **à ngòra-kù**) he tied you up (cf. he will tie you up); **on-kū dōdo** (cf. **à**

- ngòrà-ku** he gave you money (cf. he will give you money); **à ònà-kū-tì dōdo** he will give you all the money | Hausa ku, muku
- kùbbu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **kubbo**, **kubbe**) lurk, sneak *ex kùbbū jìnì gà jì rèwé* he lurked near the tree | Hausa yi sanda; yi goho
- kubu** *n.* large basket | Hausa adudu
- kudàmdàm** *n.* traditional bed made of clay | Hausa gado (na kasa)
- kùdàu** *n.* (*pl.* **kùdinshe**) lame, lame person | Hausa gurgu
- kùdàtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **kudauto**) become lame | Hausa gurgunta
- kudèdè** *n.* unreliableness, untrustworthiness *ex gòntinà bò rùta gà ishìn sa nko ishìn an kudèdè* don't put me together with him to work because he is unreliable | Hausa butulci
- kudì** *n.* type of highly valued handwoven wrapper (usually worn with **gondà**) | Hausa zane (iri)
- kùdu** *n.* type of decoration inside calabash | Hausa zane na kwarya
- kùdà** *n.* (*pl.* **kùdinshe**) pot, cooking pot | Hausa tukunya
- kùdàdà** *n.* enmity, hatred | Hausa kiko
- kùdàdà dòzùm** *n.* a type of rash on the palms of the hands | Hausa
- kùdàdà** *n.* clinging by child to its parent | Hausa dafawa
- kudel** *id.* indicates rolling a disk or rolling into a coil *ex gàyāwò kudel* he rolled it along quickly; **bènjèl dìlù kudel** the millipede coiled up tightly | Hausa amsa amo
- kuđu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **kùsshè**, **kudo**, **kùdàdà**, **kùddà**) refuse; dislike | Hausa ki
- kuđubà** *n.* sermon | Hausa huduba
- kuđul-kuđul** *id.* indicates walking along | Hausa amsa amo
- kùđum-kùđum** *n.* moving in a crouched position *ex am bese a ji kuđum-kuđum* bo bese turum the hunter was moving along in a crouched position in order to shoot the lion | Hausa
- kùdfùwo** *n.* small red ants | Hausa kiyashi
- kuimi** *n.* the tree *Grewia mollis* | Hausa dargaza, dargaji
- kuitu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **kuito**) stimulate pomosity, cause pretentiousness *ex kuyūjìnì nko màte kùtannìngó* he is pompous because they egged him on | Hausa zuga
- kujàm** *n.* thirst; fasting | Hausa kishirwa, azumi
- kujèra** *n.* chair (used by men) | Hausa kujera
- kukka** *n.* hoof | Hausa kofato
- kukkùlütù** *n.* a type of small locust | Hausa fara (iri)
- kùkulti** *n.* Sodom apple (*Calotropis procera*) | Hausa tunfafiya
- kùkundo** *n.* the tree *Strychnos spp.*, with large, yellow hard-shelled edible fruits | Hausa koñiya
- kukurba** *n.* red pendant worn on a necklace | Hausa kwafon sarka
- kùkùtù** *n.* a worn out pot, still in use *ex kùkùtù kùdà* worn out pot | Hausa kukuba
- kùlā** *v.B1* (*v.n.* **kule**) (*plac.* **kùllā** 'scrape out') widen the mouth of a pot while forming it from fresh clay | Hausa
- kulà** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* (*pl.* **kùlinshe**) **1.** calabash, gourd *ex kulànò* my calabash; **kulà Bamoi** Bamoi's calabash; **bìnantantì kulàto** her calabashes have been washed for her (ref. to a girl who is married and taken to her matrimonial home with all the traditional accoutrements). **2.** one strip in a woven mat | Hausa kwarya
- kùlàbàkòri** *n.* very large palm leaf mat, usually colorfully decorated | Hausa tabarma babba, buci kura

kùlàm *n.* hornless animal, e.g. ram or cow | [Hausa](#)

kùle *n.* bow-leggedness *ex* Dàbiyè lèyun lìwòto ye shèkènì gà kùle Dabiye gave birth to a child with bow-legs | [Hausa](#) cassa

kùle *n.* 1. depression (in ground), shallow hole. 2. position, location. 3. eggs abandoned by a hen. 4. bow-leggedness *ex* kìnā d'òppàmu bàd'à-bàd'à nko ishi an kule he couldn't follow us fast because he is bow-legged | [Hausa](#) gurbi; bar a gurbi

kule *n.* 1. tool for scraping out the inside of a gourd. 2. small hooked instrument used by barbers to remove a child's uvula | [Hausa](#) makankari, makoshiya

kùle bònò *n.* abandoned town site, ghost town | [Hausa](#) kufai

kùliri = kùluri *n.* the thorny shrub *Mimosa asperata*, used to stop blood from flowing from wound | [Hausa](#) kaidajini, kaidaji

kùllā *v.B2 (v.n. kulle) (plac. of kùlā* ‘widen mounth of pot’)

1. scrape out; wipe out food bowl with forefinger *ex* nà kùllätù kòtum I wiped out the food bowl; nà kùllā n boi rewe I went around the tree.
2. go around | [Hausa](#) sude, zaga

kulti *n.* Cape hare (*Lepus capensis*), rabbit | [Hausa](#) zomo

kùltùm = kultum *id.adj.* round and flat of head *ex* konnì kultum mana ko dàbi his head is long and hard like the end of a hoe | [Hausa](#)

kulu *n.* very small gourd with a neck | [Hausa](#) buta

kùluri = kùliri *n.* the thorny shrub *Mimosa asperata*, used to stop blood from flowing from wound | [Hausa](#) tsaida jini, kaidajini, kaidaji

dòkùbì yàmba *n.* the thorny shrub *Mimosa asperata*, used to stop blood from flowing from wound | [Hausa](#)

kulu tōzòri *n.* gourd used as antimony container | [Hausa](#) tandu

kùmā *v.B1 (v.n. kume)* 1. hear, understand *ex* nà kùmätù ishì I understood him; màte kùmantùn jaunì they felt pain from it. 2. feel, sense | [Hausa](#) ji

kùmā *v.B1 (v.n. kùmè, kume)* become hot *ex* àmma kùmājìnì the water has become hot | [Hausa](#) yi zafi

kùmbà *n. (pl. kùmbinshe)* type of tray plaited from dum palm fronds *ex* lèdì lèdì kùmbà à rìna gà kibìriishì (by working) slowly will a tray fit into a water bottle (with care and patience one will complete a difficult task) | [Hausa](#) faifai

kùmbà sàrà *n.* back of the hand | [Hausa](#) bayan hannu

kùmbà shèkè *n.* top of foot | [Hausa](#) bayan kafa

kumbe *n.* narrowness, restrictedness in area *ex* tāsà emē ī kumbe this bowl is too small; gà bìn yê ī kumbe, à kòna mi'yà bìmbadì sa the room is small, it won't hold ten people | [Hausa](#) kunci

kumbu *n.* 1. eyebrow. 2. (in kumbu wete) mount of Venus | [Hausa](#) gira

kumbule *n.* streaked grass warbler (*Cisticola juncidis*) | [Hausa](#) farar daka

kùmbùtu *v.A2c (v.n. kumbuto)* crowd in on | [Hausa](#) turnike

kùmbè *n.* hedgehog (*Atelerix albiventris*) | [Hausa](#) bushiya

kùmbè *n.* a type of tuwo made by grinding new maize, eaten without sauce | [Hausa](#) bushiya

kumbulum *id.adj.* small and round | [Hausa](#)

kume běi *n.* heat, hot weather | [Hausa](#) zafi, zuffa

kume gà kòyi *idiom* being proud, being boastful, being self-assured | [Hausa](#) ji da kai

kùmènì *stat.* hot; warmed up *ex* **kùmènì pau** very hot; **otto ye** **kùmènì** the food is warm; **jìno kùmènì** I am hungry | Hausa mai zafi, d'imatamme
kùmi rewe = kùm rewe *n.* leaf, leaves | Hausa ganye
kùm kosum *n.* a plant (eaten by animals) | Hausa karkashin tururuwa
kùmkùm *n.* small of back, waist | Hausa kunkumi
kùmo *n.* (final -o becomes -i or deletes in genitive) ear *ex* **kùminò/kùmnò** my ear; **kùm Bamoi** Bamoi's ear; **ishi sàrò nà gà kùmo** he is a gossip | Hausa kunne
kùmōlo *n.* nausea *ex* **bòltà kùmōlo** breakfast | Hausa kumallo
kumpa *n.* butter | Hausa man shanu
kumpa gärè *n.* a type of shrub | Hausa bishiya (iri)
kùmsà *n.* hermaphrodite, a person with both male and female genitals | Hausa hunsāmishikilī, mātāmaza
kumsà *n.* first five verses of the Koran | Hausa kumsa
kùmtā *v.B2 (v.n. kumte)* warm up (food) | Hausa d'imatama, dafa
kùnànì *n.* thanks | Hausa godiya
kùndo *n.* intrusion into someone's affairs, meddling *ex* **kundo Audu ji bo washin dalla Madu ga Abu** it was Audūs intrusion that was the cause of the fight between Madu and Abu | Hausa karambani
kùndfù *n.* collapsed well, old dry well | Hausa rusasshiyar rijiya
kùngürüm ko *n.* skull | Hausa fo'kon kai
kùnkaki *n.* any insect | Hausa kwaro
kùnkaki batta *n.* a type of insect that becomes immobile when touched *ex* **màpiyò mana kùnkaki batta** he is very angry | Hausa kwaro (iri)
kunkuma *n.* a dance done during wedding celebrations | Hausa

kùnkùn sànde *n.* door panel made of cornstalks | Hausa kyaure (iri)
kùnnu *v.A2bg (v.n. kùnànì)* thank *ex* **nà kùnnuwòyi!** thank you! | Hausa gode
kunnùngi *quant.* the three of..., a group of three | Hausa duka uku
kunsho *n.* young corn | Hausa yabanya
kùnshu = kùnsu *v.A2b (v.n. kunsho)* undress; remove clothes or article of clothing *ex* **kùnsuwò, kùnsutù sùbànì** he undressed, he removed his clothes | Hausa tubé
kuntu *stat.* naked *ex* **à mècce kuntuñì** he goes around naked; **làwò kuntuñì jí jìnì** the naked child ran away | Hausa tsirara
kuntu bùshì *n.* roll of woven strip for mat in the making | Hausa kwaryar tabarma
kuntukuru *n.* small drum played with two beaters | Hausa kuntukuru
kunùm *num.* three | Hausa uku
kùnzú *v.A2b (v.n. kunzì, kunzo)* curse *ex* **kùnzināwo** he cursed me | Hausa tsine
kup *id.* 1. indicates falling on ground *ex* **sòrù gà jí òli kup** he fell flat on the ground. 2. indicates complete consumption of food or drink *ex* **títù otto kup** he ate the food kup; **làwò sàtù àtti kup** the child drank up the kunu; **títi kup!** eat it up! | Hausa amsa amo
kùpu *v.A2a (v.n. kùpo)* embrace, hold thing in arms | Hausa runguma
kùrā *v.B1 (v.n. kure, kùrkùrēno)* surround, encircle; come back around, make full circle *ex* **kùrā bònnì gà kàra** he surrounded (fenced) his house with straw mat | Hausa kewaya, gewaye
kùra *n.* embezzle, cheat by removing part of money entrusted to one *ex* **làwò emē itù kùra** this boy has taken some of the money that I had entrusted to him | Hausa kange

kūra *n.* hook for retrieving a well-bucket from a well | Hausa kurar riiya

kūrām *n.* laziness, unwillingness to do work | Hausa kyuya, ragwanci

kurāmusà *interjection* an expression of praise for doing a hard job, esp. said to children | Hausa

kùrba *n.* rudeness, disrespectfulness *ex kāla kurba* forefinger | Hausa reni, rashin kunya

kùrbāshe = kùrbāse *n.* 1. an irritating skin disease of the feet in the wet season (acc. to Bargery). 2. insectival or larval irritation of feet.; swelling in foot (resulting from working in water or dirty place such as gutter);. 3. small type of centipede usually found in groups | Hausa (1-2) kushakushi; (3) shanshani (iri)

kùrbē *n.* incubating eggs *ex yàwi à jì* kùrbē the hen is sitting on her eggs | Hausa kwanci

kùrbu *v.A2b (v.n. kurbo, kùrbē)* 1. turn over, turn upside down; (with àwo) lie face down *ex dadati ye bolo* kurbitti awuto ga ko indi well then she lay on her stomach on the bed. 2. incubate eggs | Hausa kife, yi kwanci

Kùrè *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji

kùrèdī *n.* snake | Hausa maciji

kurgu *n.* folded woven strip sewed on the long sides of a mat | Hausa garari

kurì *n.* red earth, red clay | Hausa koya

kuri *n.* ten verses of the Koran (shown by a mark at the end of the tenth) | Hausa kuri

kùrkà *n.* large tortoise | Hausa kunkuru

kurkù *n.* colored stud worn in nose | Hausa d'an tika

kurkùr *n.* a decorative band tied around the hair on the sides of the head | Hausa masai

kurkùr *n.* *Acacia senegal* or *A. dudgeoni*, a source of gum Arabic | Hausa d'akwara

kùrkùrēno *n.* going around in circles *ex à jì kùrkùrēno gà dàllà bònò* he's going around and around in the courtyard | Hausa gewayawa

Kurkushishi *n.* trickster in folktakes | Hausa Gizo

kurmēshì = kurmēsì *n.* biting ant | Hausa cirnaka

kùrmu *v.A2b (v.n. kurmo)* fall upon (e.g. animal or person), crash down on | Hausa dira

kurnà *n.* Christ's thorn (*Ziziphus spina-christi*) | Hausa kurna

kurna *n.* dry season work | Hausa cirrani

kurpi *n.* well-bucket | Hausa guga

kùrru *v.A2bg (v.n. kurro)* 1. boil away. 2. become skinny | Hausa rame

kùrshet-kùrshet *id.* indicates sound of hoe scraping the ground | Hausa amsa amo

kurshishī *id.adj.* physically small with a round stomach *ex peten ga lawoni awuni kurshishī* he came out with his son whose stomach was small and round | Hausa

kùrtu *n.* spherical gourd with round hole on top | Hausa kurtu

kùrùm *n.* fingernail; claw *ex kurumni wasshani sa* he is light-fingered (his fingernails are not trimmed) | Hausa farce

kùrum *n.* West African or bubal hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*) | Hausa kaji [sic] kanki

kùrùm gùngu *n.* locust bean fruit after the red flowers have been shed | Hausa

kùrùngù *n.* type of twiner that winds around tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)

kurùngutù *n.* *Dichrostachys cinerea* (may be the same as **jàngirmò** and/or **'yula gam**) | Hausa kododo

kurus *id.* indicates falling in a cloud of dust *ex sòruwo gà jì òli kurus* he fell on the ground kurus | Hausa amso amo

kurut *id.* indicates entry | Hausa amsa amo
kùsà (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* 1. tethering post; one's bailiwick, one's hangout, one's place *ex* ñ **kùsànò** I am in my place; **kùsà àikì** squirrel hole; **kùsà kòmshíne** tethering post (of cattle); **Állà màtè kusàn!** thank you very much!. 2. abandoned living place *ex* **kùsà bònò** abandoned town site; **Kùsà bònò à lādō jelengi sa.** An abanodoned town does not lack patsherd. | Hausa tirke, gurbi ; kufai
kùshi *n.* baobab (*Adansonia digitata*) *ex* **biyè kùshi** sauce made with baobab leaves as flavoring | Hausa kuka
Kushità *n.* name for a woman of slight stature | Hausa sunan mace
kus-kus *id.* 1. indicates being very close. 2. indicates the sound of a small hidden creature | Hausa amsa amo
kùskùse *n.* dregs *ex* ñ **sâtù àti dàshít ñ dèinì kùskùse ngājì** I drank the *kunu* and left dregs of coarse flour in it | Hausa diddigia
kùsò *n.* a shrub with yellow flowers and root used as a dye and in cooking (*Cochlospermum tinctorium*) | Hausa rawaya
kùsshimu *v.A2c (v.n. kusshimo)* wad up | Hausa nannad'e
kùsùngulù *n.* (in *gulbo* ~) *kunu* quickly made to restore energy and relieve hunger, e.g. for a farmer just returned from work | Hausa gwabe
kusùr *n.* dark recess, alley | Hausa lungu, loko
küta *n.* egg plant, garden egg (*Solanum incanum*) | Hausa gauta
kùtè (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*) *ex* **kütènì his sorghum** | Hausa dawa
küturu (àdà) *n. (pl. kùturshe)* puppy | Hausa kwikiwiyo

kùyangá *n. (pl. kùyangi)* young woman, virgin; girlfriend of a man *ex* ñ **innā lâwò kùyangá** I saw a young woman; **kùyangànò, kùyangá Bamoi** my girlfriend, Bamoi's girl friend; **àlattùk kùyangàtò** she was a virgin when she got married | Hausa budurwa, kuyanga
kuyu *v.A1 (v.n. kuyo)* become pompous *ex* **kuyūjìnì** he has become pompous; **kùyanì** he is pompous | Hausa ji da kai
kù'yu *v.A2a (v.n. kù'yo)* clasp to oneself, embrace tightly | Hausa runguma
ku'y'ya *n.* small, old grind stone used for wet grinding of sesame, beans, peanuts, etc. | Hausa dusten gurza
kù'y'yùru *v.A2c (v.n. ku'y'yuro)* be in a fetal position, lie curled up *ex* **gandani ku'y'yurani** he is lying curled up | Hausa kudundune
kùyyu *v.A2bg (v.n. kuyyo)* gather | Hausa taru
kuzùm *n.* hunger | Hausa yunwa

L

là *aux. 1.* (with verb in imperative or subjunctive) please do.; *ex* **là inné!** please have a look!; **là ñ tâyyii!** let me eat a little!. *2.* introduces a modal question, e.g. "might you know?" *ex* **là ka montùwo d'o?** might you know the answer?. *3.* (preceding an adjective) a little, sort of, slightly *ex* **àtti màssà là tesshem gâ gâ kula** 'just a little *kunu* iis left in the calabash | Hausa don Allah
là = yâ *conj.* that, which, who(m) (introduces relative clause) *ex* **Kosum la a ji inne uyo, osi a bokkani sa.** As for a mouse that sees a hole, fire will not burn him.; 'Yân

- là Allàh iwò, Ànnabì ngòropìnì sa.** The thing that Allah has done, the Prophet is not a stranger to it.; **sùbà** **là ka onnā yê** the gown which you gave me | Hausa da, wanda, wadda, wadanda
- là (là! là! ...)** *interjection* oh my! (expression of dismay) *ex* Ita nà, “Là, là, là! Gà bumbu emē an ndákō lò?” She said, “Oh my! Oh my! Who would come into this deep bush area?” | Hausa
- la”ama** *n.* tent for the Moi used during religious festivals | Hausa shema
- lábâr** *n.* news, story, history | Hausa labari, tarihi
- Làbbatì** *n.* a woman’s name | Hausa sunan mace
- lâbirà** *interjection* here’s a warning!, be careful! | Hausa kul!
- labà** *n.* obscene talk, profanity | Hausa batsa
- labbó** *n.* welt (from beating, etc.); lumps of coagulated flour, esp. of baobab flour, in *miya* *ex* **jìnì gà** labbó there are welts on his body; **biyè gà labbó gòdonj** the *miya* has a lot of lumps in it | Hausa kumburi
- labbú** *v.A2bg (v.n. labbú, labbo) (plac.* of **labú** ‘spread mat’) **1.** weave (mat of any kind). **2.** for welts to raise up *ex* **dùwannìgo jìnì labbuwò** they beat him and his body became welted’ | Hausa saka, kumbura
- labú** *v.A1 (v.n. labshè) (plac.* **labbú** ‘weave mat’) **1.** spread (mat, etc.), lay out; smear *ex* **labú dàwun** he laid out the mat; **labú biyè gà jì sùbànì** he smeared sauce on his shirt. **2.** (*tr.*) stick onto; (*intr.*) adhere, stick to *ex* **labú takàdda gà jì bònò** he affixed papers on the wall of the house | Hausa shimfida, kwantar
- lâda** *n.* reward | Hausa lada
- lâdân** *n.* muezzin, the person who calls the community to prayer | Hausa Ladan
- Lâdî** *n.* **1.** Sunday. **2.** name of a woman born on Sunday | Hausa Lahadi
- lâdiru** *v.A2b (v.n. ladiro)* cross, jump over | Hausa tsallake
- lâdu** *v.A2a (v.n. lâdà, lâdo, lâdî)* postpone, put off, suspend; lack *ex* **mècce gà lâdà sa ngalkò sâyà** what cannot be avoided must be endured | Hausa fasa, rasa
- lahâm** *n.* counterfeit item *ex* **dôdo ye** lahâm the money is counterfeit | Hausa jabun abu
- lâhaulâ** *n.* certain verses of the Koran which are written on a slate, then washed off and drunk as a type of medicine | Hausa lahaula
- lai** *id.* indicates coldness *ex* **àmma i jìnì njùrùl** lai the water is very cold | Hausa amsa amo
- lailai** = **lâilâi** *id.adj.* mildly hot, warm *ex* **àmma kùmènì lailai** the water is lukewarm | Hausa dumi
- lâipi** *n.* crime, fault | Hausa laifi
- lajâbì** *n.* amazement, surprise | Hausa mamaki, al’ajabi
- lâji** = **lâzi** *n.* the tree *Cassia singueana*, root pounded, mixed with mangul, and cooked with chicken as medicine for jaundice; branches used for making bows; used with other plants to ward off witches | Hausa runhu
- laka** *id.* indicates goodness, pleasantness *ex* **gòllaka** (*from* **gòg laka**) very good; **zòi laka** very pleasant | Hausa amsa amo
- lâkì** *n.* laziness | Hausa ragwanci
- lâkîrì** *n.* type of pudding made from pumpkin and peanuts | Hausa gwate (iri)
- lakkâ** *n.* worn out calabash, calabash fragment *ex* **lakkâ gà pòtinì** a calabash fragment (will find a use) some day | Hausa sakaina
- lakkâ bâlâ** *n.* a type of locust eaten by birds | Hausa fara (iri)
- lakkilé** *n.* a game of flipping a stone in the air and catching it on the back of

- the hand or flipping a stone in the air and picking up stones from the ground before recatching flipped stone | Hausa carafke
- lákshà** **láksha** *id.adj.* big and loose | Hausa
- lákshìbokshì** *n.* a pleasurable or tasty thing to eat *ex unsho mù tīna*
- lákshìbokshì** today we will eat something very nice | Hausa taba-kalashe
- lálá** *v.B (v.n. lele)* smear, smear on *ex lálánā biyè gà jíno* he smeared miya on me | Hausa shafa, yaba
- lálá** *n.* spider | Hausa gizo-gizo
- lálé** *interjection* welcome *ex lálé gòdon!* welcome! | Hausa lale
- lálumò** *n.* leaves of guinea corn, used as animal fodder | Hausa karmami
- lám** *id.* indicates passing a short amount of time *ex bá ñ nössü lám, ñ tīna dòm gà rùta* when I have rested for a short while, I'll continue with work | Hausa amsa amo
- lamàr** *n.* affair, deed, act *ex lamàrnì ndùwènì* his plans have gone awry | Hausa sha'ani, al'amari
- lambà** *n.* a food made from beans and wrapped in broad leaves, usually of doka tree, but sometimes corn or banana | Hausa tubani
- lambà** *n. (pl. lambàwa)* community leader in hierarchy between àjiyà and bulamà | Hausa sarauta
- lambajè** *n.* gusset joining two pieces of cloth | Hausa cuna
- lambo** *n.* shortage of food, famine | Hausa yunwa
- lámđā** *v.B2 (v.n. lemđe)* lick | Hausa lasa
- ländú** *v.A2b (v.n. ländù)* grind with water into a paste | Hausa markadé
- lankinu** = **shànkìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. lankino)* rinse *ex Abu bìnā tásà yi har lankinütùwo* Abu washed the plate and rinsed it | Hausa dauraya
- lántà** *n.* turtle | Hausa afifiya, kififiya
- lanu** *v.A1 (v.n. lano)* wilt, wither *ex 'yàla n gà kòrìno lanūjìni nko wā pito sa* the grain on my farm has withered because it hasn't gotten rain | Hausa yankwane
- lap** *id.* indicates jumping onto *ex dā jìnì kò dōsho lap* he jumped onto the horse's back | Hausa amsa amo
- lápìtu** *v.A2b (v.n. lápìtu, laptó)* load onto, put load on an animal | Hausa lafta
- lāpiyà** *n.* fine condition, good condition, good health *ex témshi lā gá lāpiyàto* a healthy sheep | Hausa lafiya
- lappayà** *n.* woman's long gown that covers the entire body *ex mójino gójjinnal lappayà ko Makkà* my husband bought and brought me a shawl from Mecca | Hausa dogon gyale
- lappu** *v.A2bg (v.n. lappo, lappì)* fold clothes, etc. | Hausa tattara
- Lärabà** *n.* Wednesday | Hausa Laraba
- laràs** *id.* indicates satisfaction, reaching a point of ease *ex ishi yante amma guda konni, zubbe ga jini za yane kume laras* he dipped out some water by himself, poured it on his body, and then he felt better | Hausa amsa amo
- lardì** *n.* area, region | Hausa lardi
- lárintà** *n.* small cloth bag or purse for money, tied around waist | Hausa jakar kuđi
- lăriya = răriya** *n. 1.* twigs, kindling. *2.* sieve, sifter | Hausa (1) kirare; (2) rariya
- lärùnu** *v.A2c (v.n. larùno)* injure; sustain an injury | Hausa raunana
- lásā** *n.* green stick, a stick which has not dried, e.g. as used by Fulani for *shad'i* *ex lásá shōwi* a green stick | Hausa sanda
- lässu** *v.A2bg (v.n. lässu)* **1.** braid three strand rope; plait hair loosely. **2.**

- whip with a rope, stripe | Hausa saka, yi kitso
- lasùm** *n.* 1. appetite, desire for food *ex* ñ dütù **lasùm** lo I satisfied my hunger for meat. 2. fodder for horses | Hausa kwadayi, kawa
- lâtâ** *n.* a type of red sorghum | Hausa dawa (iri)
- lattar** *id.adj.* any small disk-shaped object (coin, watch crystal, etc.); broad and flat *ex* isshi kalwà ye
- lattar-lattar** make the kalwa-cakes small and round | Hausa
- lauđu** *v.A2b (v.n. laudo)* become dented (something hard, such as metal bowl); become bent over (blade) *ex* bò bâdi **lauđu** jìnì the knife blade is bent over | Hausa komade, tankware
- la’u = leyu** *v.A1* give birth, sire, to bear fruit (tree) *ex* temni la’u mā gwàn sa the taura has born fruit that is no good | Hausa haifu, haifa
- lawâ** *v.B (v.n. lewe)* cause to swerve or sway back and forth *ex* konù wula à jì lèwènì he took the load and it was causing him to swerve back and forth; **idino lawânâwo** I was dizzy | Hausa rau da
- lawân** *n. (pl. lawânwa)* canton head | Hausa dagaci
- låwò** *n. (pl. dåndè)* 1. any child *ex* **låwò gorzo**, **låwò mònđù** boy, girl; **låwònò** my child. 2. boy, son | Hausa yaro, yarinya
- låwò ido** *n.* spoiled child (from pampering, etc.) | Hausa sha lele
- låwò mònđù** *n. (pl. dånde mondè)* girl; daughter (see also **bati**) | Hausa yarinya; 'ya
- låwò nônu** *n. (pl. mìndi nônu)* sibling | Hausa d'anuswa, 'yaruwa
- låwò yâwi** *n.* chick | Hausa d'an tsako
- laya** *n. (pl. låyinshe)* charm, amulet | Hausa laya
- låya** *n.* sacrifice, period of Id al-Kabir when ram is sacrificed | Hausa laya
- làyì = là** *aux.* (with verb in imperative or subjunctive) please... *ex* **làyì dîwîno emè** please look at this for me | Hausa don Allah
- lazi = làji** *n.* the tree *Cassia singueana*, root pounded, mixed with mangul, and cooked with chicken as medicine for jaundice; branches used for making bows; used with other plants to ward off witches | Hausa runhu
- lè** *interr.pro.* what? | Hausa me?
- lē** *conj.* 1. even if, although *ex* **An kudako a kunnako sa le ka 'yuwu ye turum ka onniwo.** Your enemy will not thank you even if you catch a lion and give it to him.; **Ba le 'ya jattuwo, suwa ankali jatte sa.** Even if things go wrong, one should not let the mind go wrong. 2. (in clause with question word) no matter who ~ what ~ when ~ where ~ how *ex* **Word'o a pita wosi sa le ka jutu gamako tan.** A fart will not fan a fire no matter how you lift your hind end. 3. (prefixed to question words) any-, -ever, no matter. (see **lelo**, **lele**, **le'au**, **lesotto**) | Hausa ko
- lē àrè** *quant.univ.* (with noun) any kind of, no matter what kind of *ex* **Gà bònò jòrin lē àrè àru là ka burwòyi, ka wénàti an wanà.** In a large family whatever type of song you toss out, you'll find one who can dance to it. | Hausa kowane iri
- lē'âu** *quant.univ.* everywhere, anywhere, wherever | Hausa ko'ima
- lèbèrum** *n.* cushions on donkey's back on which load is placed | Hausa
- lèblèb** *id.* indicates carrying something flat and flexible *ex* **duwto, kontò**
- leb-leb ishin eleyi** he killed her, picked up her (flopping corpse) and brought her | Hausa amsa amo
- lebbire** *id.adj.* small and flat from use *ex* **lebbirètto gâ pëta** the hoe is flattened and worn from use | Hausa

- lèbùrtu** *v.A2c (v.n. lèburto)* spread soil, gravel, or other dry substance evenly *ex èlen ula jànga dànde kala tèbùrtantungo* a load of laterite was brought and the children spread it | Hausa baza
- lèdī** *adv.man.* slowly *ex à jì mècce*
- lèdī** he is walking slowly | Hausa sannu, a hankali
- lěi = lèyi** *n.* see lèyi | Hausa dan...
- lèità** *n.* having supernatural powers | Hausa baiwa
- lekidè** *n.* ladle *ex lekidè pò'um* gourd ladle; **lekidè òyum** metal ladle; **lekidè àtti** smallest sized gourd ladle; **lekidè bìyè** medium-sized gourd ladle; **lekidè gà sàwà** largest sized gourd ladle | Hausa ludayi
- lèkitu** *v.A2b (v.n. lekito)* (*tr. or intr.*)scatter, disperse; spread (news, etc.) *ex lekitani pill-a-pilla* it's scattered here and there | Hausa baza, baje, watse, watsar
- lèkkítè** *n.* type of white sorghum | Hausa farfara
- lèkkítè bùmni** *n.* type of white sorghum part of whose grains do not all emerge | Hausa farfara (iri)
- lèlè** *n.* poison, esp. for putting on arrows, poison of a snake *ex jìnì gà lèlè* it has poison on it | Hausa dafi
- lèlè** *quant.univ.* everything, anything, whatever *ex lèlèn sa* nothing, it's not anything | Hausa kome
- lèle** *n.* (in ko lèle) rock outcropping | Hausa pa, kan pa
- lèlèle** *interjection* “I will give you information!” (in game, to draw attention of other children) | Hausa
- lèlò** *quant.univ.* everyone, anyone, whoever *ex lèlòn gà lò* each and every one | Hausa kowa
- lèluwà kúta** *n.* a game in which teams of children tug each other to throw the opponents off-balance | Hausa janye-janye
- lémà** *n.* umbrella | Hausa laima
- lemd'e** *n.* a type of grass used to make straw hats | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- lèmpidè** *n.* marsh, swamp | Hausa fadama
- lèmún** *n.* citrus fruit | Hausa lemo
- Lengì** *n.* name for a slim woman | Hausa sunan mace
- lepe** *n.* group, category, part of, section of *ex sippán gōrō ònannan n lefèno* they split the kola and gave me my part | Hausa fangare
- Lèrà = Nèrà** *n.* Naira | Hausa Naira
- lère** *n.* mat made of soft colored palm leaves (named for town of Lere) | Hausa tabarma
- lèshâ** *n.* time after dark; prayer done after dark | Hausa lisha
- lèsottò** *quant.univ., adv.time* always, every time, any time, whenever | Hausa kulum, ko yaushe
- lèsu** *v.A2a (v.n. lèso)* lose one's voice, have laryngitis | Hausa dushe (murya)
- lètàn** *quant.univ., adv.man.* however, in whatever manner, in any way | Hausa ko yaya
- leulewe** *n.* ringworm | Hausa makero
- lewu = leyu** *v.A1 (v.n. lèyi, lěi)* give birth, sire, to bear fruit (tree) | Hausa haifu, haifa
- lèwu** *n.* mynah bird (*Acridotheres tristis*) | Hausa
- lèyàllà** *quant.univ., det. (quant.univ.)* every (one), any (one), whichever (one) | Hausa kowane, kowace, kowanne, kowaccen
- lèyi = lěi** *n.* **1.** birth, thing born. **2.** “child of” in figurative constructions such as child of tree = fruit *ex lèyi rewé* fruit | Hausa dan...
- lèyi rewé = lěi rewé** *n.* fruit | Hausa dan icce
- leyu = lewu** *v.A1 (v.n. lèyi, lěi)* give birth, sire, to bear fruit (tree) | Hausa haifu, haifa
- lìbbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. lìbbó)* cover with blanket, cloth, etc. *ex lìbbattùk* kottò

- she covered her head (with a shawl) | Hausa rufa, lulluba**
- lido** *n.* clay, mud | Hausa laka
- likishà** = **rikishà** *id.adj.* in disorder, scattered about *ex karàinì zùbbàsu*
- likishà** his things are scattered about in disorder; **likisha karai** disorderliness of goods | Hausa
- likità** *n.* (*pl. likitàwa*) doctor, physician | Hausa likita
- likkapàni** *n.* shroud | Hausa likkafani
- likkìtu** *v.A2c (v.n. likkito)* descend en masse or in a group (dust, birds, etc.) | Hausa
- likkò** *n.* glue, mucilage | Hausa danko
- liklik** *n.* the very edge of something *ex d'owū gà bò liklik kujèra* he's sitting on the very edge of the chair' | Hausa gefe
- liklik** *id.* indicates grasping loosely *ex 'yuwwò liklik* he held it loosely | Hausa amsa amo
- lilam** = **lilom** *n.* chewstick tree (*Anogeissus leiocarpus*) | Hausa marke
- lilikú** *v.A2c (v.n. liliko)* wrestle with, tussle with, struggle with *ex yaraba a ji lilika azin oshi* the duck is struggling to eat the goat intestine | Hausa jagwalgwala
- liliwàwe** *n.* swarming (locusts, bees, etc.) *ex bàmbinshe à jì liliwàwe gà bò idinò* the locusts are swarming in front of me | Hausa shawagi
- lilom** = **lilam** *n.* chewstick tree (*Anogeissus leiocarpus*) | Hausa marke
- lingè-lingè** *n.* pulling back and forth | Hausa jayayya
- lingisà** *n.* a wrapper tied with a long triangular piece that sweeps the ground in front | Hausa zane (iri)
- lipa** *n.* cap with two points that can cover the ears (Hausa **habar kada**) | Hausa habar kada
- lipidi** *n.* quilt armor for a horse | Hausa lifidi
- lipilâ** *adj.* blue *ex sùbàl lipilâ* blue gown; **lipilâ shar** bright blue | Hausa shud'i, bulu
- lipindìŋ** = **lipindim** *id.adj.* excessive size or expansiveness *ex suban siri ye i lipindij* the gown is excessively big | Hausa
- lipirà** *n.* needle; injection, inoculation | Hausa allura
- lirim** *n.* dense forest, dense bush | Hausa kurmi
- lishím** = **lisím** *n.* tongue *ex kùmè lisimní zòi sa* his utterance is sarcastic | Hausa harshe
- lishìn** **kòm** = **tásaki** *n.* the tree *Terminalia spp.* | Hausa baushe
- lisím** **kòm** *n.* purslane (*Portulaca oleracea*) | Hausa harshen saniya
- lisím wòsi** *n.* flame | Hausa harshe wuta
- litíram** *n.* charisma | Hausa kwajini
- Litrín** *n.* Monday | Hausa Litinin
- liulù** *id.adj.* long and flexible *ex botù bilalà garaŋ liulù* he cut a long flexible whip | Hausa
- liuliu** *n.* purlin inside top of roof frame made of the grass pata weleki | Hausa tanka
- li'yìu** *adj.* slimy, slick *ex biyèl li'yìu* slimy miya; **biyè li'yìu** the miys is slimy | Hausa yauki
- lizzu** *v.A2bg (v.n. lizzo)* shrivel, wither | Hausa yankwane
- lò** *interr.pro.* who? *ex dàmāmū bòmmu lò?* who swept our house for us?; **zashi ye a ji godon mbosa ga lo.** who is your friend talking so much with? | Hausa wa?
- lo** *n.* (geminates consonant of pronoun)
1. meat; animal *ex lònno, lòkku* my meat, your (pl.) meat; **lo** Bamoi Bamoi's meat.
 2. animal *ex loñ màla* wild animal (animal of the bush) | Hausa nama
- lòba** *n.* foreskin | Hausa lobfa
- lòdànì stat.** protected by charms *ex jìnì lòdànì* he is protected by charms | Hausa tambayayye

- lòdu** v.A2a (v.n. lòdu) 1. ask *ex* lòduwòyi he asked; 2. be protected by charms *ex ishi gà lòdu (but not *lòdu jìnì)* he is protected by charms | Hausa tambaya
- lögà** n. weak point, deficiency *ex wàtù lögànò* he found my weak point; n onnì lögà bò wòlano sa I didn't give him a means to wrestle me down | Hausa wabi, aibu
- lòkkidu** v.A2c (v.n. lokkido) be entangled; entangle *ex ɔshi lòkkidū gágà zò zòri* the goat became entangled in the rope; *zòri lòkkidūtù ɔshi* the rope entangled the goat | Hausa sarkafa
- lòkkì lälä** n. cobweb | Hausa yana
- lòkkiro (gázà)** n. comb (of chicken) | Hausa zanko
- lòkkò-lokko** n. the creeping plant (*Oxystelma bornouense*) | Hausa hanjin rago
- lòkku** v.A2bg (v.n. lokko) be entangled *ex mbà rewe lòkkuwò* the tree's branches are entangled | Hausa sarkafa
- lokòshi** n. time | Hausa lokaci
- lòlò** n. cotton (*Gossypium spp.*) | Hausa auduga
- lòlònku** v.A2c (v.n. lolonko) hang up (repeatedly) | Hausa rataya
- lòmbu** v.A2b (v.n. lombo) mix (dry substance); stir together; dabble (in food, etc.) *ex lòmbu 'yàla gà dâmasàr* he mixed guinea corn with corn; *lòmbutù gà ottò* he dabbled in the food | Hausa garwaya
- lòmbu dàdò** n. a mix of various things | Hausa
- lôm málä** n. wild animal | Hausa naman daji
- lomu** v.A1 (v.n. lòmshè) 1. be long enough; reach *ex sàrano lomuwò* I can reach it (my arm is long enough). 2. reach, arrive at *ex n lomu gòma* I reached the market | Hausa isa, kai
- lòngadè** n. 1. a decorative metal band tied around the hair on the top of the head. 2. a type of thread | Hausa
- lònku** v.A2b (v.n. lònku, lònku) hang up | Hausa rataya
- lòntu** v.A2b (v.n. lòntu, lonto) (tr. or tr.) arrive at, reach *ex lòntu bònò* he reached home | Hausa isa, kai
- lòpè** n. pipe (for smoking) | Hausa lofe
- lòpu** v.A2a (v.n. lòpo) sag, sag in, be dented in (something soft, like a ball) *ex ko bìn lòpuwò* the roof sagged in | Hausa lotse
- loshádo** n. flower balls of locust bean tree which are putting out beans | Hausa tûutuu
- lotà** n. (pl. lottà) piece broken or torn from something, scrap, shard *ex* lotà dàwun piece of a mat; **lotà jelengi** potsherd | Hausa yanki, tsingaro
- lottà** n.pl. (plural of lotà) pieces broken or torn off, worn out things *ex* lottà jelengi broken pots | Hausa tsingaru
- lòttu** v.A2bg (v.n. lòttu, lotto, lottà) (plac. of lotu) break off (many pieces), chip off (many) | Hausa bangare, yanka
- lotu** v.A1 (v.n. lòsshè, lotà) (plac. lòttu) chip, break off piece, cut off small piece *ex* gàru lotuwò a piece broke off the wall; **lotu lo** he cut off piece of the meat | Hausa bangare, yanka
- lòushè** n. 1. answer. 2. refrain sung by a chorus in a song | Hausa amshi
- lowu** v.A1 (v.n. lòushè) 1. answer. 2. agree *ex* lowtùwo bòfò ndài bònò he agreed to go home | Hausa amsa, yarda
- lò'y'yu** v.A2bg (v.n. lo'y'yo) 1. vomit *ex* lo'y'yuntun lele kuredi ye he vomited up the poison of the snake. 2. overflow (river during rainy season), be in flood *ex* àushi lò'y'yuwò the river overflowed | Hausa harar, yi ambaliya

Luccù *n.* title for member of the youth |

Hausa sarauta

luďu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **lùďa**) rub a substance such as oil over an entire surface *ex* **lùďaj jìto gà mòr** she rubbed oil over her body | Hausa shafa

lùkā = luku = lùktā *v.B1* (*v.n.* luke) 1. deflate, subside (swelling) *ex* **lùkā tāyà** he deflated the tire. 2. be loose, not filled out *ex* **gàmà dàwwònō** **lùkawò** the waist of my pants is loose | Hausa sace

lùktā = lùktu = lùkā *v.B2* (*v.n.* lukto) deflate; subside (swelling) | Hausa sace

luku = lùkā *v.A1* (*v.n.* lùkshè, luko) 1. deflate, subside (swelling) *ex* **lùkū tāyà** he deflated the tire; **gàmà dàwwònō** **lukuwò** the waist of my pants is loose. 2. be loose, not fit tightly | Hausa sace

lukup *id.* indicates old age *ex* **mànshi lukup** very old | Hausa amsa amo

Lùkùrām *n.* The Koran | Hausa Alkurani

lùla *n.* 1. shout, shouting, cries (of alarm, etc.) *ex* **à jì lùla** he is shouting. 2. cry (of certain animals)--cf. **bèlè** *ex* **lùla dōso = bèlè dōsho** neighing of a horse; **lùla gājà** crowing of a rooster/cock | Hausa ihu, kururuwa

lùlu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **lùla**) shout, cry out | Hausa yi ihu, yi kururuwa

lùmlùm *id.adj.* warm | Hausa d'an d'umi

lùmò *n.* small hole, leak *ex* **kulà ye gà lùmò** the calabash has a hole in it | Hausa kafa

lumu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **lùmshè, lùmò**) (*plac.* **lùgimù**) plug a hole, stop up (a leak), seal over *ex* **ìn lumtù wùyo kulà yé I** plugged the hole on the calabash | Hausa toshe

lùpùrni *n.* politeness, protocol, proper behavior to superiors | Hausa ladabi

lut *id.* indicates covering a surface with wiping *ex* **ishi seme lut ga ga sarani**

bollongi he should rub it *lut* on his two hands | Hausa amsa amo

luwar *n.* representative of the father of the bride or the groom during a wedding arrangement | Hausa alwali

M

mà *part.* emphaser for imperative | Hausa mana

mā *v.D* (*v.n.* **mèshi**) (*plac.* **mamā, mā”an**) go back, return *ex* **mājìnì** he has returned | Hausa koma

mā = māyì *part.* indeed | Hausa ma

mā *pro.2 pl.* you (plural independent pronoun; plural subject pronoun) | Hausa ku, kun

mabūdī *n.* key | Hausa mabudi

màccà *n.* seeds of sorrel (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*) | Hausa gurguzu

Madà *n.* Mada (village name) | Hausa sunan kauye

màdàlla *interjection* that's great! | Hausa madalla

madam *n.* innuendo, hidden reference | Hausa habaici

madàñà *n.* eagerness to eat something, see someone, etc. *ex* **le sòttò n gà madàñà lo bèrewa** I am continually eager for gazelle meat | Hausa marmari

màdàyà *n.* the shrub *Hymenocardia acida* | Hausa jan yaro

Màdàyà *n.* a traditional title for women | Hausa sarauta (mata)

Madù *n.* variant of the name Muhammadu | Hausa sunan namiji

màdàtùwà *n.* bile *ex* **dùttuki mana** **màdàtùwà** bitter as bile | Hausa matsarmama

màdàtùwà wòli *n.* the plant “velvet leaf” (*Cissampelos owariensis*; *C. mucronata*), which is bitter in taste,

- can be chewed or boiled and drunk for stomach ache | Hausa judar kasa
- màd'faki gārè** *n.* a plant with pointed ovular leaves, eaten by animals | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- màd'faki** *n.* burr grass (*Cenchrus biflorus*, *C. ciliaris*) | Hausa karangiyा
- màd'faki gārè** *n.* a thorny grass (so-called because it kills a lizard that is trapped in it) | Hausa gaba da tsumma
- màd'faki kosum** *n.* a type of burr grass with small burrs that stick to clothes (*Cyathula prostrata*; *Indigofera nummulariifolia*) | Hausa dànkàdafi, karangiyar bera
- màd'dì** *det.pl.* (*pl. of mōd'ì*) others, certain ones *ex mi'y'ya màd'dì* certain people | Hausa wafansu
- madēra** *n.* retired title holder or professional person (emir, teacher, judge) *ex ànìn gòdon dōno à bō* **bàni mōi yē, shappinsu madēra** the people who spend a lot of time sitting at the palace entrance are all retired people | Hausa ritaya
- màd'ò** *n.* 1. millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*). 2. grey seeds of water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa (1) maiwa; (2) irin bado
- magam** *n.* joints of the body | Hausa gabofī
- Magara** *n.* Queen Mother | Hausa
- mågir** *n.* 1. chronic injury, an injury that does not heal *ex pàd'ànì ijìnì* **mågir** his wound has become chronic. 2. something that has been present in one place for a long time *ex mågir pàli* a pond which has existed for a long time | Hausa
- magiripù** *n.* dusk, early evening; dusk prayer | Hausa magariba
- màidàla** *n.* prison warden | Hausa gandiroba
- màinā [màinā']** *det.pl.* those | Hausa wad'ancan
- Mainà** *n. (pl. mìnda)* 1. prince. 2. a man's name | Hausa Yarima; sunan namiji
- màinē** *det.pl.* (**màinē** phrase final, **màinē** when not final) these *ex temka màinē, temka màinéyê* these sheep, these sheep in question; **màinē sa** not these | Hausa wad'annan
- mài türare** *n.* eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) | Hausa turare
- Mäji** *n.* a man's name | Hausa sunan namiji
- maka** *n.* thumb-ring worn by archers | Hausa maķa
- makalàmà** *n.* interference in one's affairs to prevent advancement, obstructing one from advancing | Hausa hassada
- màkàni** *n.* a shelter with a **gómpi** roof and an interior cornstalk bed with a entrance hole cut into it through which one can enter and sleep under the roof (usually found on farms) | Hausa
- makaranta** *n.* school | Hausa makaranta
- makàs = masakì = mashakì** *n.* scissors | Hausa almakashī
- Màkìdibu** *n.* a man's royal title | Hausa sarauta
- màkìru** *v.A2c (v.n. makiro)* be late | Hausa makara
- Makkà** *n.* Mecca | Hausa Makka
- Makkau** *n.* name for a man who has made the Pilgrimage | Hausa sunan namiji
- màko** *n.* coming back (see men) | Hausa dawowa
- makulli** *n.* key | Hausa makulli
- màkùnzu = màkùnju** *n.* West African house snake (*Lampropolis lineatus*) | Hausa maciji (iri)
- màla** *n.* the bush *ex lo màla* bush meat, meat of a non-domestic animal; **lo màla = lóm màla** wild animal | Hausa daji

malanke *n.* two-wheeled cart, pushed or pulled | Hausa amalanke

màldi = mbàldi *n.* castor bean (*Ricinus communis*) | Hausa zirman

màlèkà *n.* angel | Hausa mala'ika

màlènà *n.* a kind of tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)

màlisa *n.* African peach (*Nauclea diderrichii*) | Hausa tafashiya

malle *n.* brand (on cow, made with heated iron) *ex* ñ i malle n kôm I branded the cow | Hausa

màlli-malliyà *n.* a type of green snake, possibly irregular green snake (*Philothamnus irregularis*) | Hausa maciji (iri)

màllu *v.A2bg (v.n. mallo, mallì)* 1. give a blow with back of the hand. 2. fall to the ground *ex* màllu gà jì òli he fell on the ground. 3. put (cloth, etc. over shoulder or under arm) *ex* màllú mèrèl it (e.g. a snake) fell with a splat; **mallū karài gà ko mbānì** he put the cloth over his shoulder | Hausa mara, saba

mâlùm *n.* teacher, educated person | Hausa malam

mâlùmò = mbâlùmò *n.* elephant's trunk *ex* yàuno kònás sàrò gà málùmò the elephant took grass with its trunk | Hausa hannun giwa

mâlùram *n.* one of a ruminant's stomachs | Hausa

Mâmà man's name | Hausa sunan namiji

má máné *interjection* oh you people! | Hausa jama'a!

mâmayò-mâmayò *n.* blind man's bluff | Hausa

màmittà *n.* a plant whose fruit is eaten like 'yùmpâte' | Hausa bishiya (iri)

Màmmadì *n.* man's name, variant of Muhammadu | Hausa sunan namiji

mammè (variable tone) *adv.man.* thus *ex* mammè sa not like this | Hausa haka

màmùláshe *n.* a food consisting of balls of cooked guinea corn, eaten dipped in peanut butter | Hausa

mànà *v.B1 (v.n. mene, mènè)* suffice, be sufficient (for), be enough (for); be up to a task; arrive *ex* otto mànawò the food is sufficient; **otto** mànatù inà the food suffices me; **ka manà sa** you aren't up to it; **ka manà bò d'o ka ndâi gà shèkè sa** you can't go on foot; **Állà mànawò!** How amazing! (Hausa: Allaha ya isa!, Ikon Allah!) | Hausa isa

mana *prep., conjunction* like, associated with, characterized by *ex* **mana inà** like me; **mòntu mana** mìcci you are forgetful; **mècce mana** mìkko you travel a lot; **tìshi mana** mìnñì he eats a lot; **Wânawo mana** pètìlà 'yuwù dìfì kákì. It's gotten me like white has caught the neck of a pied crow. (It's a permanent condition.) | Hausa kamar

mana lè idiom to a great degree, very, indescribably *ex* **Le kumo siru mana le, a gefe koyi sa.** Even if an ear grows unbelievably large, it won't outgrow a head. | Hausa sosai

mandà *n.* salt | Hausa gishiri

màndàlamà *n.* 1. indecision, indecisiveness. 2 womanizing *ex* à gódon ruwè bòdfì nko an **mandàlamà** he wanders around a lot at him because he is a womanizer | Hausa rawan ido; mai neman mata

màndàmi *n.* roasted and salted peanuts | Hausa mandawa

mandà *n.* refined salt, white salt | Hausa gishiri fari

mangalà *n.* palm leaf bag for pack animal | Hausa mangala

màngilà *n.* flirtation, fornication *ex* 'yùwansun màtè à jì màngilà they were caught having sex | Hausa zina

màngûl *n.* black salt blocks | Hausa mangul

- manshe** *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **màndshi**) old people; old things *ex manshe monde* old women; **manshe gòma** old markets (i.e. original markets) | Hausa tsoaffi
- màndshi** *n.* (*pl. manshe*) old person; old thing *ex màndshi kitip*, **màndshi lukup** very old; **màndshi mondù** (***màndshîm** **mònđù**) old woman; **màndshi gòma** (= **gòmâm** **màndshù**) old market (i.e. original market) | Hausa tsoho
- màndshù** *adj.* old (used only with inanimates) *ex sùbàm* **màndshù** old shirt; **gòmâm** **màndshù** (= **màndshi gòma**) the old market (i.e. the original market) | Hausa tsoho
- màndshu** = **mànsu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **mansho**, **màndshù**) become old | Hausa tsufa
- màpiyò** *n.* anger, annoyance *ex ì jìnì* **màpiyò** he is angry | Hausa fushi; bege
- màpiyu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **màpiyò**) be angry *ex màpiyū jìnì* he is angry | Hausa fusata
- màra** *n.* farming, cultivating | Hausa noma
- màra** *n.* a portion of *tuwo* | Hausa marar tuwo
- màrau** *n.* odd, unpaired, one left over | Hausa wara, wutiri
- maràya** *n.* kob (*Kobus kob*) | Hausa maraya
- mardî** *n.* complaining | Hausa mita
- màrd'u** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **màrd'u**, **mard'o**) (*plac.* **màrkid'u**) twist, wring out *ex màrd'utù sùbà* he wrung the gown | Hausa murde
- màre** *n.* vetiver or cucus grass which grows in marshes (*Urelytrum giganteum*) | Hausa jema
- màrkid'u** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **markido**) (*plac. of* **màrd'u**) twist, wring out | Hausa murde
- maru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **màrshè**, **màra**) cultivate, hoe, weed *ex martù kôrì* he weeded the farm | Hausa nome
- màru** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **màrì**) slap | Hausa mara
- maryàm** *n.* any princess other than **Batta** | Hausa sarauta
- màrza** *interjection* response to the opening of a folktale (see **dindì**) *ex Dindì ku! - Mârza!* Here's a tale! - Let's hear it! | Hausa ta zo mu ji ta
- màsàki** *n.* arrow-like stripes in a calabash decoration | Hausa zane na kwarya
- masakì** = **mashakì** = **makàs** *n.* scissors | Hausa almakashî
- Masayà** *n.* a traditional title for men who serve as spokesman for the Moi | Hausa sarauta
- mashakì** = **masakì** = **makàs** *n.* scissors | Hausa almakashî
- màshe** *n.* fried millet cake | Hausa masa
- mashérè** *n.* type of razor | Hausa aska
- mashidì** = **masidì** *n.* mosque | Hausa masallaci
- màsilla** *n.* large needle used to sew sacks, edge of mat, etc. | Hausa masilla
- maskâni** *n.* prayer on the Id | Hausa sallar idi
- màskîn** *n.* handicapped person, disabled person, such a blind, lame, or leper | Hausa miskini
- màssâ** *v.B2* (*v.n.* **messè**) remain over, be left over *ex ñ wòrū dûrò kala* **màssawò** I picked the peanuts, but some were left; **uwwa móttan jìsu**, **màssan bòlau kal** the goats died, only two were left | Hausa saura
- màtâ bò** *idiom* taking one's leave ("returning mouth") *ex ñ ndî jìno gà* **màtâ bò** sa I went away without saying goodbye; **Málùm Tákà à ménâ jìnì Amírkà dôshì**, ishi ndî bò **màtâ bâ** n Moi Mr. Schuh is returning to America tomorrow and he has gone to bid farewell to the Emir | Hausa yi ban kwana
- matankoshi** *n.* mirror | Hausa madubi

mâtâpùrum *n.* the weed *Indigofera astragalina* | Hausa kaīkayi koma kan mashēkiya

matarâkâ *n.* hammer with a wooden handle | Hausa guduma

mâte *pro.3 pl.* they, them (independent pronoun) | Hausa su, sun

mâti *n.* 1. replacing. 2. second weeding of a farm--done with hoe only. 3. reconciliation with angry wife *ex antùn mâtì kâibònò Bamoi gâ Lengì* Bamoi and Lengi have reconciled their marital difficulties | Hausa maimai, biko

mâtîra *n.* entrance hut, entrance room in a compound | Hausa zaure

mâtò *n.* car | Hausa mota

mâto *n.* vomiting | Hausa amai, hararwa

mâtu *v.A2a (v.n. mâtò, mâtì)* 1. replace, put back, return *ex à mâtâti* he will bring it back; **mâtutù karâi** he returned the goods; **mâtutù dâ'ya jôntò** he put the axe blade back (into its handle). 2. answer. 3. repeat | Hausa mayar, amsa

màufu = mbàufu *v.A2b (v.n. maufo)* sag in, be dented | Hausa komade

màyabâ *n.* (high) rank; popularity, likeableness *ex Madu Dole ga mayabani rankata* Madu Dole was very well-liked | Hausa daraja, farin jini

mayaya *n.* topi, Senegal hartebeeste (*Damaliscus korrigum*) | Hausa dari

mâyi = mâ *part.* indeed | Hausa ma

ma'yu *v.A1 (v.n. ma'yo)* ooze in small quantity *ex kältû bàzànânì dâshit dòm mâ'yuttù* he pressed on his boil and a little blood oozed out | Hausa tumbatsa

mâ'y'au *n.* going “to sleep” of the foot *ex shèkèno i mâ'y'au* my foot has gone to sleep | Hausa dushewa, sandarewa

mâ'y'au *n.* owl | Hausa mujiya

mây yé mâlùm yê *n.* one who has all his needs met, someone who is fully self-sufficient | Hausa mai wūka da nama

mâzâwa *n.* going to and fro *ex nì ìnnânì à jì mâzâwâ gâ dâllâ emè* I saw him going to and fro here | Hausa kai da kawowa, zirga-zirga

mâzürzür *n.* rectum, end of large intestine | Hausa dubura

mbă *n.* 1. upper arm; wing. 2. branch (of tree) | Hausa dantse, fiffike, reshe

mbadú *v.A1* 1. be long enough; reach. 2. reach, arrive at | Hausa isa, kai

mbakkítak *id.adj.* huge and heavy, hefty *ex din'yil Jummai ye mbakkítak* Jummai's baby is big and hefty | Hausa

mbakkùm = mbakkum *id.adj.* puffed out cheeks *ex mbakkùm bò mana bò am bùya algétâ* puffed out cheeks like the mouth of an algaita player | Hausa

mbákùm *n.* burnt *tuwo* soaked in water (see **gùskinà**) | Hausa kanzo jiñakke

mbâlâna *n.* wind filled with sand at the beginning of the rainy season--may bury young plants | Hausa iskan bazara

mbaldâ *n.* a soil of one third clay, two-thirds loam--retains water | Hausa kasa (iri)

mbâldi = mâldi *n.* castor bean (*Ricinus communis*) | Hausa zirman

mbâlù *n.* burial, interment *ex mbâlù gù* interment of a corpse | Hausa biso

mbâlu *v.A2a (v.n. mbâlù)* bury, inter *ex mu mbâlantùn mêmù* we buried a man | Hausa binne

mbalûdî *n.* a plant with tuberous roots which can be ground and used for a food like sakwara | Hausa bishiya (iri)

mbâlùmò = mâlùmò *n.* elephant's trunk *ex yàuno kónas sârò gâ mbâlùmòtô* ‘the elephant took grass with its trunk | Hausa hannun giwa

mbàmbuki *n.* person or thing that is large but not strong or sturdy *ex showi ye ti jini nakati ye nko mbambuki* the wood burned fast because it wasn't solid; **memu ye mbambuki** that person is big but not very strong | Hausa itace maras tauri **mbàno** *adv.time* last year | Hausa bara **mbàrè** *n.* colorful strings attached to an apron worn in dancing | Hausa baza **mbàri** *n.* a type of fish | Hausa kifi (iri) **mbàrtu** *v.A2b (v.n. mbarto)* survive, remain *ex gà lambon mbàno yê shap tìnàtì uwvànō yê, mbàrtu ye bòlou* during this famine all my goats were eaten up, only two remain | Hausa rayu **mbàrùmè (rèdiyò)** *n.* antenna for radio or television | Hausa eriya **mbàtilu** *v.A2c (v.n. mbatilo)* repeat, do again *ex as satta ita mbatilidi* she did sifting, then did it again | Hausa maimaita **mbàttàm = mbèccèm** *id.adj.* heavy and fat *ex mèmù mòdì siiri mbàttàm* a big fat man; **àwunì mbàttàm** he has a huge stomach | Hausa **mbàudú = màudú** *v.A2b (v.n. mbaudo)* sag in, be dented | Hausa komade **mbaya** *n.* a long gourd used as a musical instrument | Hausa shantu **mbèccèm = mbàttàm** *id.adj.* heavy and fat *ex mèmù mòdì siri mbèccèm* a big fat man | Hausa **mbèccìmbèrmà = mbèccìmèrmà** *n.* rhinoceros | Hausa karkandam **mbèfeki** *n.* partially cooked *tuwo* | Hausa danyen tuwo **mbèfum** *n.* stammering, stuttering | Hausa i'ina **mbèlè = mèlè** *n.* type of flute made from hollowed stick with flared bell | Hausa shila-shila, sarewa **mbèreti** *n.* the shrub *Catunaregam nilotica* | Hausa barbaji

mbèt *id.* indicates heavy falling *ex Pito shà gudiri mbèt.* ('yoppā bùm gà 'yoppà) Riddle: Rain poured and the log tumbled. (urine and a turd) | Hausa amsa amo **mbètètè** *n.* spoiling the show, ruining things for others | Hausa maras nagarta **mbilailài** *id.adj.* long and flexible | Hausa **mbirirì** *n.* mud dauber wasp *ex gàmànì mana gàmà mbirirì* his waist is as narrow as as a wasp's | Hausa zanzaro **mbirirì id.adj.** very small and skinny *ex kòm rùkkànì mbirirì* 'the cow is very small | Hausa **mbìr'yù** *v.A2b (v.n. mbir'yo)* smash, squash something that is soft or wet *ex mâtò mbìr'yū làwò òshi gà ko gòggò* the car smashed the goat kid on the road; **mìbir'yū titokì ga kàlànò** I squashed the bug with my finger | Hausa murtsuka **mbìsàsì = mìsàsì** *n.* distribution | Hausa rabiya **mbìssu = mìssu** *v.A2bg (v.n. mbisso, mìsàsì)* distribute, share out | Hausa rarraba **mbìtilu** *v.A2c (v.n. mbitilo)* **1.** scatter something about on the ground; obliterate traces of something on the ground, efface tracks, etc. *ex yawi mbitilattub bidiki yê* the chicken scattered the flour around; **i rubutu ga ji oli ishi mbitiliti** he wrote in the sand then effaced it. **2.** repeat *ex mbitilùdù mbòsànì* he repeated what he said | Hausa baje **mbítiri** *n.* **1.** medicine consisting of written verses of the Koran. **1.** a person who writes Koranic verses to drink as remedy or aid, esp. by women | Hausa tsibbu **mbítiri** *n.* **1.** medicine consisting of written verses of the Koran. **1.** a person who writes Koranic verses to

drink as remedy or aid, esp. by women | Hausa malamin tsibbu
mbittu *v.A2bg (v.n. mbitto)* extinguish (fire), put out (fire), quench | Hausa bice, kashe (wuta)
mbìwà *n.* locust beans after seeds have begun forming | Hausa lumfu
mbòi *n.* fleshy part of bird's ribs | Hausa
mbòlè = mòlè *n.* sexual intercourse, copulation, fornication *ex an mbòlè* they had intercourse | Hausa saduwa
mbole *n. (pl. mbòlèwa)* dove (*Streptopelia spp.*) | Hausa kurciya
mbòlè gà dìfo gà murdì *n.* type of dove (Kanuri *bola daungara*) | Hausa kurciya (iri)
mbòlè gudùwi *n.* Bruce's green pigeon (*Treron waalia*) | Hausa birbiri
mbòlmà *n.* probably the elephant snout fish *Mormyrus rume* or *Marcusenius ihuysi* | Hausa farar sawaya
mbòltu = mòltu *v.A2b (v.n. mbolto)* have sexual intercourse (vulgar) *ex mbòltitawo* he had sexual intercourse with her | Hausa dika
mboŋ *id.* indicates dawning brightly *ex Gorzo, sato golluwo mboŋ, a njele har kapa sato ...* The man, when the dawn had fully come, he was sleeping all the way to morning ... | Hausa amsa amo
mbōri *n.* bee which makes honey in a hole in the ground | Hausa rakuwa (iri)
mbormi *n.* ebony (*Diospyros mespiliformis*) | Hausa kanya
mbòsà = mòsà *n.* speech, speaking, talking; meaning | Hausa magana
mbòsàn gà mbòsà *n.* proverb | Hausa karin magana
mbòsini *n.* counting | Hausa kidaya
mbosu = mosu *v.A1 (v.n. mbòsshè, mbòssè, mbòsini)* count | Hausa kirga

mbò'yu = mò'yu *v.A2a (v.n. mbò'yo)* press on *ex mbò'yū bîr* he pressed down on the pillow | Hausa matsa
mbùdùkùl *id.adj.* big and fat | Hausa
mbùk = bùk *id.* indicates falling or dropping *ex sòrun mbùk* he fell *plop* | Hausa amsa amo
mbuket *id.* indicates soft or fine constituency of food *ex lokko ye surrujini mbuket* your meat has fried to soft consistency | Hausa amsa amo
mbùkkùdùk = mbukkuđuk *id.adj.* plumpness, round of body *ex kòđđù jìnì mbukkuđuk* he has become plump; *làwò mbukkuđuk* a plump child | Hausa
mbùkuđi *n.* dry, soft soil | Hausa rubudi
mbùkùm *n. (pl. mbùkumshe)* blind | Hausa makaho
mbùkùmtu = mbùtu *v.A2c (v.n. mbukumto)* (tr.) blind, cause to become blind; (intr.) become blind | Hausa makanta
mbùkùnu = mùkùnu *v.A2c (v.n. mbukuno)* be injured, be deformed, be exhausted | Hausa nakasa
mbùl *n.* shoots of date palm | Hausa zuciyar dabino
mbùmi *n.* a type of fly which bites animals | Hausa kuda (iri)
mbunto *n.* blindness | Hausa makanta
mbùntu = mbùkùmtu *v.A2b (v.n. mbunto)* (tr.) blind, cause to become blind; (intr.) become blind | Hausa makance
mbùnu *v.A2a (v.n. mbùno)* dump dry substance, pour dry substance in overlarge quantity *ex dànde mbùnantùn 'yàla ko bëi bòsìni* the children have dumped too many seeds while planting | Hausa zuba da yawa
mbùrè = mòrè *n.* poverty, lack, destitution | Hausa tsiya, rashì, fatara

mbùrtā *v.B2 (v.n. mburte)* cause one to suffer unnecessarily, cause to suffer *ex à jì mbùrtè kòmshine gà màra* he is causing his cows to suffer in cultivating | Hausa wahalar

mbùrùrù *n.* a type of large, colorful locust | Hausa fara (iri)

mbùrùrù *id.adj.* small (child, animal) | Hausa

mburzum *n.* warty gourd | Hausa kurzunu

mbutu *v.A1 (v.n. mbuto)* tire out; be tired from *ex rùta emē mbùtināwo* the work tired me out; *ñ mbutū gà rùta* I'm tired from the work | Hausa gaji, gajiyar da

mbùzam *n. (pl. mbùzàma)* hunter | Hausa mafarauci, maharbi

mècce = messhe *n.* traveling, walking; a trip, a journey *ex ishi à jì mècce* he is walking; *i mècce* he travelled; **mècce gà lâdà sa ngalkò sâyà** what is worth doing is worth doing well; **sùbà emē mèccenì mōdfi gà tâkà emè** this shirt goes with these shoes | Hausa tafiya

meccekì = messhekì *n.* the shrub *Guiera senegalensis*, used for diarrhoea medicine and children's disease poti | Hausa sabara

mêl *n.* mile | Hausa mil

mèlè = mbèlè *n.* type of flute made from hollowed stick with flared bell | Hausa shila-shila, sarwa

mèlèlè *id.adj.* lying long and stretched out *ex kùrèdî gàndànì mèlèlè* the snake is lying stretched out; **mìdfi mèlèlè** a long python | Hausa

mèmù *n. (pl. mi'y'yà)* 1. person, human being *ex ishi mèmùn bònò* he is an insider (not a foreigner). 2. a follower, an ally, person with connections to *ex ishi mèmùtì moi* he is the chief's favorite | Hausa mutum, mabiyi

mèmùn pèwe *n. def>foreigner, visitor* | Hausa baiko

men *v.D (v.n. māko)* (*ventive of mā*) come back; come to (after fainting, etc.) *ex menjìnì, à mākojìnì* he came back, he will come back | Hausa dawo, komo

mènè *n.* rulership, power | Hausa sarauta, iko

mèrèl *id.* indicates the falling of something flexible *ex mällú mèrèl* it (e.g. a snake) fell with a splat | Hausa amsa amo

mèshi *n.* returning, going back (see **mā**) | Hausa komawa

messè *n.* remainder *ex messè ottò* leftovers (of food) | Hausa saura, ragowa

mèsshe = mècce *n.* trip, journey, travelling; walking | Hausa tafiya

messhekì = meccekì *n.* the shrub *Guiera senegalensis* (used for diarrhoea medicine and children's disease poti) | Hausa sabara

mèzerkoilà *n.* cakes of raw sugar from sugar cane | Hausa mazarkwaila

mìdfi *n.* python, probably African rock python (*Python sebae*) | Hausa muñuwa, mesa

midì-midì = yàro gà allumi *n.* robin | Hausa ci zogale

mìfìwi *n.* fowl lice | Hausa kurdumus

mìkko *pro.2 sg.m.* yours (singular masculine independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naka, taka

mìkku *pro.2 pl.* yours (plural independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naku, taku

mìlu = gurbe = bàllu *n.* poor quality kolas with defects trimmed off and sold cheaply | Hausa tsintar goro

mìmìlu *v.A2c (v.n. mìmilo)* fondle, finger lightly | Hausa tattaba

mìmmu *pro.1 pl.* ours (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa namu, tamu

mìmmù (variable tone) *pro.1 pl.* we, us (independent pronoun) | Hausa mu

mìn *pro.* those associated with...., and others like..., & Co. *ex mìn Bamoi* Bamoi & Co.; **mìn mòrdò**, **mìn kùtè**, **mìn màdò** millet and sorghum and bullrush millet, etc. | Hausa su Wane

Mìnda *n.pl. (pl. of Mainà)* princes | Hausa 'ya'yan saraautu

mìndi nōnu *n.pl. (pl. of lìwò nōnu)* siblings *ex mìndi nonnò* my siblings; **màinē mìndi nonnì** these are his siblings | Hausa 'yanuwa

mìnñì *pro.2 sg.m.* his (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nasa, tasa

mìnno *pro.1 sg.* mine (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nawa, tawa

min'yilin *id.adj.* something that is hard, tiny, and shiny or slick *ex dà'ya*

musùr yê là d'ôle min'yilin the bead is tiny, hard, and shiny | Hausa d'an kankane

mird'is *id.adj.* having a long face, frowning *ex Ânnâ men ko gôma*

ìditò ngòranì mird'is ye bâi dùnsùto

gójjun sa Anna came back from the market with a frown on her face because her *daddawa* didn't sell | Hausa fuska a d'aure

mìsàsì = mbìsàsì *n.* distribution | Hausa rabiya

mishòn *n. (pl. mishònwa)* a Christian | Hausa Kirista

misshi *pro.2 sg.f.* yours (singular feminine independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa naki, taki

missu *pro.3 pl.* theirs (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nasu, tasu

missu = mbìssu *v.A2bg (v.n. missó,*

misàsì) distribute | Hausa rarraba

mitto *pro.3 sg.f.* hers (independent genitive pronoun) | Hausa nata, tata

miú *id.* indicates stinging pain *ex kurmêshì bàsânâ miu* the ant stung me painfully | Hausa amsa amo

mi'yilè *n.* lightning | Hausa walkiya

mi'yili *n.* small shiny pebbles, marbles | Hausa koduwa

mi'y'yà (variable tone; lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of mèmù; mi'y'yàti* with noun possessor) **1.** people, human beings *ex mi'y'yan assè* large people (large in size--cf. biya asse 'important people'). **2.** family members; adherents, associates *ex mi'y'yan bòmmu* my family members; **mi'y'yan góru** people of the town, citizens; **mi'y'yàti moi** adherents of the Moi; **mi'y'yàno** my adherents, my followers | Hausa mutane

m'mpa *interjection* warning against a particular behavior | Hausa kul

mòcci = mòsshi *n.* locust bean tree or fruit (*Parkia biglobosa*) | Hausa dorawa

mòd- *quant.* (**d** always assimilates to the next sound) only, just, alone (always used with a suffixed pronoun, alternative with **mòdfì** in singular but obligatory in plural) *ex mònno = mòdfìno* me alone, only me; **mòmmu** (***mòdfìmu**) we alone | Hausa kadai, kawai

mòdfì (variable tone) *num.card., det.indef. (pl. màdfì)* **1.** one (number) *ex mòdfì pir* exactly one. **2.** a, a certain one; another one *ex 'ya mòdfì* some thing, a certain thing. **3.** the same *ex 'yân mòdfì* 'the same thing; **màte 'yân mòdfì** they're the same (thing). **4.** only, just, alone (= **mòd**) *ex Áwo annìn bò tìshi mòdfìni sa, gâ pêna mbòsà.* The stomach was not made for food alone, there's also enclosing talk. (You should keep your mouth shut.) | Hausa daya; wani, wata

moi *n. (pl. ànìn moi)* king, emir, chief | Hausa sarki

moi bolùm *n.* type of bird with light feathers | Hausa rena kama

moi wâlé *n.* red-billed quelea bird (*Quelea quelea*) | Hausa jan baki

mòjì = mòzì *n.* (*pl.* **mojje**) husband *ex*
mòjìto her husband; **mòjì Lengì**
 Lengi's husband | Hausa *miji*

mōjin *n.* migraine headache, usually in
 the frontal lobes | Hausa *ciwon kai*
mai tsanani

mòjì 'yàla *n.* the thorny shrub
Chamaecrista mimosoides | Hausa
gabaruwar kasa

mokiri *n.* bride | Hausa *amaraya*

mokiro *n.* type of grass used for
 making rope or for animal fodder |
Hausa *ciyawa* (*iri*)

mòkitànì stat. wet | Hausa *jíkákke*

mòkità wòli idiom urinate *ex* **Madù sā**
 àmma gòdonj, ishi rī boi bìn bò
mòkità wòli Madu drank a lot of
 water and has gone to the toilet to
 urinate | Hausa *yi fitsari*

mòkitù v.A2b (*v.n.* **mokito**) get wet;
 moisten *ex* **mòkitū jìnì rikip** it's
 soaking wet; **bò guzùrnì mòkitànì**
 he is crazy ("the edge of his gown is
 wet") | Hausa *jíka, jíku*

mòkki *n.* groom (marriage) | Hausa
ango

mol- *n.* (*pl.* **mollè** 'younger siblings')
 (form of **molti** used with possessive
 pronoun) younger brother *ex* **molnò**
 my younger brother | Hausa *kane*

mòlè = mbòlè *n.* def>sexual
 intercourse, copulation, fornication |
Hausa *saduwa*

mòle *n.* (*pl.* **mollè** 'younger siblings')
 (form of **mòleti** used with possessive
 pronoun) younger sister *ex* **mòlenò**
 my younger sister | Hausa *kanwa*

mòleti *n.* (*pl.* **mollèti** 'younger
 siblings') (citation form and form
 used with noun possessor; **mòle** with
 pronoun possessor) younger sister *ex*
mòleti Bamoi Bamoi's younger
 sister | Hausa *kanwa*

mollè (variable tone; lengthens vowel
 before pronoun) *n.pl.* (*pl.* of **mol,**
mòle; form used with possessive
 pronoun) younger siblings *ex*

mollèto her younger siblings | Hausa
kanne

mollèti *n.pl.* (*pl.* of **molti**, **mòleti**;
 citation form and form used with
 noun possessor) younger siblings *ex*
mollèti Bamoi Bamoi's younger
 siblings | Hausa *kanne*

molti *n.* (*pl.* **mollèti** 'younger siblings')
 (citation form and form used with
 noun possessor; **mol** with pronoun
 possessor) younger brother *ex* **molti**
Bamoi Bamoi's younger brother |
Hausa *kane*

mòltu = mbòltu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **molto**)
 have sexual intercourse (vulgar) |
Hausa *díka*

mòlu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **mòlù**) 1. nurse a
 child; carry (a child) on back; engage
 in activities of caring for an infant *ex*
mòlù bònò washing and other
 activities associated with a new
 mother'. 2. produce ears (said of
 maize) | Hausa *goya, yi jego*

momocci = momosshi *adj.* 1. yellow
ex **sùbàm momocci** a yellow shirt. 2.
 viper ("like a locust bean") | Hausa
rawaya

mòmòjì *adv.man.* manly, like a man, in
 a manly way *ex* **emē rùta momòjì**
 this is work for a man; **ī rùta**
mòmòjì he did the work in a manly
 way | Hausa *jarumta*

mòna *n.* 1. knowledge. 2. conjuring |
Hausa *siddaburu, dabo; sani*

mondè (variable tone; lengthens vowel
 before pronoun) *n.pl., adj.* (*pl.* of
mòndù) 1. women; wives *ex*
mondèno my wives; **monde Bamoi**
 Bamoi's wives. 2. female (pl. adj.) *ex*
dànde mondè, manshi monde girls,
 old women; **kòmshiném mondè**
 female cattle, cows | Hausa *mata*

mòndù *n., adj.* (*pl.* **mondè**) 1. woman;
 wife *ex* **mòndùno, mòndù Bamoi**
 my wife, Bamoi's wife. 2. female *ex*
làwò mòndù, mòndù girl,
 old woman; **kòm mòndù** female

- bovine, cow | Hausa mace, mata, tamata
- mongòrò** *n.* mango (*Mangifera indica*) | Hausa mangwaro
- mònju** = **mònzu** *n.* type of sorghum whose leaf sheaths are used for red leather dye | Hausa karan dafi
- mònò** *n.* spitting cobra (*Naja katiensis* or *N. nigricollis*) | Hausa gamsheka
- monòu** *interr. num.* how many?, how much? *ex* **dàndèko** monòu? how many children do you have?; **dòdòko** monòu? how much money do you have?; **Didì kē** monòu bérē shìdornì? How big is a fly, much less it's fat? | Hausa nawa
- mòntu** *v.A2b (v.n. mòntu)* forget | Hausa manta
- monu** *v.A1 (v.n. mònshè, mònà) (plac. mòginu)* know; know how, be able | Hausa sani, iya
- monū ko** *idiom* recognize *ex* **mu** monan ko nommu sa d'o? don't we recognize our mother?; **Bòdfì** monū ko Moi sa. The night doesn't recognize the King. | Hausa gane
- mònzu** = **mònju** *n.* type of sorghum whose leaf sheaths are used for red leather dye | Hausa karan dafi
- mòr** *n.* oil, fat (in food), grease | Hausa mai
- mòr dài** *n.* palm oil | Hausa man ja
- mòr dònshi** *n.* shea butter | Hausa man kadanya
- mòr dùrò** *n.* peanut oil | Hausa man gyad'a
- mòrdfo** *n. 1.* bulrush millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*). *2.* grey seeds of the water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa (1) gero; (2) irin bado
- mòroki** *n.* pus | Hausa mugunya, diwa
- mòrò-mòrò** *n.* a tree whose leaves are used by Kanuri women as a type of perfume in the hair | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- mòru** *v.A2a (v.n. mōro)* grow (plant, hair, etc.), sprout (bushily); increase (capital, etc.) *ex* **kùtèno** mòrujìnì my sorghum has grown; **ñ bòltū mbà rewé kala** mòrūjìnì I cut the tree branch but it sprouted; **dàranì** mòruwò his wealth increased | Hausa tsiro, tofu
- mòsà** = **mbòsà** *n.* speech, speaking, talking; meaning | Hausa magana
- mòsin** *n.* beer, any alcoholic beverage | Hausa giya
- mòsin kùrèdì** *n.* a shrub which produces small red berries | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- mòsshi** = **mòcci** *n.* locust bean (tree, fruit) | Hausa dorawa
- mosu** = **mbosu** *v.A1 (v.n. mòssè, mòsmi)* count | Hausa kirga
- mòtai** *id.* indicates flaccidness or limpness, esp. from hearing bad news *ex* **mì** pornì làbár mòto yê, dàshit ishi 'yòri mòtai when I gave him the news of the death, he stood limply | Hausa amsa amo
- mòto** *n.* death *ex* **nonti moto** “the grim reaper”, death personified | Hausa mutuwa
- mòto nem** = **bêt** *n.* AIDS | Hausa kanjamau
- Mòtonkò** *n. (pl. Mòtonkòwa)* a traditional title for women | Hausa sarauta
- mòto tilo** *idiom* hopelessness, fecklessness, laziness *ex* **dànde bunue** ñ górmu shap à màra kapa Damù, ishi tìlnì mòtanì à ruta lèn sa the youth in my town all farm except Damu, he is lazy and does no work at all | Hausa mutuwari zuciya
- motu** *v.A1 (v.n. mòto) (plac. mòttu)* die | Hausa mutu
- moyu** *v.A1 (v.n. mòishè, moyo) (plac. mòyyu)* ‘wait for’) look, see, observe, examine *ex* **mòy!** look!; **mòy** mà! watch out; behave yourself!; **lìkità** moynāwo the doctor examined me | Hausa duba

mò'y'yìlòtò *id.adj.* protruding (of eyes)
ex idì mo'y'yìlòtò = mò'y'yìlòtò ido
 protruding eyes | Hausa

mòyyà *n.* watching for birds on a farm
ex à jì mòyyà gà gà kòrì bōnì he's
 watching (for birds bs on his father's
 farm) | Hausa jiran tsuntsaye a gona

mòyyu *v.A2bg (v.n. mòyyà, mòyyu)*
 wait for, await *ex à jì mòyyà gà gà*
kòrì bōnì he's watching (for birds)
 on his father's farm | Hausa jira

mò'yu = mbò'yu *v.A2a (v.n. mò'yo)*
 press on | Hausa matsa

mòzì = mòjì *n. (pl. mojje)* husband |
Hausa mijì

mu *pro.I pl.* we (subject pronoun) |
Hausa mu, mun

mù, mu (variable tone) *pro.I pl.* us, to
 us, our (pronoun used as genitive and
 as direct or indirect object in word
 final position; tone is low in final
 position after high tone, high
 elsewhere) | Hausa mu, mana

mū *pro.I pl.* us, to us (direct or indirect
 object pronoun when not final in the
 word) | Hausa mu, mana

mùdùgul *n.* purlin of hut roof (made of
 bère grass bound together) | Hausa

mùskùl-mùskùl *id.* indicates rolling
 about on the ground | Hausa amsa
 amo

mùka *n. (pl. mùkinshe)* deaf person
 (neither hears nor speaks) | Hausa
 kurma

mukì *n.* vomit of nursing baby | Hausa
 tumbud'i

mùkku *v.A2bg (v.n. mukko, mukki)*
 slug, hit with a sideways blow *ex*
mùkkināwo gà dàlà boinò he hit me
 on the back | Hausa banke

mùkkùdu *v.A2c (v.n. mukkuðo)* stuff
 the mouth with food | Hausa cuccusa

mùkkùtùk *id.adj.* huge *ex dàmasàr ñ*
gà kòrìno mukkùtuñ-mùkkùtùk the
 maize on my farm is huge; *síri*

mùkkùtùk huge; **dàmasàr** *mì*
mùkkùtùk huge maize; *ñ ìnnā*

kòsum *mì mùkkùtùk* I saw a huge
 rat | Hausa kato

muku *v.A1 (v.n. muko)* 1. chew cud
 (of ruminant); 2. (for food to)
 dribble out of mouth *ex ngòmtutù*
bōnì gà ottò har mukiniúwo he
 filled his mouth with fôd and it came
 dribbling out | Hausa tika

mùkùnu = mbùkùnu *v.A2c (v.n.*
mukuno) be injured, be deformed, be
 exhausted | Hausa nañasa

mùkùsà *id.adj.* bending or drooping
 with a silky appearance *ex shinkafa*
ye ni jini mukusa the rice plants are
 silky looking; Nasara *ye sowwoto*
mukusa the European woman's hair
 is silky looking | Hausa

mùldà *n.* clay for pot making | Hausa
 yumbu

mùmùlu *v.A2c (v.n. mùmulo)* 1. knead
ex à jì mùmùla móndù he is
 fondling the woman. 2. fondle |
Hausa mulmula

mùmùsù *v.A2c (v.n. mùmuso)* roll
 (thing) around and around *ex*
mùmùsù lâwò gà jì òli he rolled the
 child around on the ground | Hausa
 murmusa

mùnàpùk *n.* hypocrite, evil person |
Hausa munafuki

mundù *n.* charm, fetish *ex monduni a*
godon jo dashit ishi ito mundu za
doyi he wife kept leaving him so he
 sought a charm to make her stay
 home | Hausa sihiri

munduwa *n.* heavy silver bracelet
 worn on arm | Hausa munduwa

mùrè = mbùrè *n.* poverty, lack,
 destitution *ex mùrè wàtù isì*
 destitution has overcome him; **am**
murè destitute person | Hausa tsiya,
 rashì, fatara

mùrmùsù *v.A2c (v.n. murmuso)* rub
 back and forth between palms (e.g.
 peanuts) | Hausa murza

mùrsùsù *id.adj.* huge, big, powerful *ex*
mèmè mùrsùsù kàccutù gòggò a

- huge man blocked the road | Hausa
kato
- murus** *id.* indicates burnt state *ex sàrà bákkú jìnì murus* the grass burned to a crisp | Hausa amsa amo
- mùshìdú** *v.A2c (v.n. mùshido)* cause to be wrinkled by pressing *ex ishi à jí mùshìdà sìbànō gà ko indi* he is squeezing and wrinkling my gown on the bed | Hausa caccakula
- mùskùdú** *v.A2c (v.n. muskudo)* feel nauseous | Hausa ji tashin zuciya
- muskul** *id.adj.* lying curled up, lying in a fetal position *ex àwè gñadajítò gà gá golómno* **muskul** the cat lay curled up on my lap | Hausa
- mùsu** *v.A2a (v.n. mùso)* sustain a sprain *ex shèkènō bùrgìluwò kònì* **mùse** my foot twisted and sprained | Hausa gurde, yi targade
- Musulüm** *n. (pl. Müşülmwa)* a Muslim | Hausa Musulmi
- musùr** *n.* necklace | Hausa dutsen wuya
- mut** *id.* indicates great distance *ex mu ran gá málá mut* we went deep into the forest | Hausa amsa amo
- mùtaki** *n.* false sesame leaves (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*), used as a potherb | Hausa karkashi
- mùtaki zìginò** *n.* a type of wild sesame used as medicine for boils (*Ceratotheca sesamoides*), may be actually be *Sesamum alatum* | Hausa karkashin barewa
- mutikà** *n.* car, automobile | Hausa mota
- mùttà** *n.* shyness, reticence | Hausa fulako
- mù'ya** *n. (pl. mù'y'ye)* (form of **mù'yati** with pronoun possessor) co-wife *ex mù'yatò* her co-wife | Hausa kishiya
- mù'yati** *n. (pl. mù'y'yèti)* (form of **mù'yati** with pronoun possessor) co-wife *ex mù'yati Lengi* Lengi's co-wife | Hausa kishiya
- mù'jur** *n.* epilepsy | Hausa farfadhiya
- mu'y'ye** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of mù'ya; form of mù'y'yèti with pronoun possessor) co-wives ex mù'y'yèto* her co-wives | Hausa kishiyoyi
- mu'y'yèti** *n.pl. (pl. of mù'yati; citation form and form used with noun possessor; mù'y'ye with pronoun possessor) co-wives ex mù'y'yèti Lengi* Lengi's co-wives | Hausa kishiyoyi
- mù'y'yu** *v.A2bg (v.n. mù'y'ya, mù'y'yo)* 1. hold water in mouth (as to rinse) *ex mù'y'yū bònlì* he rinsed his mouth; **mù'y'inā àmma gá jìno** he sprayed water (from his mouth) on me. 2. expel water from mouth | Hausa guntsa, kurkura baiki
- muzùgurwa** *n.* gutter spout | Hausa indararo

N

ñ = ìn *pro.I sg. I (subject clitic) | Hausa*
na, in

ñ = ìn *prep.* 1. nominalizing preposition for adjectives *ex mì pëtilà* the white one; **ñ dàlìntà** the sweet one; **lì hì'y'yu** the slick one. 2. prefix placed before numbers to create ordinal numbers *ex mì bòlou* second. 3. linker between noun and following attributive adjective *ex tèmshím pëtilà* white sheep; **tìshín gá bâjin** bad-smelling food; **dôshôn gá gèd'eu** strong horse | Hausa

n = in *prep. via ex ndàttì n payyē* sa don't (pl.) come around this place! | Hausa ta

n = in *prep.* 1. indirect object marker *ex n Bamoi* Bamoi's. 2. (= **n** with low tone) prefix to create ordinal numeral *ex n podđo* fourth | Hausa wa, ma-

n = **in** *prep.* 1. that of (independent genitive marker) *ex à sérnà n dāndènì* he will send to his children.

2. marker of ordinal number *ex n pod'do* fourth | Hausa na, ta

nà *conj.* that; saying that (introduces direct or indirect quote or an expression standing for a quote) *ex ka nà lè?* what did you say?; **porwò nà lè?** what did he say?; **Ba mbukum na, “Amu gompo umbuli,” to, da’yu gusho.** If a blind person says, “Let play a throwing game,” well, he has stepped on a stone.; **Ba memu na a dola jonto, ’yuwni koduwini.** If a person says he is going to swallow an axe, hold the handle for him. | Hausa cewa, wai

nā *pro.1 sg.* me, to me (direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) | Hausa ni, mini

nāâ *interjection* they say, it's claimed *ex ka nāâ nì sàwwìdi sa* (if I'm right about it) you said I shouldn't do it again; **ń nāâ ka sawwìdi sa** I'm sure said you shouldn't do it again | Hausa wai

Nabì = **Annabì** *n.* prophet | Hausa annabi

nadi *n.* haste, deliberateness, excuse *ex ’yan gà nadinì* before it gets too late, while things are going well, before things go wrong | Hausa hanzari

Nàjēriyà *n.* Nigeria | Hausa Nájériya
nakatì *adv.time* formerly, early, before *ex ishi ndī nakatì* he left earlier; **Bà ’yélùmko à gàraŋ zaltì bèleko nakatì.** If your tears are far away, start your crying early.; **ga shandal nakati** in the very early morning | Hausa daa

nāke *n.* kernel of the desert date fruit, cooked and eaten | Hausa ’ya’yan aduwa da ake jikewa

nàna *v.B* (*v.n. nene*) separate impurities from grain by pouring from calabash or shaking with a tray

ex pùsha'y' yàla à jì nènèyi she washed the grain and she is sifting out the dirt | Hausa rairaya

nànnâm *n.* reins of a horse | Hausa linzami

nànkà *n.* defect, such as a small cut | Hausa aibu

nànu *v.A2a* (*v.n. nāno*) stick on, paste on *ex nànu tagàda gà jì tabira* he stuck the notice on the door | Hausa manna

Nàsàra *n.* (*pl. Nàsàràwa*) European person *ex nàsàran bù'ùm* a Western educated African; **nàsàran dài** European | Hausa Bature

ndàbbu *v.A2bg* (*v.n. ndàbbu*) chop up (grass, etc.) *ex ndàbbutù sàrò n dōsho* he chopped up the grass for the horse | Hausa datse

ndàdàŋ *n.* 1. weight; thickness (porridge etc.) *ex ndàdàŋ mana gùtù* heavy as a beehive; **ń kontù** **ndàdàŋko** I will be responsible for you (I will take care of you); **ndàdàŋ bò** clumsy speech, speech impediment; **ndàdàŋ ndir, ndàdàŋ nzik** very heavy. 2. responsibility for, care of | Hausa nauyi, kauri; alhaki

ndagài *n.* sky, God (probably only in formulaic speech like riddles) *ex Tululu ndagai.* (Olloki.) Riddle: Long and diaphanous in the sky. (Smoke.) | Hausa sama, Allah

ndágàya *n.* sorcerer, soothsayer | Hausa boka, matsafiya

ndagíra *n.* rock bunting (*Emberiza cia*) | Hausa alututtuki, ƙyafa

ndàkō *n.* coming, arrival (see **ndin**) | Hausa zuwa

ndalar = **ndaral** *id.adj.* soft, fine textured *ex òssù bìfíki ndalar* he ground the flour to a soft consistency; **bìfíkín ndàlár** fine flour; **sùbà ye ndalar** the gown is soft | Hausa laushi

- ndālè** *n.* henna (*Lawsonia inermis*)-- used to dye hands and feet and as a cure for whitlow | Hausa lalle
- ndàmusi** *n.* a bush with small fruits | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- ndànam-ndànam** *adv.man.* gradually, bit by bit | Hausa sannu-sannu
- ndaral = ndalar** *id.adj.* def>soft, fine textured | Hausa laushi
- ndàri** *n.* hut made of grass *ex* **Kìnā**
- ndigir sàmpe ndàri.** He failed to deal with the (hard) ruins so he took it out on the grass hut. | Hausa bukka
- ndat** *id.* indicates breaking a piece off *ex* **ga 'yuwa koyi, dashit koyi boti**
- ndat ga ga sato** on grasping the head, well the head broke off *ndat* in her hand | Hausa amsa amo
- ndàurò** *n.* sap, resin, gum Arabic *ex* **ndàurò kùtè** sticky sap on corn stalks | Hausa karo, darfa
- ndàya** *n.* stool for women | Hausa kujerar mata
- ndàya dìndì** *n.* mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*) | Hausa naman kaza
- ndàze** *n.* a type of grass that grows in river beds | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- ndekkem = dèkkem = díkkim** *id.adj.* excessively short (typically of clothes) | Hausa guntu
- ndèleki** *n.* slick clay mud | Hausa laka
- ndère** *n.* mattress | Hausa katifa
- ndī** *v.C* (*v.n.* **ndíshi, ndàko**) (*plac.* **ndà''an**) go, go away, leave *ex* **ndī jìnì** he has gone away, he has left | Hausa tafi
- ndìbanì** *stat.* spoiled | Hausa rubabbe
- ndibu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndíbshè, ndíbo**) spoil, rot | Hausa rube
- ndigir** *n.* ruins, débris of a ruined hut | Hausa kufai
- ndikkànì** *interjection* remark said in satisfaction when something bad happens to someone else | Hausa Allah shi kara!
- ndím** *id.* indicates piled high *ex* **kotto kài gà gà wòli gàmà à ko'y'ye ndím**
- her head became implanted in the ground and her backside stuck up in the air *ndim* | Hausa amsa amo
- ndím gusho** *n.* a type of fish | Hausa kuma
- ndin** *v.C* (*v.n.* **ndàko**) (*ventive of ndī*) come | Hausa zo
- ndir** *id.* indicates heaviness *ex* **ndàdàŋ**
- ndir** very heavy | Hausa amsa amo
- ndirā** *v.B1* (*v.n.* **ndire**) dig with hands, push earth away with hands, dig with claws (such as an animal) | Hausa tona
- ndírbu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ndirbo**) disintegrate, fall apart (said of meal in sauce) | Hausa rugurguje
- ndíshi** *n.* going (see **ndī**) | Hausa zuwa
- ndofu** *v.A1* mix thick substance, such as clay for pot making | Hausa dama
- ndògàndògum** *n.* a type of fish rich in fat | Hausa kifi (iri)
- ndòkkòm** *id.adj.* greasy, sticky to touch because of filth *ex* **karènì jàttū jìnì ndòkkòm** his closthes are filthy and sticky to feel | Hausa danko-danko
- ndòkùbu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **ndokubo**) mix thick substance, such as clay for pot making | Hausa dama
- ndòlìnkà** *n.* love, affection | Hausa kauna, soyayya
- ndolu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndòlshè, ndòlinka**) (*plac.* **ndògìlu**) want; like; love *ex* **ñ ndoltawo** I love her; **ñ ndoltā sa** I don't love her; **ñ ndolū àrè shìtta** I want some pepper seeds; **ñ ndolū ñ ndettù** I want to come | Hausa so
- ndondòliyà** *n.* a type of grass | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- ndora bàgur** *n.* a type of pot decoration | Hausa
- ndòrnú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ndorno**) align, stack one on top of the other, place one after the other | Hausa jera
- ndoru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ndòrshè**) stack up, arrange in a stack, line up *ex* **ndorak**

kùdinshe **gà** **gàbìn** she stacked up the pots in her room | Hausa tara, jera
ndottì *n.* venerable person, gentleman
ex kái! **mèmù ye** **ndottì** this person is a real gentleman! | Hausa dattijo
ndulàm *n.* greed, desire, craving *ex n jì*
ndulàm **lo** I'm hungry for meat;
kapa ka **ngadí** **ndulàmko** you must overcome your desire | Hausa kwad'ayi
ndündul *n.* electric catfish (*Malapterurus electricus*) | Hausa minjirya
ndùwā *v.B* (*v.n.* **nduwe**) mix something into a liquid *ex* **Ānnà à jì**
ndùwè **bìd'ki** **bò** **àtti** Anna is stirring the flour mixture for *kunu*;
lamàrno **ndùwājìnì** my affairs have become problematic | Hausa dama
nem *adj., adv.loc.* close; near *ex* **nzéméttí** **nem** **gà** **inà** come close to me; **azími** in **nem** the fast is near';
bònnì **nem** **ga** **mìnno** his house is near mine; **bònòn** **nem** a nearby house | Hausa kusa
něm *n.* hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*) | Hausa dorina
němà *n.* prosperity, fertility | Hausa ni'ima
nenet *id.* indicates strong abuse *ex* **pullina** **nenet** he strongly abused me | Hausa amsa amo
Nérà = Lérà *n.* Naira | Hausa Naira
nèsüm *n.* breathing *ex* **ī** **nèsüm** he breathed | Hausa numfashi
ngā *v.D* (*v.n.* **ngénà**, **ngéshì**) (*plac.* **ngangā**) prevent, prohibit, withhold *ex* **ngänätì** **mècce** he prevented me from going; **Ka** **d'onshe** **onko** **ma** **kawa** **bere** **ngankanti**. You praise and one gives you (something) its embarrassing how much less one deny you. | Hausa hana
ngâ *adj.* strong; healthy *ex* **zòrín** **ngâ** a strong rope; **jíno** **ngâ** my body is strong, I am healthy | Hausa lafiya, lafiyayye

ngàbìringàlo *n.* | Hausa haifayya
ngâbú *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ngâbo**) remove or scoop out something which is firm but sticky *ex* **ngâbú** **otto** **gà** **lekidè** she scooped out *tuwo* with a ladle | Hausa kwalfa, kwarfata
ngàdàkì *n.* gutta percha tree (*Ficus platyphylla*) | Hausa gamji
ngadàr *n.* quarrelsome person | Hausa mafadaci
ngadú *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngàdshè** = **ngàsshè**, **ngàdo**) (*plac.* **ngágìd'u**) eat (something chewable such as meat, banana, etc.), chew *ex* **ngadú** **lo** he ate meat; **d'òlì** **sa** **ngàdî!** don't swallow it, chew it!; **An** **ngadako** **a** **inne** **rukkeko** **sa**. One who is eating you does not see your skinniness. | Hausa ci (nama)
ngài **kanto** *interjection* I swear by God, it's true | Hausa hana rantsuwa
ngajì *n.* 1. coarsely pounded grain (used for *burabusko*). 2. a bribe | Hausa (1) tsaki; (2) rashawa
ngalāna *n.* taxes | Hausa haraji
ngalkò *conj.* it would be better that *ex* **kobò** **ka** **ndai** **tanā** **ngalkò** **ka** **d'owi** rather than for you to go there it would be better that you stay; **Mècce** **gà** **làdà** **sa** **ngalkò** **sàyà**. For a trip that can't be postponed, it's best to make an early start. | Hausa gara
ngalle *n.* buried granary lined with a *zana* mat and filled in with chaff | Hausa rahoniya
ngalnu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **ngalno**) collect together into pile *ex* **n** **ngàlnutù** **ko** **gusshènò** I gathered my stones into a pile | Hausa tara
ngalo *n.* blood clots | Hausa kari
ngalu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngàlshe**, **ngalo**) (*plac.* **ngágìlu**) collect, gather, assemble (tr. or intr.) *ex* **ngalù** **dàndè** he gathered the children; **dànde** **ngàlangò** the children gathered | Hausa tara, taru

- ngàmjìga** *n.* alms of grain given to people at the end of Ramadan | Hausa zakkar fidda kai
- Ngàmò** *n.* (*pl.* Ngàmāwe) Ngamo person | Hausa Bangamo
- ngàngilo** *n.* a type of beetle that eats trees | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- ngànshàn = ngànçàŋ** *id.adj.* rough or coarse in texture, such as roughly ground corn *ex ròppū 'yala kala í*
- ngànshàn** he ground the guinea corn but left it with coarse; **bittutù bònì**
- ngànshàn** he bared his teeth so that they were showing roughly | Hausa
- ngàrasi** *n.* cartiledge, gristle | Hausa gurunguntsi
- ngard'o** *n.* sweet tasting immature peanuts, beans, etc. eaten with shell | Hausa ruwa-ruwa
- ngàriyò** *n.* a throwing weapon like a boomerang | Hausa kere
- ngarngâd'iyò** *n.* a type of tamarind with sweet fruits (*Tamarindus indica*) | Hausa tsamiya mai zaķi
- ngàrtuwàk** *id.adj.* huge, masculine, strong | Hausa
- ngàru** *v.A2a (v.n. ngāro)* pinch and hold tight (e.g. biting insect, pinching with fingers) | Hausa dafe
- ngàrum** *n.m. (pl. jèbbè) (f. jèwè)* male slave | Hausa bawa
- ngàzà** *n.* village weaverbird (*Ploceus cucullatus*) | Hausa kabarai
- Ngazàr** *n.* (*pl.* Ngàzàrwa) a subgroup of the Bole who speak a Kanuri-accented Bole, wear Kanuri clothes, etc. (live in Turmi and other towns) | Hausa Bangazari
- ngàzàr-ngàzar** *n.* small pot with long neck used to keep small items such as kolas, thread, or needles | Hausa
- Ngéji** *n.* Ngeji (a place with thick forest along river bank south of Fika), name of that river and surrounding area | Hausa kurmi
- ngêl** *n.* a necklace of threads with one bangle | Hausa dutsen wuya
- ngêl (e.g. ngêlko)** *interjection* I won't give it to you! | Hausa kwalelenka
- ngēnà** *n.* preventing, hindering (see ngā) | Hausa hanawa
- ngenèm** *n.* the tree *Mitragyna inermis*, found in marshes | Hausa giyayya
- ngèrwè** *n.* black scorpion, possibly emperor scorpion (*Pandinus emperator*) | Hausa duwu
- ngèshi** *n.* preventing, hindering (see ngā) | Hausa hanawa
- ngèsùnū v.A2b (v.n. ngesuno)** 1. not realize *ex ñ ngèsnuwò jijinì gà karàino* before I was aware, he ran off with my things. 2. be late *ex ñ ngèsùnū ndīna masīdī* I was late to the mosque. 3. be negligent *ex ngèsùnūjino an shiri warnātī karàino* I was negligent and a thief stole my things | Hausa ankara; makara
- ngilpu** *n.* prayer requesting aid *ex bōnè emè lâ mu gânì yé, kapa ngilpu* as for this hardship we are in, there's no solution but prayer | Hausa addu'a
- nginpu** *n.* (note unassimilated [n]) difficult activity, hard labor *ex Malam Baba majini ga kori bo*
- nginpu** Malam Baba has returned to the farm for hard work | Hausa wahala
- ngiraki** *n.* vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops*) | Hausa kirka
- ngirirī** *id.adj.* thinness, slenderness *ex gowñā gâ kâri lâ ngirirī* he hit me with a thin stalk | Hausa siriri
- ngirishi** *n.* dried hay, fodder | Hausa tattaka
- ngirkì** *n.* 1. sack, bag, esp. one with shoulder strap. 2. a growth in the armpit | Hausa jaka, burgami
- ngirmà** *n. (pl. ngirmâwa)* stallion | Hausa ingarma
- ngîrngrî** *v.A2c (v.n. ngirngiro)* hold tightly, cling to | Hausa manne

- ngīshi** = **ngīsi** *n.* ratel, honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*) *ex tīlo mana*
ngīshi hot-tempered as a ratel | Hausa
 dage, damagere
- ngī'yitu** *v.A2b (v.n. ngī'yito)* sneer at
ex ngī'yitinā wūnti ‘he sneered at me’ | Hausa gatsine
- ngī'yu** *v.A1 (v.n. ngī'shè, ngī'yì)* twitch mouth in disgust, sneer *ex*
ngī'yināwo he sneered at me | Hausa gatsine
- ñgò** *interr.adv.man., interr.adv.loc.* (in greetings) how is...?; where is...? *ex*
ñgò rūta? - rūta mu konnì (standard greeting) how’s the work? - the work we are busy at it; **ñgò gatto? - gà gatto sa** (standard greeting) how’s the tiredness? - there’s no tiredness; **ñgò asibitì?** where is the hospital? | Hausa yaya?, ina?
- ngobì** *n.* tickling | Hausa cakulkuli, gwatso
- ngobirom** = **ngòbìròm** *id.adj.* dirty, esp. with respect to clothes *ex* **Mūsa ndingò gà sùbànì wāre pùshù** **ngòbìròm** Musa came with his shirt unwashed and filthy | Hausa daufa
- ngobu** *v.A1 (v.n. ngobì)* tickle | Hausa tsabura
- ngodom** = **ngòdòm** see **tāni ngodom** | Hausa
- ngōgi** *n.* chickenpox | Hausa karambau
- ngōkà** *n.* various species of synodont catfish (*Synodontis spp.*) as well as the catfish *Clariotes laticeps* and *Chrysichthys nigrodigitatus* | Hausa kurungu, karaya
- ngoldē** *n.* boomerang | Hausa kere
- ngoldòm** *id.adj.* sticky *ex* **àtti ngoldòm** sticky *kunu*; **ngoldòm àtti** stickiness of the *kunu*; **àtti i ngoldòm** the *kunu* is sticky | Hausa
- ngold'u** *v.A2b (v.n. ngold'o)* bend (a flexible thing, e.g. stick) *ex* **koldē** **ngoldüjìnì** the drumstick is bent; **ngoldū kold'e** he bent the drumstick;
- mèmùn ngòldànì** a difficult person | Hausa tankware
- ngòlngole** *n.* dum palm (*Hyphaene thebaica*) | Hausa goruba
- ngòlu** *v.A2a (v.n. ngòlō)* strike with a thrown object *ex* **ngòlanag gà gùsho** she threw a rock and hit me; **ngòlinā gà konnò** he hit me on the head (with something he threw) | Hausa buga
- ngòmanì** *stat. full* | Hausa cikakke
- ngòmtu** *v.A2b (v.n. ngomto)* fill *ex* **ngòmtutù bùri** he filled the pot | Hausa cika
- ngomu** *v.A1 (v.n. ngòmshè)* 1. be full; be complete *ex* **bùri ngomujìnì** the pot is full; **ngòmanì 'yiraj** it is full to the brim; **lāwò ye ngòmaj jìto** the girl is matured (reached puberty). 2. make full, fill a container with *ex* **an sedi koni bidiki sedi modi ngorni ga ga larinta guzur** the herbalist took some medicinal powder and filled a cloth pouch (with it) | Hausa cika
- ngòra dàndal** *idiom* sitting cross-legged | Hausa hardewa
- ngòra kōyi** *idiom* render indecisive, cause to question *ex* **mbòsà lā pòrannak ye ngornatì konnò, bā n ndài bā n ndài sa** what she told me has made have trouble deciding whether to go or not to go | Hausa daure kai
- ngor diđo** *n.* twisted corn head | Hausa
- ngòrdòkum** *n.* grey heron (*Ardea cinerea*) or black-headed heron (*Ardea melanocephala*) | Hausa zalbe
- ngordom** *n.* Achilles tendon | Hausa agara
- ngor gàwa** *idiom* persevere endure *ex* **ngortù gàwanì** he persevered; **Bamoi an ngor gàwa, à gitati ndina Makkà gà shèkè** Bamoi has great perseverance, he can go to Mekka on foot | Hausa daure
- ngòrgìldom** *n.* collar bone | Hausa zakaran wuya

ngòropi *n.* (*pl.* **ngorwa**) stranger, guest, foreigner; state of being a guest *ex ngòropino* my guest | Hausa baiko

ngoru *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngòrshè**, **ngòryà**) (*plac.* **ngògìru**) tie (up), bind; be tied up *ex bârkè ngòrat tai* the nanny-goat is tightly tied up; **àwuno ngorùjìnì** I am constipated; **ngortù gàwanì** he persevered | Hausa d'aure

ngòrum *n.* snoring | Hausa minshari

ngorwa (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl.* (*pl.* of **ngòropi**) guests, visitors, strangers *ex ngorwànò* my guests | Hausa baiki

ngòryà *n.* 1. bundle (of guinea corn) *ex ngòryà yàla* bundle of guinea corn. 2. imprisonment *ex àlantùn ishi bò ngòryà* he has been taken for imprisonment | Hausa dami, d'auri

ngòryàna = ngòrànà *n.* constipation | Hausa d'aurin ciki

ngòttu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **ngotto**) delay *ex lòmun bâdà sa nko ishi ngòttinawò* I didn't arrive early because he delayed me | Hausa dakatar, jinkirta

ngotu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngoto**) bob head up and down (horse etc.), nod head *ex dôsho àjì ngòta konnì* the horse is bobbing his head; **ñ ngotu konnò** I nodded my head | Hausa gyada

ngòtu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **ngóto**) rap head with knuckles *ex ngòtù konno rànkâtà* he rapped me hard on the head | Hausa rankwasa

ngòza bò *idiom* imitate | Hausa kwaikwaiya

ngozi *n.* learning; imitating | Hausa koyi, kwaikwayo

ngozu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngòsshè**, **ngòssè**, **ngozì**) learn; teach *ex ka ngozutù bò* Pikkà you have learned Bole; **ngozikatì bò** Pikkà he taught you Bole; **ngòza bò** to repeat after (speech), to imitate | Hausa koya, koyar

ngubù *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ngubo**) 1. (for corn to) reach first stage in ripening before the stage **bâwò**. 2. fester, be infected, become soft through spoilage | Hausa

ngùbùlè *n.* pieces of something, lumps *ex elennan ngubule doya ko ga korini* he brought me some pieces of cassava from his farm | Hausa guntattaki

ngudi *n.* lazy person | Hausa rago

ngùkà *n.* hernia | Hausa d'adali

ngùlā *v.B1* (*v.n.* **ngule**) (*plac.* **ngùllā** for meaning #1) 1. scrape out oily or sticky thing with finger *ex ngùlā biyè* he wiped up the sauce. 2. wipe finger against a person's face as an insult or provocation *ex ngùlā jàkùmno* he rubbed his finger on my cheek (as an insult). 3. glare at, scowl, look out of the corner of one's eye at *ex ñ ngùlànìwo* I glared at him | Hausa lakuta; harara

ngùlärüm = **ngulärum** *id.adj.* pensiveness, quiet demeanor because of helpless feeling *ex wâkâ lè ka jì dōno ngulärum yê?* what has happened to you that you are sitting so pensively? | Hausa

ngùld'a *n.* bluntness of a blade, smoothness of a grindstone *ex jàdàno ye à rìshi gâ òli sa nko ngùld'a* my hoe won't dig into the soil because it is blunt | Hausa

ngulkam *n.* traditional potion wiped on forehead or elsewhere on the body to attract women | Hausa pisherí (Fulani word)

ngùllā *v.B2* (*v.n.* **ngulle**) (*plac.* of **ngùlā**) scoop out, dip out something thick, particularly with fingers *ex a jì ngùllè dùnsù ko gâ kùd'a gâ bò gòmpòr* she is dipping out dunsu from the pot an spreading it on the cornstalk rack to dry | Hausa kwalfe

ngùmòshì = ngùmòsì *n.* piles of stalks, grass, etc. piled on farm during dry season and burned | Hausa bushiya

ngùnè *n.* chatting at night, spending the night chatting (equivalent during the day is bushi) *ex mu an ngùnè nzònò*
gà bòdī we spent time chatting last night | Hausa hira

ngūngurāre *n.* grumbling | Hausa gunaguni

ngùnguru *v.A2c (v.n. ngùnguro, ngùngurare)* mumble, murmur *ex ngùngurū mbòsà* he mumbled his words | Hausa yi gunaguni

ngùnu *v.A2a (v.n. ngùno)* duck, bend down | Hausa duka

ngûr *n.* pit of a fruit, kernel of a fruit *ex ngûr gàngà* deleb palm fruit; **ngûr dìbinò** pits of dates | Hausa kwallo

ngùrà-ngùrà *id.* indicates pleasant smell, such a roasting meat or perfume *ex bei ye bikke bajin turpeshi ngura-ngura* the palce became heavy with the smell of perfume; **bajin ngùrà-ngùrà** small of roasting meat | Hausa amsa amo

ngùrīrī *id.adj.* very small, smallness *ex ishi ngùrīrī kala lāwò sa* he is small but is not a child | Hausa

ngùrnànu *v.A2c (v.n. ngurnāno)* help | Hausa taimaka

nguro *n.* quarter, section of town, ward, neighborhood | Hausa unguwa

nguru *v.A1 (v.n. ngùrshè)* (*plac. ngùgiru*) 1. stay behind, be left behind, remain *ex ngurū gà boi* he is left behind; **ngùrunjìnì gà boi** he remained behind. 2. become, turn into, metamorphose *ex ngurū bò kùrèdī* he turned into a snake | Hausa (1) baro; (2) zama, rikida

ngùrùm wùnti *n.* dried mucous | Hausa tasono

ngur-wodí *n.* youngest sibling, last-born child ("the one left at the breast") | Hausa auta

ngùssu *v.A2bg (v.n. ngusso)* come to an end (a journey, a story) *ex mamme-mamme har ita ngusse ga sara sinkau* things were going like

that until she ended up in the hands of a jinn | Hausa kare

Nguzum *n. (pl. Ngùzùmàwi)* Ngizim person | Hausa Bangizme

nì *det.* that (used only as a suffix to time expressions) *ex pòti-nì* on that day; **sòn-nì** that year; **kàccun sàtò-nì** on the next day | Hausa

nì *pro.3 sg.m.* him, to him, his (pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position) | Hausa shi, sa, masa

nī, nì pro.3 sg.m. him, to him (direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word; high tone when followed by -t or -d extension, low tone elsewhere) *ex ngornítì* he tied for him; **à ngòrànídì** he will tie with it for him; **ngornìwo** he tied (for) him; **ngorinìyi** tie him! | Hausa shi, masa

nī *v.C (v.n. nìshi) (plac. nà''an)* 1. ripen (Intr.), get ripe, become ripe. 2. be done, be well-cooked *ex lo ga zala nishi* when the meat began to be done | Hausa nuna

ním *n.* neem (*Azadirachta indica*) | Hausa maina, darbejiya

nínàní *stat.* ripe; well-cooked *ex kàbushì ye nínàní* the pawpaw is ripe | Hausa nunanne

nìshi *n.* ripening (see **nī**) | Hausa nuna

nítu *v.A2a (v.n. nító)* make ripe, ripen *ex ñ nítutù kàbushì* I ripened the papaya | Hausa nuka

niyà *n.* intention, preparation *ex màte à gà niyà* they are in a state of preparedness; **màte à jì niyà** they are preparing | Hausa niyya, shiri

njàbà *n.* worn-out well rope | Hausa igiya tsohuwa

njàbi *n.* exaggerated comments and teasing, esp. between people between whom a joking relationship exists | Hausa

njàbìlù = njàlu *v.A2c (v.n. njàbilo)* 1. dabble in food *ex njàbìlù ottò* he

- crumbled the *tuwo* up in the *miya*. 2. mix *tuwo* into *miya* or oil | Hausa
dama
- njābītu** *v.A2c (v.n. njābīto)* tease or joke with someone with whom one has a joking relationship *ex Ànduwà à jì njābīnà dīshīnì* Andu wa is joking with his grandson | Hausa
- njaśu** *v.A1 (v.n. njāśo)* be spoiled by fermenting, become sour | Hausa rube
- njābū** *v.A2a (v.n. njābī)* tease or joke with someone with whom one has a joking relationship *ex njābīnīwo* he joked with him | Hausa
- njādīmà** = **nzādīmà** *n.* a type of female locust | Hausa fara (iri)
- njādiri** = **njādir** *n.* tail of a ram sacrificed at Id el-Kabir, combined with meat and cooked for the Maulid celebration (salla njad'iri) | Hausa bindi, karshen bindi
- njākkà** *prep.* like, about, nearly (with quantity, time etc.) *ex njākkà bòlou* about two; **njākkà asàr** about mid afternoon | Hausa kusan, kamar
- njakko** *n.* massaging by pressing down *ex īnā njakko* he gave me a massage | Hausa tausa
- njākku** *v.A2bg (v.n. njākku, njakko)* 1. press down, hold down *ex njākkināwo gà jì wòlì* he held me down on the ground. 2. massage | Hausa danna, tausa
- njālām-njālam** *n.* brains | Hausa kwanya, kwaķwalwa
- njālo** *n.* pudding made with cassava or yam as a base, mixed with oil and other flavorings | Hausa
- njālu** = **njābīlu** *v.A2a (v.n. njālo)* 1. dabble in food *ex lāwò à jì njālā* ottò the child is messing in his food. 2. mix *tuwo* into *miya* or oil | Hausa dama, garwaya
- njālūlū** *id.adj.* emaciated, thin *ex lāwò rùkkànì njālūlū* 'the child is emaciated; **njālūlū kòm** emaciated cow | Hausa
- njālùm** *n.* dallying while eating, taking a long time to finish a meal, eating slowing to make food last | Hausa janjani
- njāmaki** *n.* stingless bee that produces sweet nectar | Hausa rakuwa
- njāudīnài** = **nzāudīnài** *id.adj.* thin but frightening | Hausa kanjamau
- njāwar** = **nzāwar** *n.* earthworm | Hausa tana
- njēi** *n.* force, necessity | Hausa dole
- njēi** *conj.* particle used to introduce questions involving doubt *ex njēi ishi àndàko dō?* hmm, I wonder whether he will come?; **njēi ka jì īnà bò lè?** I don't understand why you are doing this | Hausa shin
- njèkibè** *n.* sloppy place, mudhole *ex doppì n gà njèkibè sa, jíko àjàttà* don't go through the sloppy place, you'll get dirty | Hausa cakube
- njèkibū** *v.A2c (v.n. njekibō)* become sloppy, become muddy | Hausa cakube
- njēlè** *n.* sleep, sleeping *ex i jìnì njēlè* he has gone to sleep; *ishi à jì njēlè* he is sleeping | Hausa barci
- njēnjelò** *n.* a game in which all the players except the one who is "it" line up, and when "it" says **njēnjelò zaduwò**, others rush to touch **àmma** "home"; if "it" catches one, then that player becomes "it" | Hausa kame-kame
- njidikir** *id.adj.* tininess, tiny amount or size *ex njilnǎ lo lā njidikir* he pinched off a tiny piece of meat for me | Hausa
- njilà** *n. (pl. njillà)* small piece broken off something *ex njilà gōrò* small piece of kola | Hausa gutsire
- njilim** = **nzilim** *n.* fish hook | Hausa kuguya
- njillu** *v.A2bg (v.n. njillo) (plac. of njilu)* break into small pieces | Hausa guggutsura

njilu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **njìlshè**, **njilà**, **njilo**) (*plac.* **njìllu**) pinch off a piece (of bread, etc.), break off a piece *ex* **njilno burōdī** pinch off a piece of bread for me; **njillā gà dàllàku** pinch off pieces to share among you | Hausa bincina, gutsire

njìmòkì = **njzmòkì** *n.* Ruppell's griffon (*Gyps rueppellii*) | Hausa mikiya

njoñirom *id.adj.* a little bit *ex* **ònñanan tìshi yê lâ njobirom** I was given just a little food | Hausa d'an kaf'an

njònni = **nzonni** *n.* (*pl.* **njonna - nzonna**) a twin, twin sibling of... *ex* **ishi nzònñinò = ishi nzònni gà inà** he is my twin brother; **Àsàn nzònni Ùsainì** = **Àsàn nzònni gà Ùsainì** Asan is Usaini's twin brother | Hausa batauye

njùd'dùru *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **njud'duro**) purse lips in anger or frustration *ex* **njud'durutu boni tilni gowani** he pursed out his lips (because) he was upset | Hausa tsuke baki

njùkkú = **jùkku** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **njùkka**) hobble, esp. by tying front feet together *ex* **ìn njùkkú shèkè ì dòm** I fettered the front feet | Hausa tanake

njùkkunjùrù *n.* fraud, deception | Hausa algus, algush

njùla (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* occiput, back of the head *ex* **njùlànò** my occiput; **njùla Bamoi** Bamoi's occiput | Hausa keya

njùlùr = **njùrùl** = **nzùlùr** = **nzùrùl** *adj., n.* 1. cold (in temperature) *ex* **njùlùr lai, njùrùl sai** very cold. 2. a cold (illness) | Hausa sanyi, mura

njùrùl = **njùlùr** = **nzùrùl** = **nzùlùr** *adj. n.* 1. cold (temperature) *ex* **njùrùl lai, njùrùl sai** very cold; **àmman njùrùl** cold water; **insho bèyi njùrùl** today it's cold. 2. a cold (illness) | Hausa sanyi, mura

njut *n.* a type of fish | Hausa kifi (iri)

nko *conj., prep.* because (of), due to *ex* **shìra otto 'yâtù mòto nko kuzùm** stealing food is better than dying of hunger; **Ba nko moto sa, manshi garaq.** If it weren't for death, old age would last a long time. | Hausa domin, saboda

nko lè *interr.adv.reason* why? ("because of what?") | Hausa don me?

nò, no (variable tone) *pro.I sg.* me, to me, my (pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) | Hausa ni, mini, -n-a/-t-a

nòkatà *n.* one's favorite thing *ex* **biyè àrà nòkatàno** sorrel sauce is my favorite | Hausa marmari

non *n.* (*pl.* **nonnè**) (form of **nònu** used with pronoun possessor) 1. mother *ex* **nonnò** my mother; **nonkò** your (m.s.) mother. 2. (with second person pronoun) damn you! *ex* **Nonkò/Nonshì/Nonkù!** Damn you (m/f/pl)! | Hausa uwa

nonnè (variable tone; lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **nònu**; form used with pronoun possessor) mothers *ex* **nonnèmu** our mothers | Hausa uwaye

nonnèti *n.pl.* (*pl. of* **nònu**; form used with noun possessor) mothers *ex* **nonnèti dàndè** children's mothers | Hausa uwaye

nonti *n.* (*pl. nonnèti*) (form of **nònu** with noun possessor) mother *ex* **nonti Bamoi** Bamoi's mother | Hausa uwa

nonti kumo *n.* eardrum | Hausa dodon kunne

nonti sòni = **sòni** *n.* bee | Hausa kudan zuma

nonti yāwi *n.* ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) | Hausa jimina

nònu *n.* (*pl. nonnè, nonnèti*) (citation form; **non** with pronoun possessor, **nonti** with noun possessor) mother *ex*

nonnò my mother; **nonti Bamoi** Bomoi's mother | Hausa uwa
nòsìyu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **nòsiyo**) knead, mix and press together with the hands *ex à jì nòsìyà kùm usentò gà dùdù bò*
ngàdo she is kneading the *ushen* leaves and the peanut pulp together to eat | Hausa murtiska
nòssà *n.* dampness (of ground) *ex òli gà nòssà* the ground is damp | Hausa laima
nòssà *n.* passing time; chatting; relaxing *ex Barkà nòssà!* It's been awhile! (standard greeting; response = greeting); **Kapa gà nòssà!** See you later! (standard leave taking) | Hausa jimawa, hira, hutawa
nòssu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **nòssà, nosso**) pass time; wait; rest *ex bà n nòssu làm, n tīna dòm gà rùta* when I have rested a little, I will continue with the work; **ishi nòssu gà bònno** he rested in my house | Hausa jima, dakata, huta
ntsà *interjection* interjection expressing being tired of someone's talk or being fed up with the situation | Hausa assha
qunyi-qunyi *n.* pestering, annoying *ex mòndùnì ànì qunyi-qunyi har à mǎpiyò gà ita* his wife is pestersome to the point where he gets mad at her | Hausa kwarzaba
nyakàs *n.* a line with numerous fish hooks used as a fish trap | Hausa kuguya
nyamkà *n.* pride, arrogance, haughtiness, putting on airs | Hausa takama, yanga, girman kai, hokara
nyàmnyàm *id.adj.* noise of a crowd, creating a hubbub, crowded | Hausa hargowa
Nyàmuri *n.* (*pl.* **Nyàmùriwa**) Igbo person | Hausa Inyamiri
nyàncàŋ = **nyancan** *id.adj.* being loose, misaligned, not together; feeling helpless *ex bittā ùdinì nyàncàŋ* he opened his mouth

exposing his teeth; **òssa'y' yàla nyàncàŋ** she ground the grain coarsely | Hausa
nyanyattì *n.* type of male locust | Hausa fara (iri)
nyàwè *n.* type of black and white decoration on **kumba** | Hausa
nyimnyìm *n.* locally made shotgun shell made from small lead pellets | Hausa
nyimnyìm *id.* in small pieces, drops | Hausa amsa amo
nyòmmu = **yòmmu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **nyòmmu**) carve wood, do carpentry | Hausa sassaka
nyomnyom *id.adj.* skinny, emaciated *ex lǎwò sòruttù rùkkàto nyomnyom* and the girl fell emaciated nyom-nyom | Hausa
nyùnyù = **nyùnyùnyù** *id.* indicates buzzing, swarming of insects *ex didi dappan ga ko lo ye nyunyunu* flies are gathering on the meat in a swarm | Hausa amsa amo
nzā *v.D* (*v.n.* **nzèshi**) (has no pluractional) tie together, tie in bundles, prepare thatch grass (**díkkò**) *ex nzā díkkò* he prepared grass for thatching by tying in bundles | Hausa yanta
nzàdímà = **njàdímà** *n.* a type of female locust | Hausa fara (iri)
nzàmā *v.BI* (*v.n.* **nzeme**) (*plac.* **nzàmmā** 'drag') budge, move aside, move a bit | Hausa gusa
nzàmmā *v.B2* (*v.n.* **nzemme**) drag *ex nzàmmā dàwun gà jì òli* he dragged the mat on the ground | Hausa ja
nzàmtā *v.B2* (*v.n.* **nzemte**) move something away or to the side, move something a bit *ex nzàmtak kujèra* she moved the chair | Hausa gusar
nzànu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **nzáno**) dump a liquid, pour down (rain, etc.) *ex nzànnani àmma gà jìnì* she dumped water on him | Hausa kwarara

- nzàudìnài = njàudìnài** *id.adj.* thin but frightening | Hausa kanjamau
- nzàwar = njàwar** *n.* earthworm, worm | Hausa tana
- nzàwura** *n.* the fodder grass *Digitaria debilis*; *D. velutina* | Hausa harkiya
- nzémo = pëmo** *n.* unripe guinea corn heads ready for roasting and eating | Hausa tumu
- nzèshi** *n.* tying in bundles (see **nzā**) | Hausa yanta
- nzik** *id.* indicates heaviness *ex ndàdfàn* **ndir** very heavy | Hausa amsa amo
- nzil** *id.* indicates extended straight *ex 'yimanì nzil* fully extended | Hausa amsa amo
- nzìlim = njìlim** *n.* fish hook | Hausa fugiya
- nzìmòkì = njìmòkì** *n.* Ruppell's griffon (*Gyps rueppellii*) | Hausa mikiya
- nzòbu** *v.A1 (v.n. nzobo, nzòbu)* string (beads), put in line, e.g. cowries pressed into floor for decoration *ex nzòbam musùr* she strung the beads | Hausa tsara, jera
- nzolu** *v.A1 (v.n. nzòlshè, nzolo) (plac. nzògilu)* pour in narrow stream, pour through narrow opening, slip long thing through narrow opening *ex nzolū àmma gà gà bùri* he poured water into the pot; **Dashit mono ga ndakinningo nzolijini ga awuni.** Well one the arrival of a cobra, he slipped into his (the farmer's) stomach. | Hausa d'ura
- nzonna = njonna** *n.pl. (pl. of nzònni)* twins | Hausa tagwaye
- nzònni = njònni** *n. (pl. nzonna - njonna)* twin sibling of... *ex ishi nzònñinò = ishi nzònni gà inà* he is my twin brother; **Ásàn nzònni** **Ùsainì = Ásàn nzònni gà Ùsainì** Asan is Usaini's twin brother | Hausa batauye
- nzòno** *adv.time* yesterday | Hausa jiya
- nzonu** *v.A1 (v.n. nzònò)* submerge, dive under water | Hausa nitse
- nzorj** *id.* indicates a stench *ex dàwanìn* **nzorj** a terrible stench; **bâjin nzorj** a stench, such as a fart | Hausa amsa amo
- nzoru** *v.A1 (v.n. nzoro)* coagulate, freeze | Hausa daskare
- nzùdà** *v.B1 (v.n. nzùdè)* leak, drizzle *ex àmma àjì nzùdè ko gà kulà* water is leaking from the calabash | Hausa yi yoyo
- nzùlùr = nzùrùl = njùlùr = njùrùl** *adj., n. 1.* cold (temperature). *2.* a cold (illness) | Hausa sanyi, mura
- nzùmàmi** *n.* a cry made by a sick person, esp. one suffering from fever | Hausa
- nzùna** *n.* dampness (of wall) | Hausa laima
- nzùnà** *v.B1 (v.n. nzùna)* be wet, be damp (ground) *ex bèi nzùnajìnì* the place is dam | Hausa rima
- nzùtu** *v.A2a (v.n. nzùto)* scare, frighten; be scared, be frightened *ex nzùtinawo* he scared me; **ñ nzùtù jìnò** I got scared | Hausa razana, firgita
- nzùwa** *n.* fear *ex ishi kùmā nzùwa* he got scared; *ishi onnā nzùwa* he scared me | Hausa tsoro

O

- odì = wodì** *n. 1.* biting *ex àdinshe àjì* **odì** the dogs are barking. *2.* barking (of dog). *3.* bedbugs | Hausa (1) haushi, cizo; (2) ku'din cizo
- odò** *n.* cowpeas, beans (*Vigna sinensis*) | Hausa wake
- odò kònji** *n.* the leguminous plant *Vigna vexillata*, eaten by animals | Hausa waken damo
- odò-odò** *n.* kidney | Hausa koda

- odu = wodu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* òssè, odì) bite
ex àdà à odì the dog bites | Hausa
ciza
- òkì** *n.* foliage, leaves (of any tree or plant), plants with lots of foliage *ex* gà kòrino sha' 'òkì my farm is filled with greenery | Hausa ganye
- òkka = wòkkà** *n.* (*pl.* wòkkinshe) large calabash | Hausa masaki
- òli = wòli** *n., adv.loc.* 1. country, land, area, earth, soil, dirt *ex* nà záwòdà gà òli I put it on the ground; òli Bárno the Borno region. 2. on the ground, down | Hausa kasa
- òlloki** *n.* smoke | Hausa hayaki
- olò = wolò** *n.* ablutions | Hausa alwala
- òl'òli = wòlwòli** *prep.* under *ex* nà d'owù gà òl'òli rewe I sat under the tree | Hausa karkashi
- ònà bò** *idiom* seek reconciliation, ask for understanding, plead for patience *ex* in jì wàshi gà Madù, in onnì bò kala kuttù kònàyì I was arguing with Madu, and I | Hausa ba da hakuri
- òndòri** *n.* scorpion (red) | Hausa kunama
- ongiro** *n.* *Acacia polycantha*, used for fire and roofing | Hausa karkara
- ongiro gùsho** *n.* the trees *Amblygonocarpus andongensis* or *Burkea africana* | Hausa namijin kirya
- ònjà = ònzì = wònjà** *adv.time* formerly, long ago *ex* mi'y'yan ònjì people of yore | Hausa daa
- ònòm** *n.* gift *ex* Kobo shila in siri ngalko onom in d'ole. Rather than great miserliness better a small gift. | Hausa kyauta
- onu (plac. òginu)** *v.A1* (*v.n.* ònshè) give *ex* onnā dòdo he gave me money | Hausa bayar
- ònzi = ònjì** *adv.time* formerly, long ago | Hausa daa
- ò'o** *interjection* yes | Hausa i
- ò''ori** *n.* trying, effort *ex* nà i ò''ori ngoza bò Pìkkà I tried to learn Bole | Hausa kókari
- òpis** *n.* office | Hausa ofis
- òppu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* òppu) dig | Hausa tona, haka
- oru = woru** *v.A1* (*v.n.* òrshè) (*plac.* ògìru) dip out, scoop out, take away, clear up | Hausa kwashe
- oshā [oshā']** *det.f.* (*pl.* māinâ) that; that one (feminine) *ex* témshi oshā that ewe; témshi oshàyê that ewe in question; oshā sa not that one | Hausa waccan
- oshè [oshè]** (*variable tone*) *det.f.* (*pl.* māinê) this; this one (feminine) *ex* témshi oshè this ewe; témshi oshèyê this ewe in question; oshè sa not this one | Hausa wannan
- òshi** *n.* (*pl.* uwwà, uwwa) goat | Hausa akwiya
- òsi = wòsi** *n.* fire | Hausa wuta
- òsoki** *n.* bone | Hausa kashi
- òsoki dìfo** *n.* neck bone, the part of the spin in the neck | Hausa kashin wuya
- òsoki kóyi** *n.* skull | Hausa kókon kai
- òsoki ngadò** *n.* biscuit bones, soft bones that can be boiled and eaten | Hausa tantakwashi
- òssu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* òssò) grind | Hausa niķa
- ottò = wottò** (*variable tone*) *n.* tuwo, staple food made from grain flour with sauce; food *ex* ottòno my food; **otto Bamoi** Bamoi's food | Hausa tuwo
- otto dìle** *n.* a type of soft tuwo | Hausa tuwo mai laushi
- otto Pànnàram** *idiom* a secret, something confidential, something that cannot be revealed *ex* Pòran ye lè gà bèyi dàppì yé? - A, 'yal là pòrangò gà bèyi dàppì yé oto Pànnàram. Q: What was said at the meeting place? - A: Oh, what was said at the meeting cannot be revealed. | Hausa asiri

otto sātò *n.* breakfast | Hausa karin kumallo
òyum *n.* 1. metal, iron. 2. money | Hausa karfe; kudi
òyum kālā *n.* ring | Hausa zobe
òyum mbā *n.* bracelet worn around the upper arm | Hausa abin hannu
òyum sara *n.* bracelet worn around the wrist | Hausa abin hannu

P

pà *part.* (at the end of a question) how about...? | Hausa fa
pa *part.* 1. particle used at the end of a rhetorical question *ex* **anyà ishi ndin pa?** has he really come?; **shi ndin pa?** so you've come?; **Ga yawin fetila pa ya 'yatū shi?** Is there indeed a white chicken that is better than you?. 2. emphasizes the truth of a proposition *ex* **Shi mòntattùp pa.** You HAVE forgotten. | Hausa ba
på *id.* indicates falling with a bang *ex* **sòruwo på!** it fell på!; **pempelì pā bò bìn på** the wind shut the door with a bang | Hausa amsa amo
pā *v.D* (*v.n.* **pèshi**) (*plac.* **papā**, **pà**"an) close; cover with something e.g. tray, grass, blanket *ex* **pātù bō bìn** he closed the door'; **pātù bō kùdā** he covered the pot'; **gayam pāwò** the pot is covered | Hausa rufe
pàdìro *n.; prep.* (final -o becomes -i in genitive) 1. ribs, side of body *ex* **pàdìrinò** my ribs/side; **pàdìri Bamoi** Bamoi's ribs/side. 2. beside, direction (of), (to) the side *ex* **dàtti m pàdìro** move it aside | Hausa hañkarñari, gefen, wajen
pàdà (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* pain, ache, sore *ex* **pàdànì** his sore; **pàdà ùdo**, **pàdà àwo**, **pàdà**

kòyi toothache, stomach ache, headache | Hausa ciwo
pagèji *n.* kitchen | Hausa kici
pai *prep.* direction (always with an adjunct) *ex* **tàkà ye à pai âu?** where is his shoe; **pai bònò** inside the house; **pai māla** toward the bush; **pai tenè/tanā** right here/over there | Hausa wajen, wurin, cikin
paidà *n.* use, usefulness *ex* **sàrò emē gà paidàni** this grass is useful | Hausa amfaní
paipayyā *adv.loc.* way over there *ex* **dìwi paipayyā** look over there! | Hausa can wurin
pàkìnì *n.* type of large catfish of the genus *Clarias* | Hausa jari
pakkitak = **pàkkítàk** *id.adj.* small and flat, such as a kumba (faifai) *ex* **mémù emēye gà idinì pakkitak** this man has a flat round face | Hausa
pakkutuk *id.adj.* having puffy cheeks *ex* **Bàmái ndin gà jàkùnnì**
pakkutuk Bamai came with his cheeks all puffed out | Hausa
pal *n.* a single one | Hausa d'aya tak
pàlài *id.* indicates quick unrolling or uncoiling *ex* **ndin gà dàwunnì bidèemu pàlài** he came his mat and tossed it open for us | Hausa amsa amo
pàli *n.* lake, pond | Hausa tabki
pàllā *v.B2* (*v.n.* **pelle**) happen; be found *ex* **pàllā lè?** what happened?; **ñ monū 'yân pàllā sa** I don't know what happened | Hausa faru
pàllàsu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **pàllasà**) expose one's secrets publicly, expose one to embarrassment by revealing secrets *ex* **pàllàsinàwo** he spilled my secrets | Hausa fallasa
pàllàwù *n.* a gift of food from one's girlfriend | Hausa
pàllo *n.* frame for a thatched root | Hausa tsaiķò
pàlnu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **palno**) change | Hausa sake

- palpal** *num.* one each, one at a time *ex gojjitu yabbini palpal sulai*, he sold his chickens for a shilling each | Hausa d'aidai
- palta** *n.* gathering place, field, open area, street | Hausa fili, dandali
- pâm** *n.* pound (money) = two Naira | Hausa fam
- pampam** *n.* tin can used as a container, esp. for kola nuts | Hausa gwangwanin ajiya
- pàmpilàm** *n.* log which is attached to the leg of a mad person as a means of restraint | Hausa
- pàndà** *n.* trough formed between ridgerows | Hausa kwarin kunya
- pangali** *n.* small pond | Hausa tabki
- pangam** *n.* stirrup | Hausa fangami
- pânnâbâtâk** *n.* a type of tree with brittle branches | Hausa kashin mata
- Pânnâ bûtâk** *n.* probably the ordeal tree (*Crossopteryx febrifuga*) | Hausa kashin awaki
- pappâ** *n.* shoulder blade *ex ko pappâno* my shoulder blade | Hausa allon kafada
- pârajà = àntîlîsì** *n.* pad for horse's or donkey's back | Hausa akumari
- parak** *id.* indicates openness, brightness *ex idinì àwâ parak* his eyes opened brightly | Hausa amsa amo
- pârdilâ** *n.* side, to the side | Hausa gefe
- pârtâtâ** *id.adj.* tall, strong, tall but not thin *ex mêmù gârañ pârtâtâ* the man is very tall; **Madù garañ pârtâtâ** Madu is tall but well-built as well; **dôsho pârtâtâ** well-built horse | Hausa dogo, kâkkarfa
- pâru** *v.A2a (v.n. pâro)* take place, come about, happen, get *ex Gâ pârâ zònge kē gâ dâ'yâ âdâ?* Upon getting a hyena is it with trampling the dog? | Hausa faru
- pâru = pâri** *n.* watermelon (*Citrullus lanatus*) | Hausa kankana
- pâshì** *n.* scooping water out of an area where fish are found, exposing the fish | Hausa
- pâskìdû** *v.A2c (v.n. paskido)* transfer; translate *ex Hâwwa pâskìdfab bê yâwito gâ òshi* Hawwa exchanged her chicken for a goat | Hausa canza, fassara
- pâtâ** (lengthens vowel before pronoun)
n. 1. tail *ex pâtâ kòm* bull tail, bull penis. *2.* penis *ex pâtâno* my penis | Hausa jela, wutsiya, bura
- pâtâ** *v.B1 (v.n. pete) (plac. pâtâ)* **1.** go out, exit. **2.** (in ventive) sprout, germinate | Hausa fita, tsiro
- pâtâ** *n., prep.* side of, direction of *ex nâ zâ wô gâ pâtâ tanâ* I put it over there; **pâtâ àu?** whereabouts? | Hausa wajen
- pâtâ** *n.* small, round piece of leather on which a spindle is spun | Hausa fatar kadî
- pâtakâ** *n.* two shillings | Hausa dala
- pata-pata** *id.* indicates pursuit *ex mi'y'yan goru ye zowi anin shiri maine ga don rokke su pata-pata* the townspeople set out behind the robbers and chased after right after them | Hausa fat-fata
- pâtâràküsù** *n.* pot with a long neck (smaller than **jâmpololo**), used for decoration | Hausa tukunya (iri)
- pâtâri** *n.* short woman's underskirt with a tie string and a pocket | Hausa fatari
- pâtâsandi** *n.* official garage where government vehicles are kept | Hausa
- Pataskùm = Pataskùmò** *n.* Potiskum | Hausa Pataskamu
- pâtîlnu** *v.A2c (v.n. patlino)* slip, slip off *ex bâ ka patîlnu ko gâ rëwe, ka bolajîko* if you slip from that tree, you will get a fracture | Hausa sulbuce
- patta** *n.* exchanging *ex mu an patta takâ gâ Bamoi* Bamoi and I exchanged shoes; **mâ an patta** you

- made an exchange with each other | Hausa musaya
- pàttāna** *n.* waterway, route that water follows during rain | Hausa magudana, hanyar ruwa
- pàttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. patta)* exchange | Hausa musanya
- pàttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. patto)* throw away; pour, spill (tr. or intr.); (in Gadam dialect) pour grain (Gimba 1990:6) *ex àmma pàttuwò* the water spilled; **pàttū àmma** he poured out the water | Hausa zubar da, zuba, zube
- pàu** *id.* indicates a bright light *ex Pau ga mala. (Redde.)* Riddle: “Pau” in the bush. (Bush papaya.) | Hausa amsa amo
- pau** *id.* 1. indicates hotness *ex àmma kùmènì pau* ‘the water is very hot. 2. indicates oversweetness *ex àtti dàlìntà pau* the gruel is very sweet | Hausa amsa amo
- paudà** *interjection* ow! it’s hot! | Hausa
- pàyàpàyà** *n.* elephant’s sugar cane (*Quassia undulata* or *Cussonia barteri*) | Hausa takandar giwa
- payyā [payyā’]** *adv.loc.* over there *ex tàkà ye à payyā* ‘the shoe is over ther | Hausa can
- payyè** (variable tone) *adv.loc.* here, this place *ex ndàttì n payyè sa* don’t (pl.) come around this place!; **Kile shi porano de, shi na in d’iwe payye ga payye.** Come on and speak to me, say I should look here and there. | Hausa can
- pè** *id.* indicates sound of exhaling | Hausa amsa amo
- pè’’è** *n.* 1. cupping (with horn) *ex inā pè’’è* he did cupping for me. 2. become pale from lack of blood | Hausa yin kaho
- pekiter** *id.adj.* small and flat *ex kobòn Amērikà d’ôle pekiter* American coins are small and flat | Hausa
- pèkkitèk** *id.adj.* broad surface *ex têbùr emē konnì pèkkitèk* this table has a broad top | Hausa fad'i
- pel** *id.* indicates snapping by a stick, etc. *ex sara Kadija boli pel ga ga sarani* Kadija’s are broke snap! in his hand | Hausa amsa amo
- pèla** *n.* clearing land for farming *ex ko boi pèla kapa kàppa* ‘after clearing then comes sowing | Hausa sassabe
- pèlèli** *n.* hard ground on which nothing is growing | Hausa kanda, fako
- pelem** *id.* indicates licking *ex lâmdâtûwo pelem* he licked it clean | Hausa amsa amo
- pèlèm-pèlèm** *id.* indicates hurried movement | Hausa gararamba
- pèlì** *n.* wind (variant of **pempelì** perhaps only in archaic language) | Hausa iska
- pelle** *n.* shaving the face (does not include shaving the head) *ex wanzam ndin bo inano pelle* the barber came to shave my face’ | Hausa gyaran fuska
- peller** *id.adj.* squinty *ex Ba memu a bo gare kala mondu la idito peller innannikko, ishi a sorakoyi.* If a person is at the mouth of a granary and a woman whose eyes are squinty sees him, he will fall down (from the granary). | Hausa mai ido harari garke
- pèlu** *v.A2a (v.n. pèla)* clear area for farming | Hausa sassabe
- pèmo = nzèmo** *n.* unripe guinea corn heads ready for roasting and eating | Hausa tumu
- pempelì** *n.* 1. wind *ex pempelì konù bìnì kùmbà shàshe dàbàrà* the wind took away the grindstone, let the tray figure out what to do. 2. spirit, ghost. 3. madness, insanity *ex konnì gà pempelì* he is mad; **pempelinò à ìndà** I will go crazy | Hausa iska, hauka

- pèmpìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. pempelì)* become crazy, mad, insane; make crazy, mad, insane *ex pèmpìlū jìnì* he became crazy; **rùta emē à pèmpìlatì inà** this work will drive me nuts | Hausa haukce, haukatar
- pēna àwo** *idiom* withhold things from others, play dog in the manger | Hausa håndama
- pēna boi** *idiom* accompany in support *ex Malum Taka ndi bo kele m Moi mu pannin boini* M.T. went to greet the Moi and we went along to support | Hausa rufe baya
- pēna pùndo** *idiom* embezzlement | Hausa handama ta kuđi
- pēna shèkè** *idiom* block something from happening, stand as an obstacle *ex sónno bìmbadì n wā sawwì sa gà běi ruta nko an sīrimu pātù shèkènì gà kòyi* for ten years I have not been promoted in my workplace because my boss has blocked it | Hausa
- pendelè** *n.* kaolin, chalk rock (used to decorate pots and calabashes) *ex wòdī emē pètilà mana pendelè* this milk is as white as kaolin | Hausa goli
- pèpì** *n.* sweat, perspiration | Hausa zuffa, gumi
- peppēno** *n.* an erect weed with soft leaves (*Waltheria indica*), root mixed with potash as toothache medicine; root used by women for stomach ache | Hausa hankufa
- peppilésì** *n.* a type of fish | Hausa kifi (iri)
- pérel = perel** *n.* itchgrass (*Rottboellia exaltata*) | Hausa dawa-dawa
- pèreyà** *n.* v-shaped cut on a lip of a decorated calabash | Hausa zane na kwarya
- pèrtè** *n.* crawling *ex à jì pèrtè* he is crawling | Hausa rarrafé
- pèru** *v.A2a (v.n. pèro)* scrape out inside of hollow object | Hausa kankare
- pèshi** *n.* covering, closing (see **pā**) | Hausa rufewa
- pēsìdè** *adj.* useless *ex mèmùn pēsìdè* useless person | Hausa banza
- pèta** *n.* worn out hoe *ex An gùwa à màrà gà pèta.* A blacksmith farms with a worn out hoe. | Hausa fartanya wadda ta sha aiki
- pètè pòti** *n.* sunrise | Hausa fitowar rana
- pètilà** *adj.* white; whiteness *ex pètilà pok, pètilà sar* snow white; *pètilà sùbà* whiteness of the shirt | Hausa fari
- pètilà = pètilè** *n.* lamp | Hausa fitila
- pètire** *n.* full moon *ex bò pètire* moonlight; **Attino sawa modi mana goru.** (Petire.) Riddle: My one pot of gruel is enough for the whole town. (the full moon.) | Hausa farin wata
- pèttè-pette** *n.* rash *ex jìno gà pèttè-pette* I have a rash on my body | Hausa kuraje
- pèwe** *n., adv.loc.* direction; outside *ex pàtā pèwe* he went out for a stroll/visit; **mèmùn pèwe** foreigner | Hausa waje
- pèyu** *v.A2a (v.n. pèyo)* roast directly on fire, e.g. millet heads | Hausa gasa
- piccokì = pisshokì** *quant.* very small amount *ex onnā dûrò pisshokì* he gave me very few peanuts; **'yàla pisshokì** a small quantity of guinea corn | Hausa kad'an
- pìdi** *n.* hard black stone used to roughen grinding quern | Hausa makodì
- pìdi** *n.* small hard seeds from baobab fruit (cf. **àngiyà kùshi**) | Hausa
- pìdok-pìdok** *id.* indicates swallowing *ex yàwi dòlab bàmbà pìdok* the chicken swallowed the grasshopper in one gulp | Hausa amsa amo
- pigè** *n.* string of white beads worn around waist by women | Hausa jigida

- Pikkà** *n.* Fika (traditional location of the palace of the Emir of Fika) | Hausa Fika
- pikkà-pikka** *adv.man.* in the Bole way, as the Bole's would do it | Hausa a Bolance
- píktu** *v.A2b (v.n. pikto)* (used only in the ventive) come to, recover after fainting *ex zàwâwò kala píktunjìnì* he fainted but he has come to | Hausa farfađo
- pil** *id.* indicates newness *ex pôyò pil* brand new | Hausa amsa amo
- pîl** *n.* wooden pins that hold a yoke on a draught animal | Hausa
- Pilâtà** *n. (pl. Pilânti)* Fulani person | Hausa Baflatani
- pilili** *n.* flower of a male date palm | Hausa furen namijin dabino
- pilim** *id.* indicates fullness *ex àmma ye ngòmanì pilim gâ gâ bùrì* the randa is completely full of water | Hausa amsa amo
- pillâ-pilla** *id.* indicates scatteredness *ex lekitani pillâ-pilla* scattered here and there | Hausa amsa amo
- pillor** *id.adj.* small and thin *ex ndin gâ lâwòtò lâ* she pillor she came with her child that was thus *pillor* | Hausa
- pilò** *n.* pillow | Hausa matashin kai
- piltu** *v.A2b (v.n. pilte)* hatch *ex d'insa piltûjìnì* the egg hatched; *yâwi piltattùd d'insa* the chicken hatched the egg | Hausa kyankyashe
- pîmo** *n.* palm fronds for weaving | Hausa kaba
- pintu = pîtu** *v.A2b (v.n. pinto, pîntu)* kindle (fire) | Hausa hura wuta
- pìn'yu** *n.* whistling | Hausa fifito
- pîplu** *v.A2c (v.n. pîpilo)* nibble, take small bites from the surface of something, e.g. small bites of *tuwo* animal nipping off tops of grass | Hausa gaigaya
- pir** *id.* exactly (used with the number 'one') *ex tâjiyànì/lâwònì mōđi pir* he has just one cap/child | Hausa amsa amo
- pîri** *n.* fontanelle *ex dâllâ pîri* crown of (an adult's) head | Hausa madiga
- pîri** *n.* a black bird that lives in wells | Hausa tsuntsu (iri)
- pîrkîtu** *v.A2c (v.n. pîrkito)* make a hole or widen a hole by rolling stick between palms inside the hole *ex mêmù à j pîrkîtâ wùyo karam* the man is widening the cricket's hole | Hausa
- pirpir** *id.adj.* a child who is small but clever *ex ndin gâ bâttò lâ pirpir wâyâto* she came with her daughter, who, though small, was very clever | Hausa
- pishordî** *n.* comb | Hausa matsefi
- pisshekî = piccockî** *quant.* very small amount *ex onnâ dûrò pisshekî* he gave me very few peanuts; *'yâla pisshekî* a small quantity of guinea corn | Hausa kad'an
- pit** *id.* indicates redness *ex dâi pit* bright red | Hausa amsa amo
- pîtâ** *v.B1 (v.n. pite)* sprinkle (spices on food, etc.) *ex pîtâ shîtta gâ gâ biyè* he sprinkled spices into the sauce; *pîtâ tâkì gâ gâ kòrì* he spread manure on the farm | Hausa barbad'a
- pitauteau** *n.* peak, apex, top of tree, rock, etc. *ex pitauteau gûsho* the peak of the rock | Hausa kololuwa
- pîtinâ** *n.* meddlesomeness, gossiping | Hausa gulma, fitina
- piti-piti** *n.* peak, apex, pointedness of top *ex yârò à bô pîtipiti rewe* the bird is on the very top of the tree | Hausa kololuwa
- pîtipiti dârânsâi** *n.* flowers of water lily (*Nymphaea lotus*) | Hausa bado
- pîtirî** *id.adj.* tiny, esp. a hole *ex bô bòzòn ye d'ôle pîtirî* the mouth of the well is narrow; *unti pîtirî = pîtirî* *unti* a nose with tiny nostrils | Hausa

- pito** *n.* rain; storm *ex pito ìndungò* the storm has come | Hausa ruwan sama, hadiri
- pito gìdìba** *n.* sudden heavy downpour; shower of rain that takes place with no storm evident | Hausa
- pittu = wàllu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. pitto*) escape | Hausa tsira
- pìtu = pìntu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. píto*) kindle fire *ex pìtū wòsì* he kindled the fire; **pìtuwò gà kùmbà/bò** he fanned the fire with a faifai/mouth | Hausa hura wuta
- piu** *id.* indicates sourness *ex bènèm*
piu very sour | Hausa amsa amo
- pîu** *n.* awl | Hausa mahuji
- piyàyu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. piyayo*) perish; destroy *ex Allah piyayeko!* God damn you! | Hausa hallaka
- piyotî** *id.* indicates pulling out something long *ex gârun kùrèdî ko gâ wùyo piyotî* he pulled the snake out of the hole | Hausa amsa amo
- pò’’ànì** *stat.* dry | Hausa busasshe
- pocco** *n.* arrow | Hausa kibiya
- pôdà** *n.* powder, body powder, talcum powder | Hausa foda
- pòdàdî** *n.* 1. removal, emerging, coming out *ex pòdàdî shâa* celebrating after circumcision. 2. graduation from a learning experience *ex pòdàdî kâràtu* graduation from school (Koranic or Western). 3. (~ shâ) ceremony performed wha a circumcised boy has healed and is ready to wear clothes and emerge | Hausa fitarwa, saukar makaranta
- pòda kumo** *idiom* forming the neck of a pot during pot making | Hausa
- pòda tilo** *idiom* give up hope *ex algî shap podantun tilsu ga dara* Madu all the people gave up hope about Madu's recovery | Hausa cire rai
- pòd'do** *num.* four | Hausa hud'u
- pòd'dongi** *quant.* the four of..., a group of four, a quartet | Hausa hud'un
- podu** *v.A1* (*v.n. pòd'shè* = **pòsshè**, **pòd'âdî**) (*plac.* **pòd'du**) take out, remove *ex pottû dôdo* 'he took out the money he took out the money; **ñ pottû dôdôno** I got back the money I invested | Hausa fitar
- poishi** *n.* drought | Hausa fari
- pok** *id.* indicates whiteness *ex pètìlì*
pok snow white | Hausa amsa amo
- pokkitok** = **pòkkìtòk** *id.adj.* lacking density *ex kùkulti ye gânì pòkkitòk* the core of the Sodom apple is not dense | Hausa samfayau
- pòku** *v.A2a* (*v.n. pòko*) peel or strip off, e.g. husk from maize (said when an agent does the stripping) *ex pòkitti dâ masâr yê* he stripped the husks off the maize | Hausa d'aye
- pôle** *n.* peanut, bean, or other legume with a shell or pod with nothing inside *ex pôle dûrò* empty peanut shell | Hausa hotaka, holoko
- pòlkú** *v.A2b* (*v.n. polko*) peel off, strip off (back from tree, etc.), slough off (said of skin, bark, etc. which peels off on its own, such as snakeskin) *ex pàdâno in nem dârà pòlkujìnì* my injury is nearly well, the scab has peeled off | Hausa d'aye
- pòllòr = pollor** *id.adj.* faded, lightened from original color *ex sùbà kôrè i jìnì pòllòr* the indigo gown has faded | Hausa
- pònò** *n.* flame, flaming *ex pònò wòsì* flame; *wòsì à jî pònò* the fire is burning | Hausa harshen wuta
- ponu** *v.A1* (*v.n. pònò*) flame up, flare up; (fig.) excoriate, rage at *ex òsi ponuwò* the fire flamed up; **pònag gâ konnò** she excoriated me | Hausa kama wuta
- popol** *n.* a type of grass that grows in river beds | Hausa tagoli
- pôrd'o** *num.* eight | Hausa takwas
- pôriya** *n.* dry wood that burns quickly | Hausa shaftare

pòrni *n.* topic of conversation, something people are talking about
ex yay yà Mūsa ìwò yê i jìnì àti
porni gà gà gorwu what Musa did has become the talk of the town | Hausa abin fad'i

porol *n.* a barren woman *ex ishi kenten ye nko ajjito mòndù porol* he married her because she happened to be barren (and hence would not burden him with more children) | Hausa mace mara haifuwa

porot *id.* indicates movement at a run *ex pàtā gà jo porot* he exited at a run | Hausa amsa amo

porot *id.adj.* indicates that an object has a hole *ex kulà tòbbu porot* the calabash has a hole in it | Hausa amsa amo

pòrsòl *id.* indicates being faded *ex shàppújìnì pòrsòl* it has become completely faded | Hausa amsa amo

poru *v.A1* (*v.n. pòrshè*) (*plac. pògiru*) say, tell *ex porwò nà lè?* what did he say?; **pornā làbár** he told me the news | Hausa fafa, gaya

pòti *n.* sun; daytime, daylight *ex pòti à dàllà* it's midday; **gà pòti** at midday; **poti gànawò = pòti sòruwò** 'the sun has set' | Hausa rana

pòti bòttà bùnji *idiom* sunset ("the sun is exposing the filth", referring to a wife who has dallied until sunset to begin preparing the evening meal) | Hausa fafuwar rana

pòtín d'oshì *n.* the next world, the afterlife | Hausa lahiru

pòtinì *adv.time* on that day, the other day *ex pòtinì nà ndin kala mì mbòlinkan sa* that day I came but did not find you | Hausa ran nan

pòtin kiya *adv.time, n.* day before yesterday | Hausa shekaran jiya

pòtirò = pòtirò *id.adj.* having a wide opening, e.g. a large, wide-open nose *ex am pòtirò ùnti* person with large nostrils | Hausa

potu *v.A1* break off (plaster, etc.), peel (bark, etc.), break open a shell | Hausa bambare

pò'um *n.* gourd plant (*Lagenaria siceraria*); unprocessed gourd | Hausa duma

pò''u *v.A2bg* (*v.n. po''o*) dry up *ex kùshi là gà'y'uwò yê pò''újìnì shrep* the baobab leaves that he cut off have dried completely | Hausa bushe

pòyo *adj.* new *ex pòyò pil, pòyò shai* brand new; **mötàn pòyo** new car; **dàwun mì pòyo** new mat | Hausa sabo

po'yu *v.A1* (*v.n. pò'yshè, po'yo*) massage with a hot compress *ex shèkènì kùmāwò pò'yùwò gà àmman kùmènì* his leg got hurt and he massaged it with hot water | Hausa tausa

pòyyu *v.A2bg* (*v.n. pòyyu*) (*tr., intr.*) break into pieces, shatter *ex kùd'am pòyyuwò* the pot broke; **pòyyutù kùd'am** he broke the pot | Hausa fasa, fashe

pùkàra *n.* (*pl. pùkàràwa*) student (Koranic or Western school) | Hausa almajiri, d'alibi

pùkku *v.A2bg* (*v.n. pukko*) dip out, scoop out (a liquid), scoop up | Hausa debe, kwashe

Pùkùma *n.* non-royal title, originally for the head of the leather workers, adviser to the Moi in this respect | Hausa sarauta

pùllu *v.A2bg* (*v.n. pùllu*) abuse, insult *ex pùllinàwo* he insulted me, he abused me | Hausa zaga

pulòtì *n.* trading area where cotton is bought and sold | Hausa fuloti

pùltu *v.A2b* (*v.n. pulto*) 1. (*tr.*) boil *ex pùlta' 'àmma* she boiled water. 2. cause to swell, inflate *ex pùltu bòní* he swelled his cheeks; **pùltu bôl** he inflated the ball | Hausa tafasa, kumburar, hura

pulu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **pùlshè**, **pùlò**) (*plac.*
pùllu ‘abuse, insult’) **1.** (*intr.*) boil *ex*
àmma puluwò the water has boiled.
2. swell, be inflated *ex* **pulūjìnì** it has
swelled. **3.** foam, froth. **4.** be angry
ex **pulag gà konnò** she was mad at
me; **pornā mbòsà n pulū jìnò** he
said something to me and I became
angry | Hausa tafasa, yi kumfa
pùlùm-pùlùm *n.* foam, froth | Hausa
kumfa
pùmpùrùm *id.adj.* very large but
stooped over | Hausa
pùndi yāwi *n.* a type of plant that
produces fruits that exude black
powder when dry | Hausa lallen zomo
pùndo *n.* (final **-o** becomes **-i** in
genitive) thigh *ex* **pùndinò** my thigh;
pùndi Bamoi Bamoi’s thigh | Hausa
cinya
pùnsà bò *idiom* offering prayer by
malam or soothsayer *ex* **màlùm à jì**
pùnsà bò the Malam is offering up a
prayer | Hausa yi addu’ा
pùnsu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **pùnsa**) curse, cast a
spell on *ex* **pùnsinàwo** he put a curse
on me | Hausa la’ance
pùpu = hùhu *n.* lungs | Hausa huhu
pùpuro *n.* lumps of flour in *kunu* |
Hausa gudai
pùpùru *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **pùpuro**) knock or
shake dirt loose from roots of grass
or weeds *ex* **ñ i màra ñ pùpùrütùwo**
I cultivated and knocked the dirt
from the roots | Hausa rairaya
puro *n.* *Pennisetum polystachyon*, *P.*
pedicellatum, *P. Subangustum*, used
as fodder, stalks used for roof
thatching | Hausa kansuwa, fura
purpù *n.* a game that involves sliding
down a hill | Hausa darzaje
purshi *n.* measles | Hausa ƙyanda
pursinà *n.* (*pl.* **pùrsinàwa**) prisoner |
Hausa fursuna
pùrtütù *id.adj.* tall, strong, huge *ex*
mèmù gàraŋ pùrtütù the man is a
giant | Hausa kaƙkarfa

pùru *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **pùro**) **1.** spray *ex*
pùrū jìnì gà àmma he sprayed his
body with water’; **pùrinàwo** he
reviled me. **2.** revile, abuse | Hausa
fesa
pùsh *n.* metal or plastic plug worn
through the nostril | Hausa
pùsha *n.* washing, cleanness | Hausa
wanki, tsabta
pùshu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **pùsha**) wash (thing)
ex **pùshutù sùbà** he washed the shirt
| Hausa wanke
puskà (lengthens vowel before
pronoun) *n.* face *ex* **puskàno** my
face; **puskà Bamoi** Bamoi’s face |
Hausa fuska
put *id.* indicates tallness *ex* **gàraŋ put**
very tall | Hausa amsa amo
pùtàtà *n.* a game involving scraping
out holes in sand | Hausa
pùtèm-pùtèm *id.* indicates the smell of
savory food *ex* **otto emèyye tìnàni**
zòi pùtèm-pùtèm eating this *tuwo* is
very pleasurable | Hausa amsa amo
pùtèmtèm *id.adj.* natural tasting, bland
| Hausa lami
pùtì *n.* resting, vacation *ex* **à jì pùtì** he
is resting | Hausa hutu, hutawa
pùtu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **pùto**, **pùtù**, **pùtì**) (*tr.*)
give relief; (*intr.*) rest, be relieved; *ex*
pùtù jìnò I rested; I am relieved of
responsibility; **pùtutù inà** he relieved
me (of a responsibility) | Hausa huta,
hutar
pùya *n.* courtyard of a compound |
Hausa tsakar gida
pùyò *n.* bran, remnants of grain husks
after sifting out flour (given to
animals) | Hausa dusa
puzò *n.* **1.** rainy season *ex* **puzò yà**
ndàko = sònì an ndàko next year;
puzò bòttù konnì gà dàidài the
rainy season appeared during the dry
season (“something astonishing has
taken place”). **2.** rust | Hausa (1)
damina, (2) tsatsa

R

- ràbìràm** *n.* copaiba balsam (*Daniellia oliveri*) | Hausa kadaura, maje
- rafal** *id.* indicates fullness *ex kulà ngòmanì rafal gà àtti* the calabash is full to the brim with *kunu* | Hausa amsa amo
- ràbìntà** *n.* stems of plants left in the ground after a bush fire has burned an area | Hausa
- ràdfe** *n.* skillful talk, articulateness, glibness *ex Audu montu mbosa nko ishin ar radfe* Audu can really talk since he is very articulate | Hausa iya magana, kaufi
- ràdú** *v.A2a (v.n. ràdó)* boil something in water, cook by boiling *ex ràdú sèdì* he boiled medicine; **biye ràduwò** the *miya* boiled | Hausa dafa
- rài** *n.* type of trap made of a mat which falls over animal when it passes underneath | Hausa tarko (iri)
- rak** *id.* exactly (used with the number ‘two’) | Hausa amsa amo
- ràkau = aràkau** *n.* type of trap with long rope and snares attached along it | Hausa tarko (iri)
- rakkâ** *n.* heavy silver bracelet worn on ankles or wrist | Hausa munduwa
- rakkâ** *n.* the act of standing erect and bowing during prayer | Hausa raka'a
- ràlta** *n.* unripe grains of millet, maize | Hausa nono-nono
- ràmu** *v.A2a (v.n. ràmu)* repair, fabricate, make; get ready; correct *ex ñ ràmu kèkenò* I repaired my bicycle; **ràmi jìko bò mècce** get ready for a trip | Hausa gyara, shirya
- ram'ya** *n.* a slick substance like cornstarch made from the bark of a tree (?), mixed in *kalwa* to make it shiny | Hausa
- ràngìdànì** *id.adj.* long pieces sticking out, e.g. sticks from a fence | Hausa

- rànkatà** *adv.man.* very much, a lot *ex Ba kold'e ngold'u rankata, a bena kolmo sa.* If a strumstick is overbent, it won't beat a drum.; **an pito rànkatà gà bòdī** it rained hard during the night; **gàrar rànkatà** very tall | Hausa sosai
- rannà** *n.* bullying, oppressiveness, cheating, swindling *ex ndolū ìto rannà* he wants to bully her | Hausa zalunci, cuta, zambo
- rànnu** *v.A2bg (v.n. ranno, rannà)* swindle, cheat *ex rànninàwō* he cheated me | Hausa zambata
- rap** *id.* indicates holding tightly *ex 'yùwantùn an shiri rap* the thief was held tightly | Hausa amsa amo
- rapà** *n. (pl. ràpàwa)* (form of **rapàti** used with pronoun possessor and as term of reference) maternal uncle *ex rapàno* my uncle; **ràpàwanò** my uncles; **Rapà Bamoi** Uncle Bamoi | Hausa kawu
- rapàti** *n. (pl. ràpàwati)* (citation form and form used with noun possessor; **rapà** with pronoun possessor) maternal uncle *ex rapàti Bamoi* Bamoi's uncle; **ràpàwati Bamoi** Bamoi's uncles | Hausa kawu
- ràpi** *n.* garden | Hausa lambu
- ràpu** *v.A2a (v.n. ràpo)* compress between the hands or two flat things, enclose flat thing within another, hold tight, embrace *ex ràpinàwo* he embraced me; **ràpù tàkànì** he held his shoes together; **intùn ràpo subà gà ko zànì** he wore one gown on top of another | Hausa manna, matsa, runguma
- ràriya = làriya** *n. 1.* twigs, kindling *ex ràriya sòwi* twigs of wood. *2.* sieve, sifter | Hausa kirare; rariya
- ràshìfu** *v.A2c (v.n. ràshifo)* mash, crush by squeezing or pressing | Hausa
- ràtà** *n.* sauce made from fresh bean leaves | Hausa miyar ganyen wake

- râu** *n.* tetanus | Hausa sanƙarau
- rawàni** *n.* turban | Hausa rawani
- ràwò** *n.* 1. bowstring. 2. snare on a drum head | Hausa tsirkiya
- rawu** *v.A1* (*v.n.* **ràwu**) braid by twisting (thread, rope); plait hair *ex* **rawū zòri** he braided a rope; **ràwak** kottò she plaited her hair | Hausa tuƙa, yi kitso
- ràwu** *n.* hairdo; plaiting the hair *ex* **ita ar ràwu** she plaited her hair; **kotto gà ràwu** she has a hairdo | Hausa kitso
- rebèn** *n.* fireplace, tripod of stones on which a cooking pot is placed | Hausa murhu
- redde** *n.* custard apple (*Annona senegalensis*); has edible fruit; root used internally for snake bite; bark and leaves used on wounds | Hausa gwandar daji
- rēdiyò** *n.* radio | Hausa rediyo
- rèke** *n.* sugar cane (*Saccharum officinarum*) | Hausa rake
- rèkìtu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **rekito**) tear up, rip up | Hausa yayaga
- rekke** *n.* chasing birds from farm (from **dànda** platform) | Hausa korar tsuntsaye
- rekkedè** *n.* pretentiousness, snobbishness, superciliousness | Hausa faɗin rai
- rènjilèn** *n.* stake used to secure stocks attached to leg of a mad person | Hausa
- rètâ** *n.* tribal marks | Hausa shasshawa
- rètâ** *n., quant.* half | Hausa rabi
- rètâ gâ denjè** *idiom* exposing family secrets, exposing secrets of a friend | Hausa fallasa 'yanuwa
- rètâ rètâmi** *n., quant.* a quarter, one-fourth | Hausa rubu'i
- rēto** *n.* 1. a split, a tear *ex* **rēto subâ** a tear in a shirt. 2. firewood (split) *ex* **rēto shōwi** a piece of firewood | Hausa faskare
- rètu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **rēto**, **rètâ**, **rètâ**) separate, divide, rip, tear; split (wood) *ex* **rètan jîsu** they are separated; **sùbâno rètuwò** my gown tore; **rètutù shôwi** he split the wood | Hausa kece, faskare, raba
- rèwe** *n.* (*pl.* **rèwinse**) tree *ex* **àrè rèwe** seedling | Hausa bishiya
- rî** *v.C* (*v.n.* **rîshi**) (*plac.* **râ'an**) enter, go in *ex* **rî jînì gâbin** he has gone into the room | Hausa shiga
- rìgijâm** = **rìgizâm** *n.* bridle | Hausa linzami
- rîkâ** *n.* flute made from cornstalk | Hausa siriķi
- rikip** *id.* 1. indicates wetness *ex* **mòkîtû jînì rikip** it is very wet. 2. indicates being well cooked, fully ripe *ex* **dînkû jînì rikip** it is well-cooked; **mongòrò nî jînì rikip** the mango is fully ripe | Hausa lukup
- rîkishâ** = **likishâ** *id.adj.* in disorder, scattered about *ex* **karâi zùbbâsu rîkishâ** the things are scattered everywhere | Hausa
- rim** *id.* indicates eating completely *ex* **tîtû otto rim** he ate up all the food | Hausa amsa amo
- Rimân** *n.* Imam | Hausa Limami
- rîmo** *n.* (*pl.* **rîmôwa**) camel (*Camelus dromedarius*) | Hausa rakumi
- rîmôm** **mâla** *n.* giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*) | Hausa rakumin dawa
- rînkibû** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **rînkibô**) be well dressed, put on finery *ex* **Bamoi rînkibûjînì** Bamoi is dressed in his most impressive clothes | Hausa kure adaka, yi ado
- rîpa** *n.* carrion, carcass; a dead animal that has not been properly slaughtered (and hence cannot serve as food) *ex* **ishi ngadû rîpa** he ate carrion; **gam motû rîpa** the ram died (without being properly slaughtered) | Hausa mushe

rīpo *n.* protection, charm used as protection *ex zòwwū rīpo* he sought protection | Hausa laya

rīpu *v.A2a (v.n. rīpo)* bless; protect *ex rīpināwo* he blessed me; **Allà rīpe goggò!** May Allah bless your journey!; **ṛ rīpū konno gā laya** I protected myself with a charm | Hausa albarkata, azurta, tsara

rīrimbà *n.* flea | Hausa kuma

rīrimbà *n.* the tree *Cordia africana* | Hausa allliba

rīrimu *v.A2c (v.n. rīrimo)* become quiet, abate, calm down, abate | Hausa huce

rīrimu *v.A2c (v.n. rīrimo, rīrimà)* glean any crop that is underground, dig up produce that is left in the ground after harvest | Hausa kala

rīshi *n.* entering (see **rī**) | Hausa shiga

rīsinu *v.A2c (v.n. risino)* sit cross-legged | Hausa hard'e

ritte *n.* def>imperfect peanuts (includes broken pieces and those that are not properly ripened or dried) | Hausa gyada

rīya *n.* bow (for shooting) | Hausa baka

riyò dandàlmà *n.* girl's game played during the day | Hausa wasa (iri)

rōbà *n.* flexible plastic, anything made of flexible plastic | Hausa roba

rōbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. rōbbu)* pick (fruits, etc.) one by one from plant *ex à jì*

rōbbà dèwe I am picking plums | Hausa reore, tsinke

rōbu *n.* | Hausa laka

rōdīdī *id.adj.* round and protruding *ex àwo kàkā rōdīdī* ‘the stomach has become swollen’ | Hausa kwajaja

rōgu *v.A2a (v.n. rōgo)* lose heart, give up without trying *ex Mālām Bāba*

rōgū jìní nà ishin à gítà mara sa sóniyé Malam Babu has just give up saying that he can't farm this year | Hausa sare

rōkkò *n.* haste, hurrying *ex àjì rōkkò bādà-bādà* he is hurrying fast;

Duniya kufu rokko. The world dislikes haste.; **Alaji Makkau inde ga rokkoni** Alhaji Makkau arose quickly | Hausa gaggawa

rōkkòl = **rokkol** *id.adj.* small and round *ex rokkol àwo* small round stomach | Hausa

rōkkòldi *n.* a type of poisonous snake whose head and tail look alike | Hausa maciji (iri)

rōkku *v.A2bg (v.n. rōkku, rōkkò)* chase, drive away | Hausa kora

rōmon *adj., n.* ugliness, evil; crime, fault; ugly, bad *ex ruttu romon* he committed a crime; **al lōdu à rōmon sa** a questioner is not doing something bad; **mèmùr rōmon** evil/ugly person; **rōmon hali** a bad habit | Hausa mugunta, masifa, laifi

rōndī *n.* 1. spear. 2. The Pleiades | Hausa mashi

rōnu *v.A2a (v.n. rōno)* imprison, detain; stop (briefly) *ex 'yùwan an shiri rōnantùn 'ishì* they caught the thief and imprisoned him; **rōni jìko!** wait a minute! | Hausa d'aure, dakatar

roppo *n.* coarse flour | Hausa tsaki

rōppu *v.A2bg (v.n. rōppo)* grind coarsely | Hausa barza

rōpu *v.A2a (v.n. rōpo)* rap with knuckles (on head) *ex rōpu ko lāwò* he rapped the child on the head | Hausa rankwasa

rōriyò *n.* shivering, trembling from cold | Hausa karkarwa

ros *id.* indicates cutting, plucking *ex botuwò ros* he plucked it right off | Hausa amsa amo

rosu *v.A1 (v.n. rōsshè, roso)* rub between palms (into powder, to remove skin, husk, etc.) *ex rosū dūrò* he rubbed peanuts (to remove the skins) | Hausa murje

rōtu *v.A2a (v.n. rōto)* 1. rub, work leather to soften. 2. train, drill *ex rōtutù dōshonì* he trained his horse | Hausa goge

rù *part.* particle used at the end of questions *ex In musur dō in oyum ru?* that of necklaces or that of money? | Hausa ne

rùbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. rubbo, rubbi)* scratch (to relieve itch); scratch (with claws, etc.), abrade *ex Jo gà rùbbà bò sumbu à īna sa.* Running while scratching one's buttocks is not possible. | Hausa sosa, karce

rubu *n.* pocket | Hausa aljihu

rùbütu *n.* 1. writing. 2. water used to wash Koranic writing and drunk as remedy | Hausa rubutu

rùbütu *v.A2D (v.n. rubuto)* write | Hausa rubuta

rùbùso *n.* liver *ex rùbùsonò* my liver; **rùbùso Bamoi** Bamoi's liver | Hausa hanta

rūdī *n.* chaff *ex Rūdī mā ko an buyo.* to boomerang (the chaff has come back upon the thresher); **Pòrà jirè mana rūdī mādò.** Telling the truth is like millet chaff (it makes one "itch"). | Hausa kaikeyi

rūdī mā ko an buyo *n.* a plant whose leaves are dried and pounded as a remedy for witchcraft, probably *Indigofera astragalina* | Hausa kaikeyi koma kan mashekiya

rufärāna *n.* umbrella | Hausa laima

rùgùzu *v.A2b (v.n. ruguzo)* (tr.) raze, destroy; (intr.) collapse *ex ñ rùgùzutù sòlu* I destroyed the building; **sòlu rùgùzūjìnì** the building collapsed | Hausa rushe

rùi *id.* indicates striking hard *ex gowuni gà dàllà konnì rùi* he hit him on the top of his head *rui* | Hausa amsa amo

rui *id.* 1. indicates being swollen *ex òshi mòtakkoò àwoto kàwajìnì rui* the goat died and its stomach swelled up *rui*. 2. indicates looking intently *ex ñ jì fìshi kala zùbbinà ìdo rui* I was eating and he stared at my *rui* | Hausa amsa amo

rùkke *n.* thinness, slimness, skinniness *ex ishi gà rùkke* he is skinny | Hausa rama, siriri

rùkku *v.A2bg (v.n. rukko, rùkke)* become thin, lose weight (humans and animals) | Hausa rame

rùkùbà *id.adj.* in great quantity (usually food with meat and sauce) | Hausa

rùkùbu *v.A2b (v.n. rukubo)* smash, break into small pieces | Hausa farfasa

rùmân *n.* pomegranate (*Punica granatum*) | Hausa ruman

rùmpa *n.* shelter, shed of poles with stalks or mats for a roof | Hausa rumfa

rùmpu *v.A2b (v.n. rumpo, rùmpà)* eat something powdered or granular from the hand | Hausa hambud'a

rùm-rùm-rùm *id.* indicates consuming (eating, burning, etc.) *ex wòsi tài rùm rùm rùm* the fire was blazing up; **dōsho titù kòrum rùm rùm rùm** the horse at up the fodder | Hausa amsa amo

rumus *id.* indicates being consumed (by eating, by fire) *ex Dashit kapa ga osi mate bokke rumus.* Then they just (fell) int the fire and were burned up.; **Ndi bo sora, soruttu ga ga bo dabba, mate nganni rumus.** When he came, he fell into the animals's mounds and they ate him up. | Hausa amsa amo

rùni *n.* shade *ex dòwù gà rùni rewe* he sat in the shade of the tree | Hausa inuwa

rupu *v.A1 (v.n. rùpshè, rupo)* (plac. rùpu) 1. be damaged by worms *ex kùtè rupujìnì* the sorghum has been damaged by worms. 2. crush with teeth | Hausa datsa

rùru *n.* small black wood-boring beetle | Hausa kiciciya

rùta *n.* work *ex Ngò rutâ?* - Mu konnì. (Standard greeting and

response) How's the work? - We are (working) on it. | Hausa aiki
rùttu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **rutto**) do, accomplish, complete, bring to completion; be completed, be done, be brought to completion *ex rùttū lè?* what did he accomplish ; **rùttināwo** he did (it) for me; **rùttū kòrìnì** he completed his farm; **sòlu rùttū jìnì** the building is done | Hausa ida, aikata
rùwàdī *n.* itching *ex jìno à rùwàdī* I itch | Hausa kaifkayi
rùwè *n.* strolling; visiting *ex mu jì rùwè* we are strolling; **ñ ndin bò rùwè** I have come for a visit | Hausa yawo
rùwwu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **ruwoo**) 1. push down, push aside (grass, etc.) *ex rùwwū sàrò gàdā gà gùtù* he pushed the grass aside and got into the cave. 2. rummage around, hunt through, search around *ex rùwwütū gà bin wā sùbànì sa* he searched through his room but couldn't find his shirt. 3. become powder, e.g. by wearing, eroding *ex shòwi rùwwū jìnì, toròm tantungo* the wood is worn into powder, termites devoured it | Hausa ture, zaizaya

S

sa *adv.* not (general negative marker-- follows negated word or clause) *ex Allà mèmù sa.* Allah is not (like) a person.; **Sàra módi à dàtā ko bìn sa.** One hand will not lift a hut roof.; **Yàwi à dà'yà làwòto bò dùwā sa.** A hen does not step on its child in order to kill it.; **Ba memu ti otto 'yumpu kalani sa, biye ye i zoi sa.** If a person has eaten *tuwo* and not licked

his fingers, the sauce wasn't tasty. | Hausa ba, ba.ba
sā *v.D* (*v.n.* **sèshi**) (*plac.* **sasā, sà''an**) (tr.) drink; smoke tobacco; (*intr.*) be drunk *ex sā àmma* he drank water; **sā tabà** he smoked a cigarette; **sā jìnì** he is drunk | Hausa sha, (*intr.*) bugu
sâ *n.* time | Hausa lokaci, sa'a
sâ *n.* victory, luck *ex mu antùn sâ* we had luck | Hausa nasara, sa'a
să = **sàrà** *n.* hand *ex sǎnò* my hand; **gà sâ** palm of the hand; **bâ ka ìwò, sǎnò ñ bâdī, à gânì sa** if you do that, I won't have any part of it | Hausa hannu
sa''à *n.* weaving *ex sàniyànì ye bìllà kulà sa, sàniyànì ye sa''à* his trade is not calabash decoration, his trade is weaving | Hausa sakà
sà''â *v.B2* (*v.n.* **sèsèshi**) (*plac. of sâ*) drink repeatedly | Hausa shassha
sa''à dâ kâkale *n.* a girls' gam played during the day | Hausa wasa (iri)
sâbêrì *n.* disused farm | Hausa saura
sâbûl *n.* soap | Hausa sabulu
sâbûl dôsho *n.* the plant *Sida alba*; *S. ovata*; *S. rhombifolia*, with small roundish leaves | Hausa faskara sawu
sâbûl solo *n.* a broad-leaved weed with yellow flowers (*Zornia glochidiata*) | Hausa sabulun salo
sâda *n.* expensiveness | Hausa tsada
sadikâ = **sakidâ** *n.* alms | Hausa sadaka
sagàli *n.* celebration, festival | Hausa shagali
sai *id.* indicates coldness *ex àmma njùlùr sai* very cold water | Hausa kalau
sàidînu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **saidino**) 1. testify to, swear to; witness *ex ñ sàidînutù mòsànì jirè* I testify that his statement is true. 2. recognize *ex ñ sàydîninì sa gâ gâ bù'yì* I didn't recognize him in the dark | Hausa shaida, gane

- sàidu** *n.* testimony *ex n̄ itū sàidu gà ko mosà* I bore witness with regards to the matter | Hausa shaida
- sainì** *stat.* damp *ex sùbà ye sainì* the shirt is damp | Hausa danye
- sàkā** *v.B* (*v.n.* **sèkè**) spoil a child | Hausa shagwaba
- sàkatà** *n.* metal door bolt | Hausa sakata
- sakāyi** = **shakāyi** *n.* nettle tree (*Celtis integrifolia*) | Hausa zuwo
- sakidà** = **sadikà** *n.* alms | Hausa sadaka
- sākin** *n.* accident, misfortune | Hausa tsautsayi
- sākī-sākī** *id.* indicates moving weakly, without energy *ex saki-saki ishin inde ndai bono* listlessly he arose and went home | Hausa amsa amo
- sakkà** = **shakkà** *n.* doubt | Hausa shakka
- sakkà ndàri** *n.* a mat woven as one piece rather than sewn in strips | Hausa tabarma mai turmi d'aya
- sàku** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **sako**) repeat, do again | Hausa sake
- sàla** *n.* throne for judge or leader | Hausa karaga
- sàlakumasàlà** *n.* going from house to house by adults during Ramadan singing and dancing *ex ànìn sàlakumasàlà ndin bò bòmmu bò tâshe* the trick-or-treaters came to our doorway to perform for treats | Hausa tashe
- sàlâm** *n.* the greeting “Salamu alaikum” | Hausa sallama
- salamlam** *id.adj.* lacking salt *ex mondu ab biye kala salamlam* the woman made sauce but it was saltless | Hausa maras dandano
- sàlapòti** *n.* type of lizard said to be poisonous | Hausa Kadangare (iri)
- sald'e** = **shald'e** *n.* forked stick used to support pot when stirring *tuwo* | Hausa matokari
- sàldfinàì** *id.adj.* slick, slippery, glossy *ex jíno sàldfinàì* my body is slick; **goggò** ye sàldfinàì the road is slippery; **saldinai** goggo slipperiness of the road; **sùbàn sàldfinàì** silk shirt | Hausa santsi, sulbi
- sàle** *conj.* compared to *ex sàle kai ka gà dôdòko sayà ina n̄ gità gòjjà* sa you have enough money but as for me, I can't buy it | Hausa gwanda
- sàlkâd'e** *n.* raffia (*Raphia sudanica*); beam made from trunk of palm tree | Hausa gwangwala
- sallà** *n.* prayer; any Islamic holiday | Hausa salla
- Sallà Azìmì** *n.* Id el-Fitr, celebration of the end of the fast | Hausa Karamar Salla
- Sallà Lâya** *n.* def>Id El-Kabir, Feast of the Sacrifice | Hausa Babbar Salla
- sallà sàtò** *n.* pre-dawn prayer | Hausa asuba
- sàllìmu** = **sàllìmu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **sallimo**) dismiss, send away, fire (an employee) *ex n̄ sàllìmutù ishì* I sent him away, I fired him | Hausa sallama
- sàllu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **sallo**) **1.** hack (off), slash (with sword, machete, etc.) *ex n̄ sàllutù gombira* I cut up the okra; **2.** *n̄ sàllu mèmù gà kàsikàr* I hacked a man with a sword. **2.** cut off, pare *ex n̄ jí sàllà dôyà* I am pairing off the skin of the yam. **3.** dodge, get out of the way | Hausa yanke, fere, datse, baufe
- sàmà** *v.B1* (*v.n.* **seme**, **sèmè**) **1.** rub; coat with cement or mud. **2.** coax | Hausa yaba, shafa, lallashe
- samatà** see **kònà samatà** | Hausa
- sàmè** *n.* large calabash filled with gifts, carried by an old woman during wedding celebration | Hausa lefe
- sammù** *n.* witchcraft, casting a spell on someone *ex à mècce sa, annin* **sammù** he can't walk, he has been bewitched | Hausa magani, sihiri

- sàmpìnàì** *id.adj.* insipidness of normally sweet thing *ex onnā*
- dìbìnòn sàmpìnàì** he gave me insipid dates; **dìbìnònì dàlìntà sa**, **sàmpìnàì** his dates are not sweet they are insipid; **sampinai dibino** insipidness of dates | Hausa
- sampiram = sàmpiràm** *id.adj.* light (in weight) *ex pò'um ye sīrì kala ndàdàn sa sampiram* the gourd is big but it isn't heavy it's light | Hausa maras nauyi
- sàmpu** *v.A2b (v.n. sampo, sampì)* use as a scapegoat *ex Kìnā ndigìr sàmpe ndāri*. He failed to deal with the (hard) ruins so he took it out on the grass hut. | Hausa
- sàmsami** *n.* perfume | Hausa turare
- sàmù bāba = shàmù bāba** *n.* a plant with acacia like leaves that leaves are mixed with bones of a warthog as a cure of **kùdàdī dòzùm** | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- sàmultyo = sàmunto** *n.* sugar ants | Hausa sha zumami
- sanàm** *n.* spell, hex. practicing fetishism | Hausa sammu, tsafi
- sànànu** *v.A2c (v.n. sanāno)* cover with earth, clay, etc. | Hausa
- sàndikùmo** *n.* type of insect that carries its shelter of grass | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- sàndò** *n.* improvement, beautification; something that is satisfying, rewarding *ex karài rīna binto gà* **sàndò sa** her wedding gifts are not particularly nice | Hausa armashi
- sanga-sanga = sàngà-sàngà** *id.* indicates being raised up | Hausa amsa amo
- sàngiyu** *v.A2c (v.n. sangiyo)* 1. be paralyzed *ex sàranà sàngiyuwò* his arm is paralyzed. 2. go astray; lead astray *ex sàngiyūjìñì* he is lost, he has gone astray; **sàngiyutù inà** he got me into trouble | Hausa tañe
- sànítu** *v.A2c (v.n. sàníto)* dispute, argue about | Hausa musanta
- sàniyà** *n.* occupation, trade | Hausa sana'a
- sànkal** *stat.* irresponsible behavior, irresponsible person *ex à jì rùwè* **sànkalmì** he is wandering about irresponsibly | Hausa shashasha
- sànkán-sàwar** *idiom* swinging someone by arms and legs, as in games | Hausa tangiregire
- sànkú v.A2b (v.n. sanko)** imitate *ex* **sànkungò ko àu?** where did you get it? | Hausa kwaikwaya
- sànsilànko** *n.* pillory, stocks in which offender is tied with arms outstretched | Hausa turu (iri)
- sàntà lailai** *n.* a type of shrub used for medicine to make one popular | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- sap** *id.* indicates the zenith of a particular time of day *ex* **sàtò sap** very early in the morning; **duwar sap** early in the afternoon | Hausa amsa amo
- sàpài** *adv.time* rarely (always in negative) *ex à sàpài mècce bònno sa* he rarely comes to my house | Hausa safai
- sar** *id.* indicates whiteness *ex* **pètìlà sar** snow white | Hausa
- sàrà** = **să** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* arm; hand *ex* **sàrano** my hand; **sàrà Bamoi** Bamoi's hand; **bà ka iwò, sàrano ñ bàdī à gànì sa** if you do that, I won't have any part of it; **Bamoi 'yünā sàranò** Bamoi sympathized with me | Hausa hannu
- sàrà bàdī** *idiom* one's hand, the hand with all five fingers; involvement in a situation *ex* **ba ka ga'y'yu rewe eme** **sarano badí a gani sa** if you chop down that tree, I have no involvement in the matter | Hausa hannu mai yatsu biyar
- sàrà bàdī** *n.* five hands (*Paullinia pinnata*), has five-fingered digitate leaves, ground and mixed with *miya*

- to prevent scorpion sting | Hausa
hannu biyar
- sarài** *stat., adj.* **1.** useless, worthless *ex* **mèmùn sarài** = **mèmùn saràinì** useless man; **mòndò sarài(to)** useless woman; **mi'y'yân sarài(su)** useless people. **2.** free, gratis *ex* **onna sùbà bò sarài** he gave me a shirt for free | Hausa banza, kyauta
- sàràñshì** *n.* the fish grasseater (*Distichodus rostratus*) | Hausa
kausa, ciciya
- sàràñ tîsho** *n.* right hand | Hausa dama
- sàrà têrò** *n.* hammer | Hausa guduma
- sàrà = shâre** *n.* genet (*Genetta genetta*) | Hausa cimola, inyawara
- sarga** *n.* pit latrine | Hausa salga
- sàri** = **shâri** *n.* *Acacia sieberiana* | Hausa farar kaya
- sàri** *n.* grain soaked in water until it ferments, then dried | Hausa tsari
- sàrkâfe** *n.* pole made of the stem of a palm frond | Hausa gwangwala
- sàrò** *n.* grass, weeds | Hausa ciyawa
- sàròn gà kùmo** *n.* busybody, gossip | Hausa gulma
- sartì** *n.* time, period *ex* **ka ndin gà sartì yàllà?** what time did you come? | Hausa lokaci
- sàsìlu** *v.A2c (v.n. sâsilo)* touching lightly on the top of something *ex* **à jì sâsìlì jì temka** he's lightly touching the sheep | Hausa taba
- sassâlinà** *n.* fretting *ex* **Mâlùm Tâkâ à jì sassâlinà nko tâkâ rùtanì** sa Mr. Schuh is fretting because he has not finished his work | Hausa kôrâfî
- sassâtò** *adv.temp.* very early morning | Hausa sassafe
- sâsu** = **shâshu** *v.A2a (v.n. sâso)* change *ex* **sâsutù rùta** he changed jobs | Hausa sake
- satatâ** *id.adj.* lined up in a row *ex* **'yòrasù satatâ** they are standing in an orderly line | Hausa a jere
- sâti** *n.* week | Hausa sati, mako
- sâtò** *n.* morning *ex* **sâtò sap** very early in the morning ; **sâtò gòlluwò** day has broken; **Barkâ sâtò!** (standard greeting = response) Good morning! | Hausa safe
- sâttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sâtta)* winnow with a *faifai* *ex* **ita sattùs sâtta** she winnowed; **ñ sâttutù kùtè** I winnowed the corn | Hausa bakace
- sâ'u** *v.A2bg (v.n. sa''â)* weave (mat, cloth) | Hausa saka
- sâwâ** *n.* wide-mouthed pot for carrying water or cooking *kunu* | Hausa
- sâwâpu** *n.* blessing, grace, reward *ex* **onnâ dôdo bò sâwâpu** he gave me money as means of seeking a blessing | Hausa albarkaci, lada
- sâwar** *n.* dried strips of meat (used for *miya*) *ex* **al lâwò à sâwar** sa someone with a child does not make jerky (children like meat and hence will eat it all before it can be used) | Hausa jargi
- sâwûrâ** *n.* black kite (*Milvus migrans*) | Hausa shirwa
- sâwura** *n.* the parasitic fig *Ficus* *iteophylla*, has milky sap which twines around trees and kills them | Hausa shirinya
- sâwwu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sawwì)* **1.** increase; become improved *ex* **sâwwu gèdâu** he grew in power; **ñ sâwwuwò** I have become better off. **2.** benefit; help *ex* **Allâ sâwwékò!** May Allah help you! | Hausa kara, karu, taimaka, amfana
- sayâ** *part.* it's not that... (negates a following clause), but..., or else... *ex* **sayâ na mì monù sa** it's not that I don't know | Hausa sai dai, ba.ba
- sâyâ** *n.* early start *ex* **dôshi mu ìna sâyâ** we will make an early start tomorrow; **mèccè gâ lâdâ sa ngalkò sâyâ** if you can't put off a task, best to get right to it | Hausa sammako
- sâyidâ** *n.* witness | Hausa shaida
- Sâyo** *n.* Sayo (the name of a town) | Hausa Sayo (sunan gari)

- sàyu** *v.A2a (v.n. sâyo, sâyà)* 1. get an early start, get up early in the morning. 2. become cool, become chilled *ex jîno sâyû jînì* my body has become cool (e.g. after fever), I got chills (on hearing bad news, etc.) | Hausa yi sammako, huce
- sèbli** *n.* forked pole used as a support for a cross beam | Hausa gwafa
- sèd'f'u = shèd'f'u** *v.A2bg (v.n. sèd'f'u)* make bricks; (termites) make termite mounds | Hausa gina birki, suri
- sèdi** *n.* medicine | Hausa magani
- sèkaro** *n.* horse the color of a patas monkey | Hausa jan doki
- sèkku** *v.A2bg (v.n. sèkku)* fry in oil *ex sèkkattûs sôto* she fried bean cakes | Hausa soya
- sèlèd'ùm** *n.* touching someone and then running off when taking leave (Kanuri lasko) | Hausa
- sèlimpidé** *n.* skink (*Mabuya perottetii* and other skink spp.) | Hausa kulba
- selwèd'i** *n.* slickness, slipperiness *ex bëi gà selwèd'i* ‘the place is slippery’ | Hausa santsi, sulbi
- sèmè** *n.* cement, plaster, mud used for plastering | Hausa sumunti
- sème** *n.* fool | Hausa dolo
- sêna kòyi** *idiom* convince | Hausa shan kai
- sèr** *n.* cornstalks laid in piles along ridgerows after harvest | Hausa sankace
- sèrèd'i = shèrèd'i** *n.* finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*), has small black grains, used for *kunu* | Hausa tamba
- sèri = shèri** *adv.man.* lined up, one after the other, arranged by category *ex têlâ dòn'dû karè kâibònò mìn zottò mìn sùbà mìnkelèbi kala dòn'duwò sèri-sèri* the tailor sewed clothes for the wedding such as wrappers, blouses, scarves and he sewed them each by appropriate type; *isi ndòrnû takârda dôdònì yê gà*
- sèrinì** he arranged his banknotes in order | Hausa bi-da-bi, daki-daki
- sèrni** *n.* message, something sent, errand | Hausa aike
- sèrnu** *v.A2b (v.n. sèrni)* send (usually in *î sèrni*) | Hausa aiki, yi aike
- sèrsèrmà** *n.* pimping | Hausa kawalci
- sèshi** *n.* drinking (see *sâ*) | Hausa sha
- shâ** *id.* indicates rushing out of anything poured (water, grain) *ex zùbbû shâ gâ jì òli* it poured out on the ground; *Pito shâ gudiri mbèt.* (‘yoppâ bùm gâ ’yoppâ’ (Riddle) Rain shaa a log mbet. (Urine and shit.) | Hausa amsa amo
- shâ** *n.* circumcision *ex shânì* his circumcision | Hausa kaciya
- shâbìdâ** *n.* a type of fig tree | Hausa cediyar tsuntsu
- shai** *id.* indicates newness *ex rëdiyònì pôyo shai* his radio is brand new | Hausa amsa amo
- shaimi** *n.* ankle rattles worn by dancers | Hausa càccâkai
- shâjîbî** *n.* sleeveless work shirt | Hausa ‘yar shara
- shakai dàndù** *n.* children run to touch “home” and one chld tries to stop one of them, who is then beat with cloths | Hausa
- shâkai góigoi** *n.* a plant used by hunters | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- shakai-shakai** *n.* soft pulp inside guinea corn stalk | Hausa sille
- shâkâkâ** *n.* scrambling for something on the ground or in a plate | Hausa warwaso, wasoso
- shâkâriyâ** *n.* boys’ game played during the dry season | Hausa wasa (iri)
- shakâyi = sakâyi** *n.* nettle tree (*Celtis integrifolia*) | Hausa zuwo
- shaki** *quant.* (Bojude dialect = **shap**) all | Hausa duka
- shakkâ = sakkâ** *n.* doubt *ex gà shakkâ sa* without a doubt | Hausa shakka
- shâkki** *n.* worn out basket | Hausa kwando dañadafce

shakkiro *n.* husks of baobab seeds left after pounding | Hausa

shakulkutum *n.* jaw | Hausa
mu'kamuki

shakùm *n.* palm shoots | Hausa muruci

shalalā *id.adj.* thin (liquid), watery *ex ita buta' atti kala i jini shalala* she mixed the *kunu* but it was watery | Hausa

shàlàm *n.* root clump of harvested plant (guinea corn, cotton, etc.) *ex shàlàm 'yàla/lòlo* root clump of millet/cotton | Hausa tushiya

shald'e = salde *n.* forked stick used to support pot when stirring *tuwo* | Hausa matokari

shallò *n.* a type of large black locust | Hausa fara (iri)

shàlluki *adj.* smell of fish, sour milk *ex wòd'i ye shàlluki* 'the milk smells sour; wòd'in shàlluki sour-smelling milk; nì jì kùmè shàlluki kerwo I smell the fishy smell of the fish | Hausa karni

shàltubè *n.* the herb *Raphionacme brownii*, with milky juice and edible tubers | Hausa lojiya, lujiya, rujiya

shamshàm = shemshèm *n.* marula tree (*Sclerocarya birrea*), ashes from wood used in tanning hides, wood used for mortars | Hausa danya

shàmù baba = **sàmù baba** *n.* a plant with acacia like leaves that leaves are mixed with bones of a warthog as a cure of kud'ad'i dozum (q.v.) | Hausa bishiya (iri)

shàna *n.* arguing, dispute *ex kinejito ga shana* she couldn't be argued with | Hausa musu, gardama

shàndàl *n., adv.time* early morning, time of the early morning prayer | Hausa sassafe, asuba

shàngadì *n.* a type of grass that looks like date palm seedlings | Hausa ciyawa (iri)

shàngidu *v.A2c (v.n. shangid'o)* limp | Hausa yi dingishi

shànkìlu = **lànkinu** *v.A2c (v.n. shankilo)* 1. wash arms and legs without soap. 2. rinse; rinse mouth by rubbing with finger *ex nì shànkìlū sùbànō gà àmma là gòn* I rinsed my gown in clean water | Hausa d'auraya, wanke hannu

shanshala = **cancala** *n. (pl. shànshàlìwa)* cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*) | Hausa balbela

shap = shapi = cap *quant. (shappìn with pronoun; shaG with noun (G = copy of noun consonant)) all ex shappìnsu* all of theme | Hausa duka

Shàpe *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace

shàppàl Yamàl *n.* alum | Hausa alam

shàppu *v.A2bg (v.n. shappo)* loose strength (physical or economic); fade, become pale *ex mèmù shàppūjìnì* the man is no longer well off; sùbànō shàppūjìnì my gown has faded; shàppūjìnì pòrsòl it has become completely faded | Hausa kofe

shapu *v.A1 (v.n. shapo)* pull off, pull so as to remove something that is attached *ex shapū mbă rewe* he pulled off branches; **shàpinno kùm kùshi** pull off some baobab leaves for me | Hausa tsinke, karye, fizge

shar *id.* indicates blueness, greenness *ex lìpìlā shar* bright blue | Hausa amsa amo

sharbiyè *n.* type of small bird | Hausa tsuntsun (iri)

shàre = sàre *n.* genet (*Genetta genetta*) | Hausa cimola, inyawara

shàri = sàri *n.* *Acacia sieberiana* | Hausa farar kaya

shàri *n.* 1. hunger for meat *ex shàri mana zònge* gluttonous as a hyena. 2. type of fine *tuwo* prepared in big rolls | Hausa kawa, tuwo (iri)

shàripù *n.* descendant of the prophet Ali | Hausa sharifu

shàriyà *n.* legal judgment | Hausa
shari'a

shāsha *n.* African tetra or characin (*Brycinus spp.*, formerly *Alestes spp.*) | Hausa kawara, saro

shāsha dōdo *n.* gambling | Hausa caca

shàshu = **sàsu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **shāsho**) change *ex shàshuwò* it changed; **shàshutù rùta** he changed jobs | Hausa sake

shāshùm *n.* certain types of guinea corn with sweet stalks | Hausa

shàsshangá = **càccànga** *n.* a dish comprising beans and millet cooked together | Hausa caccanga

shasshapi *n.* head of sorghum after grain has been threshed, used as a scraper for washing pots, etc. | Hausa garera

shato *n.* drops of rain blown by wind *ex pēti bò bìn yê, shato à jì gàd'ákoyi* close the door, drops of rain are coming in | Hausa feshi

shàttu = **shèttu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **shàttu**) 1. uproot, pull up by roots; pluck (feathers), pull out *ex n shàttutù dōyà* I uprooted the cassava; **shàttutù yàwi** he plucked the chicken (of all its feathers). 2. do first weeding of a farm | Hausa cire, tumfuke, fige

shàuta *n.* gift; good fortune, beneficence | Hausa kyauta, alheri

shàutu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **shàuta**) do a good turn, treat nicely | Hausa kyauta

shawàri *n.* advice, consultation | Hausa shawara

shâwula *n.* hubbub, loud talking *ex n jì kùmè shâwula gà pai bònò ye, pàllà le?* I hear loud talk in the house, what happened? | Hausa hayaniya

shâya *n.* man's gown made from indigo dyed cloth after it has faded (cf. kore, gurmushi) | Hausa riga (iri)

shayì *n.* tea; coffee | Hausa shayi; kofi

shē *adv.man.* like this, thus *ex ikkò shē* do it like this; **shē sa** not like that; **bikku lawoni, ishin d'owu she ga bo dawun**, when he had taken his son and had sat like this on the mat, | Hausa haka

shèd'du = **sèd'du** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **shèd'du**) make bricks; (termites) make termite mounds | Hausa gina

shéhùm Bâhum *n.* peacock | Hausa dawisu

shèkè (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* 1. leg, foot *ex shèkènò* my foot. 2. time (as in "one time"); instance *ex shèkè Bamoi* Bamoi's foot; **shèkè mōdī** once, one time, on one occasion | Hausa kafa, sau

shèkshèkè *n.* small amount of money given to the bearer of money from a new bride's family's house to the house of the groom's parents | Hausa tukwici

shèku *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **shèko**) shove in, stick in, stuff in | Hausa cusa

shékù *n.* the traditional ruler of Bornu | Hausa Shehu

shèlùkì *n.* outside corner of a building | Hausa dungun gini

shemshém = **shamshàm** *n.* marula tree (*Sclerocarya birrea*), has yellow plum-like fruit, ashes from wood used in tanning hides, wood used for mortars | Hausa danya

shèngèlum *n.* hind legs of a grasshopper or locust | Hausa kafar fara

shèpìnu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **shepino**) sell *ex M. Baba shèpìnutù mōtànì* Malam Baba sold his car | Hausa sayar

shèpùr *n.* shovel | Hausa shebur

shèrè *n.* dried fronds hanging down from a palm tree | Hausa

shèrèdī = **sèrèdī** *n.* finger millet (*Eleusine coracana*), has small black grains, used for *kunu* | Hausa tamba

sherep *id.* indicates dryness *ex kùshi là gà'y'yuwò yê pò'újìnì sherep* the

baobab leaves that he cut off have dried completely | Hausa amsa amo
shèri = **sèri** *adv.man.* lined up, one after the other, arranged by category | Hausa bi-da-bi, daki-daki
Shètān *n.* Satan | Hausa Shaifani
shèti *n.* iron ore | Hausa tama
shèttu = **shàttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. shèttu)* uproot, pull up by roots, pluck (feathers), pull out; do first weeding of a farm | Hausa cire, tumfuke, fige
shì, shi (variable tone) *pro.2 sg.f.* you, to you (singular feminine direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) | Hausa ki, miki
shi *pro.2 sg.f.* you (singular feminine subject pronoun) | Hausa ki, kin
shī *pro.2 sg.f.* you (singular feminine independent pronoun) | Hausa ke
shī *pro.2 sg.f.* you, to you, your (singular feminine pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) | Hausa ki, miki
shibok *id.* indicates sudden arising | Hausa amsa amo
shidfor *n.* fat, grease, suet | Hausa kitse
shilà *n.* miserliness, stinginess | Hausa rowa
shilau = **silau** *id.* indicates quietness *ex gòni jíko shilau!* be very quiet! | Hausa shiru
shilim *n.* 1. shadow *ex ñ jí innè shilimnò* I am looking at my shadow.
 2. spirit, aura *ex mòndù là gà shilim*
sunto Zàrànda a woman with special character is named Zaranda | Hausa inuwa, kurwa
shilim osi *n.* flame | Hausa harshen wuta
shille = **sille** *n.* pith of cornstalk | Hausa totuwa
shille gajà = **sille gajà** *n.* stilts | Hausa kwara-kwara
shím = **sím** *n* coughing, a cough *ex à jí shím* he is coughing | Hausa tari

shim *quant.* a little, a small quantity *ex onnā àmma shim* he gave me a little water; **àmma là shim** a little water | Hausa kadfan
shíma = **mòndè shíma** *n.* a woman who is content to remain at home *ex Bà Puya itù sâ, kâtù mòndè shíma* Ba Puya is lucky, he married a woman who is content to stay at home | Hausa
shímu = **simu** *v.A2a (v.n. shímo)* be calm, be quiet *ex shími jíko!* be quiet!, be calm! | Hausa yi shiru, nitsu
shínâ *n.* meticulousness *ex Abu rámū bìn ye gá shína* Abu arranged the room meticulously | Hausa
shìngila *n.* (*pl. shìngilàwi*) bastard (literal and as abuse) *ex Shìngilàwi dàndè* You bastard kids! | Hausa shege
shinji *n.* stirring stick (for food) | Hausa muciya
shínkâba *n.* rice (*Oryza glaberrima*) | Hausa shinkafa
shínkâfa dòzùm *n.* antelope grass, a tall marsh grass (*Echinochloa pyramidalis*) | Hausa roba
shìnhor *n.* dew | Hausa rabà
shípinà = **cípinà** *n.* namesake | Hausa takwara
shipship = **shisshipi** *n.* cornstalk torch | Hausa
shíra = **síra** *n.* poor quality grain heads culled from the quality ones | Hausa kuftiri
shírdú *v.A2b (v.n. shirdo)* spit in stream (saliva is forced out between the teeth, by pressing tongue tip against the upper teeth) *ex shírdú 'yule* he spat out saliva | Hausa tsirta
shiri *n.* theft | Hausa sata
shirim *n.* rumors *ex ñ kùmâtù shirim nà mòndùnì à jína jító* I have heard rumors that his wife is going to leave (him) | Hausa kishin-kishin

- shìrìmba** *n.* epidemic *ex gàru gà shìrìmba zòmpùrò* there is an epidemic of fever in the village | Hausa annoba
- shiru** *v.A1* (*v.n. shìri*) steal | Hausa sata, sace
- shìshìshì** *n.* something scary, a frightening being, boogey man *ex shìshìshì à 'yùwakò* the boogey man will get you | Hausa
- shisshipi = shìpshìp** *n.* cornstalk torch | Hausa jinìyā
- shit** *id.* indicates redness *ex dài shit* bright red | Hausa amsa amo
- shìtta** *n.* red pepper (*Capsicum annuum*, *C. frutescens*) | Hausa barkono
- shìtta shòrìn** *n.* ginger (*Zingiber officinale*) | Hausa citta mai yatsa
- Shittò** *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- shìwìl** *n.* a type of fly that pesters animals, especially cattle *ex Mūsàlè kìnā dèyi gà bò Ngèji nko dìdi whiwil an gòdon* Musale is unable to tend his ahimals around Ngeji because there are too many flies | Hausa kuda (iri)
- shìwo** *n.* small biting insect that leaves its head after biting | Hausa kwaro (iri)
- shiyàta = ciyàta** *n.* grey hornbill (*Tockus nasutus*) | Hausa cilakowa
- shòkkòm = còkkòm** *n.* 1. sediment, dregs, etc. left once liquid or main substance has been extracted. 2. pulp of a fruit with liquid extracted. 3. beeswax (**shòkkòm sōni**) | Hausa diddiga; kakin zuma
- shòkku = sòkku** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. shokko*) force feed medicine or food, e.g. to a sick child or animal | Hausa yi dure
- shokòl = sokòl** *n.* meddling in things that are not one's concern *ex a jì zowa bònnì yé nko an sokòl* he put in his words because hës a meddlesome person | Hausa karambani
- sholo = solo** *n.* meddling, gossiping about someone | Hausa gulma
- shòltùkòm** *id.adj.* sharp pointed | Hausa tsini
- sholu = solu** *v.A1* (*v.n. shòlshè, shòla, sholo*) talk behind one's back, gossip about; whisper | Hausa yi gulma
- shòmshòm** *id.adj.* sour, fermented (porridge, beer, etc.) *ex shòmshòm àtti* sour *kunu*; *àtti* (*bènèm*) **shòshòm** the *kunu* s sour | Hausa tsami-tsami
- shomshom** *id.adj.* 1. pointed *ex dìbbinää gà lipirà bònnì shomshom* he poked me with a needle and it had a sharp point. 2. sharp-tongued *ex bò shomshom* being sharp-tongued | Hausa tsini
- shongèl** *n.* epithet for a strong man | Hausa
- shònji = cònji** *n.* pumpkin (*Cucurbita pepo*) | Hausa kabewa
- shòrìn** *n.* 1. root. 2. source, etiology, cause of; **shòrìn mbòsà** cause of an argument *ex Bamoi gà Luccu à jì shāna nem gà inà, kala nì monù* **shòrìn mbòsàsu** ye sa Bamoi and Luccu are arguing next to me, but I don't know the source of their argument | Hausa saiwa
- shoròpà = suròpà** *n.* cinch strap on saddle | Hausa tattola
- shòròrò = shòròrò** *id.adj.* watery *ex àtti ye shòròrò* the *kunu* is watery | Hausa ruwa-ruwa
- shòshonge** *n.* probably rattlebox (*Leonotis nepetifolia* and other *Leonotis spp.*), with long leaves that grows near water | Hausa kan barawo, tsantsan giwa
- shòttu = sòttu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. shòttu, shottì*) 1. throw (overhead); shoot (arrow). 2. miss (a shot). 3. bang down (load). 4. sharpen (to a point) | Hausa harba, jefa, dira, fiķe
- shòwi** *n.* wood | Hausa itace

shūdī *n.* type of indigo-dyed gown | Hausa riga (iri)

shukùr = sukùr *n.* sugar | Hausa sukari

shùla *n.* the fig tree *Ficus thonningii* | Hausa cedfiya

shùla kadàm *n.* a plant with long ovular leaves which grows near water | Hausa bishiya (iri)

shungule (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* **1.** elbow; el (as a unit of measuring) *ex shungulēno* my elbow. **2.** corner *ex shungule bìn* corner of a room; **shungulēn tìsho** right corner | Hausa gwiwar hannu, kusurwa

shunkì *n.* adze for shaping wood into handle, mortar, etc. | Hausa gizago

shunkù *n.* a large coin, pierced and used for jewelry | Hausa shunku

shùnkùlò *n.* shell of nut or other plant *ex shùnkùlò dùro* peanut shell; **shùnkùlò mòcci** empty locust-bean pods used to make waterproof plaster | Hausa kwasfa

shùnkùrètì *n.* five Bole tribal marks (two vertical strokes on the cheeks, one on the nose) | Hausa

shunshinà = sunsinà = sunshinà *n.* child of a slave | Hausa d'an bawa

shùpo *n.* African tetra or characin (*Brycinus spp.*, formerly *Alestes spp.*) | Hausa kawara, saro

shûre = sîre *n.* shishkebab | Hausa tsire

shùshu *v.A2a (v.n. shûsho)* cheat | Hausa cuta

shùta *n.* disease, illness, sickness | Hausa cuta

sibirú *v.A2b (v.n. sibiro)* swell up, expand, e.g. rice when cooking | Hausa kumbura

sibu *v.A1 (v.n. sibò)* leap up *ex sibù bò gòwanò* he lept up to hit me | Hausa yi tsalle, zabura

sid'dā *v.B2 (v.n. sid'de)* wipe, wipe off | Hausa shafe

sìfok-sìfok *id.* indicates swallowing, gulping *ex Ka d'olliti yakko sìfok-*

sìfok And you swallow as you wish *gulp.* | Hausa amsa amo

sikèlì *n.* scales | Hausa sikeli

sikìtir *n.* shallow well dug in a dry watercourse | Hausa caca, roji

sikìtu *v.A2b (v.n. sikito, sikitì)* lessen, reduce amount (from container, etc.), lower price (in bargaining), decrease | Hausa rage

sikiyâyi *n.* syphilis; gonorrhea | Hausa tunjere

sikkim *id.adj.* sullen, angry looking *ex* **Àdo dòwanì sikkim** Ado is sitting sullenly | Hausa

sil *adj., id.* naked *ex lìwò ye pèten palta silnì* the child came into the courtyard naked | Hausa tsirara

silà *v.B1 (v.n. sile)* get lost, disappear *ex silà jìnì mi'y'a ìnnannìn sa* he disappeared from the people's view | Hausa bata

silàdi *n.* attractive shape or structure of person or thing *ex mònđù oshē gà silàdi sa ye, nà inàdi lè?* that woman has no shape, what will I do with her? | Hausa

silau = shilau *id.* indicates quietness | Hausa shiru

siliyà *n.* female friend of a female | Hausa kawa

Siliyà *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace

sille = shille *n.* pith of cornstalk | Hausa totuwa

sille gajà = shille gajà *n.* stilts | Hausa kwara-kwara

silmân = sìlímân *n.* movie, cinema | Hausa majigi, sinima

sìm = shìm *n.* coughing, a cough *ex à jì sìm* he's coughing | Hausa tari

simintì *n.* cement | Hausa sumunti

sìmu = shìmu *v.A2a (v.n. sìmo)* be calm, be quiet *ex sìmi jíko!* be quiet!, be calm! | Hausa yi shiru, nitsu

sina *n.* barren (woman, animal) *ex tèmshi ajjìto sina* 'the sheep is barren | Hausa juya

- sìnāsìr** *n.* fried cake usually made from millet flour | Hausa waina
- singirītī** *id.adj.* slim, skinny, emaciated
ex Lajji i yàkùl lāpiyà dǎnnìn
singirītī Lajji was will and became emaciated | Hausa siriri
- sìnkâl** *n.* pewter, pewter dish or bowl | Hausa gorar ruwa
- sìnkau** *n.* spirit, jinn *ex* konnì gà
sìnkau he's crazy | Hausa iska, aljani
- sinsini** *n.* *Alysicarpus vaginalis* *ex*
sinsini kôm (perhaps the same plant) | Hausa gadagi
- sinsini yāyà** = sinsini zirkì *n.* a spreading plant similar to *Alysicarpus vaginalis* | Hausa gadagin tudu
- sintîr** *n.* kingfisher, probably pied kingfisher (*Ceryle rudis*) | Hausa mayen kifi
- sipâdi** *n.* enclosed shoe | Hausa kabashu
- sipâpì** *n.* distribution, sharing out | Hausa rabo
- sippidîm** *id.adj.* heavy *ex* sippidîm ndàdàñ very heavy | Hausa
- sippu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sippo, sipâpì)* share out, distribute; separate *ex* Allah
- sippe are ga bumbu.** May God distribute ones relatives throughout the bush. (so that you will have support wherever you go) | Hausa rarraba
- sîra = shîra** *n.* poor quality grain heads culled from the quality ones | Hausa kuftiri
- sirâta** *n.* gleaning, collecting peanuts, corn heads, etc. left after harvest | Hausa kala
- sirdì** *n.* saddle | Hausa sirdi
- sîre = shûre** *n.* shishkebab | Hausa tsire
- sîrì** (variable tone) *adj. (pl. assè)* big, important; adult *ex* ɔshîn sîrì big goat; mêmun sîrì big person (in size), important person; ɓalùm mì sîrì big horn; sîri bònò yê size of the house | Hausa babba
- sîrîmbâ** *n.* meningitis | Hausa sanƙarau
- sîrin tilo** *n.* pomposity | Hausa fa'din rai
- sîrkâ** *n.* (used with pronoun possessor) that which is beyond one, that which one is prohibited from getting *ex*
- sîrkànò ònannan sa** it wasn't mine to have, they didn't give me anything; mù bôkkal lo, kala ina sîrkànò in gâduwò sa we roasted meat, but me, I ate none of it | Hausa kwalele
- sîrkibù** *n.* meddlesomeness, involving oneself in others' affairs *ex* n zâtù
- sîrkibùnì** I don't meddle in his affairs; i sîrkibù gâ gâ lamâr yâlinò he keeps getting involved in my family's affairs | Hausa katsalanda
- sîrki yâwi** *n.* type of thorny plant | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- sîrmu** *v.A2b (v.n. sîrmo)* stack (up), arrange, line up *ex* sîrmantùn jalâp they stacked the blocks | Hausa jera, tsara
- sîrnú** *v.A2bg (v.n. sîrno)* slide, slip *ex* sîrnú ko boi dôso he slipped off the horsë's back | Hausa zame
- sîrsîr** *n.* ankle bracelet | Hausa munduwa
- sîru** *v.A1 (v.n. sîro)* inhale through the nose, sniff (in) *ex* lawo sîru untini the child sniffed in mucous | Hausa shaka
- sîru** *v.A2a (v.n. sîro, sîrì)* 1. grow up, become mature, become tall or big *ex* sîruwò = sîrûjînì he has grown up; 'yâla sîrûjînì 'the guinea corn has matured. 2. be older than *ex* sîrutù inà he is older than me | Hausa girma
- sîrwili** *n.* athlete's foot | Hausa hurau
- sîsî** *n.* five kobo (sixpence from period when Nigeria used English currency system) | Hausa sisi
- sit** *id.* indicates blackness *ex* bù'ùm sit jet black | Hausa kirin
- sîtâ** *v.B2 (v.n. sîte)* waste; lose; spend (money) *ex* sîtâtù dôdo he spent/lost/wasted the money; n sîtâtù

karài gà gòggò I lost the stuff along the way | Hausa batar, kashe kufi
sìtè *n.* sloughing of skin (by snake or lizard); the sloughed skin of a snake or lizard *ex kùrèdī podū sìtènì gà tenè* a snake has lost its skin here | Hausa saba
sítirà *n.* gleaning | Hausa kale
siyā *v.B1* (*v.n. siye*) get lost, disappear; (euphemism) die; spend (money) *ex mu siyangò* we are lost; **dōdo siyāwò** the money is lost; **siyājinì** he died; **konno siyāwò** I'm confused | Hausa bata, rasu
sōbà *n.* (*pl. sōbāwa*) (*sōbàti* used with noun possessor; *sōbāwa* plural form used with noun possessor) friend (male or female); friendship *ex an sōbà* friend, one who is friends with someone; **sōbànì** his friend; **sobati lawo gorzo** the boy's friend; **sobawato** her friends; **sobawati lawo mondu** the girl's friends | Hausa aboki, abokiya, abuta
sōbà mèsshe *n.* mobile telephone | Hausa salula
sōbu *v.A1* (*v.n. sōbshè, sōbu*) drill hole, pierce hole | Hausa soka, huda
sōdītu *v.A2c* (*v.n. sōdīto*) differentiate | Hausa bambanta
sò”e *n.* (*pl. sò”’awi*) fool | Hausa wawa
sōjà *n.* (*pl. sōjāwa*) soldier | Hausa soja
sōkà *n.* piece of meat, morsel of meat *ex sōkà lo* a piece of meat | Hausa tsoka
sokkitok = **sōkkítòk** *id.adj.* light in weight *ex kulà emē sokkitok* 'this calabash is light; **ñ konū kulà (lā)** **sokkitok** I picked up a light calabash; **rèke emē sōkkítòk,gà àmma sa** 'the sugarcane is light there's no juice | Hausa maras nauyi
sōkku = **shòkku** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. sokko*) force feed medicine or food, e.g. to a sick child or animal | Hausa yi dure
sokòl = **shokòl** *n.* meddling in things that are not one's concern *ex a jí*

zowa bònì yê nko an sokòl he's putting in his two cents worth because he's a meddlesome person | Hausa karambani
sòkòtòmōrōjò *n.* great grandchild of a slave | Hausa
sòkùwum *adj.* 1. light in weight *ex gùshôn sòkùwum* light stone. 2. (with **jìwò**) not feeling well, under the weather *ex jìnì sòkùwum* he is not feeling well. 3. (with **bò**) loose-lipped, prone to blurting out, unable to keep a secret *ex ishi an sòkùwum bò, bâ ka pornì àsirko à pòràti* he can't keep a secret, if you tell him your secrets he will reveal them; **ñ i sòkùwum bò ñ pornìti** I just came out and told him | Hausa mara nauyi
sòla *n.* meddlesomeness; gossiping *ex màtè à jì sòlanò* they are gossiping about me; **as sòla** she gossiped | Hausa gulma, cin naman mutum
sòlô *n.* reconciliation, truce | Hausa sulhu
solo = **sholo** *n.* meddling, gossiping about someone | Hausa gulma
sòlu *n.* a building, a structure made of mud or cement | Hausa gini
solu *v.A1* (*v.n. sòlshè, sòlu*) (*plac. sògìlu*) 1. build (with mud or cement); *ex sòltù bònò* he has built a house. 2. mould (pot) *ex sòltù kùfà* he formed a pot | Hausa gina
solu = **sholu** *v.A1* (*v.n. sòlshè, sòla, solo*) talk behind one's back, gossip about; whisper *ex mu solanningo* we gossiped about him; **solnā mbòsà** he whispered to me | Hausa yi gulma
sòma *n.* (*pl. sòmàwa*) deaf person (does not hear but can speak) *ex ì jìnì sòma* he became deaf | Hausa bebe
sòmbòdī *n.* day (24 hour period) *ex sòmbòdī mōfì, sòmbòdī bòlou* one day, two days; **sòmbòdī bāwulo** **màtè à jì tere ye jì** for seven days they were partying | Hausa kwana

- sombilom** *id.adj.* small and round *ex*
sombilom koyi mana dinsa a little
 round head like an egg | Hausa
- sòmpor** *n.* divorced man, bachelor;
 divorced woman | Hausa gwauro,
 gwauruwa
- sòmtànì** *stat.* sharp (point) | Hausa
 tsini, a fere
- sòmtu** *v.A2b (v.n. sòmtu)* sharpen to
 point *ex* **ñ sòmtutù bò bidàno** I
 sharpened my thatching needle; **ñ sòmtutù bò shòwi** I sharpened the
 wood to a point | Hausa feke
- sòmu** *v.A2a (v.n. sòma)* become deaf |
Hausa kurmance
- soncòne** = **concònè** = **honcònè**
adv.time now *ex* **ñ ndin soncònè** I
 have come just now | Hausa yanzu
- sondì** *n.* rotten egg, esp. unhatched
 eggs abandoned by a chicken *ex*
bajin mana sondì it stinks like a
 rotten egg | Hausa rubaßben kwai
- sònd'u** *v.A2b (v.n. sond'o)* cool off |
Hausa huce
- sòni** *n.* year; age *ex* **sònko monòu?**
 how old are you; **sònnì mòdfì** he is
 one year old | Hausa shekara
- sòni** *n.* bee; honey *ex* **nonti sòni** bee;
àmma sòni honey; **dàlìntà mana**
sòni as sweet as honey | Hausa zuma
- sòniyè** *adv.time* this year *ex* **sòniyè sa**
 not this year | Hausa bana
- sonu** *v.A1 (v.n. sòni)* spend a year *ex* **ñ**
sonu bòlou gà Zàriyà I spent two
 years in Zaria; **ñ sònun gà Zàriyà** I
 spent the year in Zaria | Hausa
 shekara
- sòrdàlè** *adj.* at a slant, sloping, tilted *ex*
kòrìnì yê à bò sòrdàlè his farm is a
 at slope; **gòggò ye gòn sa shap**
sòrdàlè the road is not good it is at a
 slant | Hausa makaifa LHL
- sòrd'u** *v.A2b (v.n. sord'o)* pour out
 (liquid, grain, etc.) *ex* **sòrd'a' 'yàlă**
gà ko dàwun she poured the grain on
 the mat | Hausa zuba
- sòrkìlòk** *id.adj.* uneven, not straight or
 level, asymmetric *ex* **kulà yê àwā**
sòrkìlòk the calabash has been cut
 unevenly; **sòrkìlòk kulà** uneven
 calabash; **kulà yê sòrkìlòk** the
 calabash is uneven | Hausa
- sòro** *n.* gap between the upper front
 teeth *ex* **ùdini gà sòro** his teeth have
 a gap between them | Hausa wushirya
- sòro** *n.* rectangular room or house |
Hausa soro
- sorom** *quant., id.* complete unit of time
 (used with **mòdfì** 'one' + time unit) *ex*
sòni sorom a full year;
sòmbòdfì/tère mòdfì sorom one full
 day/month | Hausa cikakke, dungum
- soru** *v.A1 (v.n. soro)* 1. kick forward
 with foot *ex* **sornà gà shèkè** he
 kicked me with his foot. 2. push stick
 into fire *ex* **sòraw wòsi** she stoked
 the fire | Hausa shura, izá
- sòru** *v.A2a (v.n. sòro, sòrò)* fall, fall
 down; jump down from a height |
Hausa fadí
- sòsò** *n.* sponge | Hausa soso
- sòsò** *n.* patch (on clothes) *ex* **sùbàno**
rètuwò, télà inàdì sòsò my gown
 tore and the tailor patched it | Hausa
 mahó
- sòsùwu** = **sowu** *v.A2c (v.n. sòsuwo)*
 touch lightly with hand | Hausa
 lalube
- sòtà** *n.* lie *ex* **í sòtà** he lied | Hausa
 karya
- sòto** *n.* fried bean cakes | Hausa kosai
- sòttò** *interr.adv.time* when? | Hausa
 yaushe?
- sòttu** = **shòttu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sòttu, sottì)*
 1. throw (overhead); shoot (arrow);
 bang down (load); ; *ex* **sòttu gùsho**
 he threw the stone overhead; **ñ sòttu**
posso I shot the arrow; **sòttu karài**
gà jì òli he banged the stuff on the
 ground. 2. miss (a shot) *ex* **ùmbùlù**
gùsho sòttinàwò he threw a stone
 and missed me. 3. sharpen to a point |
Hausa jefa, harba, dira

- sòttuma** *n.* mistake; miss (in shooting); missing one another *ex mu an sòttuma* we missed one another | Hausa kuskure, sabani
- sotu** *v.A1 (v.n. soto)* (*plac. sòttu* ‘throw, shoot’) slip away or off (and fall) *ex takàrda sotù ko gà sàranò* the paper slipped out of my hand and fell; **ñ sotun ko ko indi** I fell off the bed | Hausa sulfè
- sò”u** *v.A2bg (v.n. sò”e)* act like a fool *ex sò”ū jìnì gà béi tere* he acted like a fool at the festival | Hausa wauta
- sowu** = **sòsùwu** *v.A1 (v.n. sòushè, sowo)* touch lightly, caress *ex à jì sòwa àwè* he is petting the cat; **sownawo** he touched me | Hausa taba
- sòwwò** *n.* hair (head or body) | Hausa gashi
- sòwwo** *n.* sorcery | Hausa maita
- sòwwò ido, sòwwò bò ido** *n.* eyelashes | Hausa gashin ido
- sòwwò yàro** *n.* feather(s) | Hausa gashin tsuntsu
- sù , su** (*variable tone pro.3 pl.*) them, to them, their (pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) | Hausa su, musu
- sú** *pro.3 pl.* them, to them (direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) | Hausa su, musu
- sùbanàllayì** = **sùbana** *interjection expression of dismay* | Hausa subhanallahi
- sùbà** (lengthens vowel before pronoun *n. (pl. sùbinshe, sùbbinshe)* **1.** shirt, gown; clothes *ex sùbànò* my shirt; **sùbà Bamoi** Bamoi’s shirt. **2.** membrane around a new-born child | Hausa riga, tufa
- sùbà yàlà** *n.* chain mail armor | Hausa sulke
- sùbùlu** *v.A2c (v.n. subulo)* let loose, let slip loose | Hausa sobale
- sùdàdfì** *n* raising a child | Hausa rikö
- sùdđu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sùdđa, sùdđadì)* raise, feed *ex ñ sùdđutù uwānò* I fed my goats | Hausa riķa, ciyar
- sùgure** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of sùru)*; form used with pronoun possessor) in-laws *ex sùgurèno* my in-laws | Hausa surukai
- sùgurèti** *n.pl. (pl. of sùrùti)*; form used with noun possessor) in-laws *ex sùgurèti Bamoi* Bomoi’s in-laws | Hausa surukai
- sûi** *interjection that's good!* *ex kâi rùta emē sûi!* that work is good!; **sûi gà Bamoi, bissimù dôdo** good for Bamoi, he has shared out money to us | Hausa da kyau
- sukkutuk** = **sùkkùtùk** *id.adj.* big and strong looking but lazy or weak, oafish *ex dôsho emē sukkutuk bà gèdèu sa* the horse looks big but he isn’t strong | Hausa
- sùkùkù** *id.adj.* moving silently (like a snake) | Hausa
- sùkùlu** *v.A2b (v.n. sukulo)* slip off, slip loose *ex òshi sùkùlak ko gà zòri* the goat slipped loose from the rope | Hausa sullube
- sukulum** *id.adj.* having a pensive look *ex dòwanì sukulum* he’s sitting pensively | Hausa
- sùkùnu** *v.A2c (v.n. sukuno)* get to the bottom of a matter, interrogate *ex bò mà na jirè lamàr yê sùkùninìwo* in order to know the truth of the matter he asked around | Hausa yi bugun ciki
- sukùr** = **shukùr** *n.* sugar | Hausa sukari
- sul** = **sùlwai** *stat.* naked, nakedness *ex Mate ran ga mala, dashit dayannin sulni.* When they had entered into the bush, well he had been left naked. | Hausa tsirara
- sulài** *n.* 10 kobo (unit of currency) | Hausa sole
- sùlke** *n.* chain mail armor | Hausa sulke
- sulo** *n.* melon with a bitter taste (*Citrullus lanatus*) | Hausa guna

sulsul *id.adj.* smooth *ex* zùmā konnì
sulsul he shaved his head smooth | Hausa

sùlùk-sùlugi = **sùlùk-sùluki** *n.* boys' game played at night | Hausa wasa (iri)

sùlùssùluki *n.* a game in which children go in and out around a circle; to succeed the child must stop in his/her original position; if a player fails, the others beat him/her with gowns | Hausa

sùlwai = **sul** *stat.* naked, nakedness *ex* Àbu pàtā sùlwaimì Abu went out naked | Hausa tsirara

sumbu *n.* buttocks; bottom *ex* sumbùno, **sumbu** **Bamoi** my buttocks, Bamoi's buttocks | Hausa d'uwawu, gindi

sumbulum *id.adj.* 1. oblong shaped *ex* gòjjū mótàn **sumbulum** he bought a car that looks long and round. 2. saloon car | Hausa karamar mota

sùmè *n.* leather work, upholstery | Hausa dukanci

sùme *n.* swelling of the scrotum | Hausa kaba

sùmmànà *n.* discussion, chatting, conversation *ex* Ga ndakinsungo, **mate** gedejisu **gabin** **mate** a **summanasu**. On their arrival, they entered the hut and had their conversation. | Hausa zance, tattaunawa

sùmōkin *n.* uncommunicativeness, taciturnity, keeping to oneself *ex* Àlhajì Gimba an sumōkin nko ñ kume asirnì sa Alhaji Gimba is an uncommunicative person so I don't hear about his private affairs | Hausa surfin ciki

sun *n.* name *ex* sunnò, **sun** **Bamoi** my name, Bamoi's name; zēna **sun** naming ceremony following birth | Hausa suna

sun bùnga *n.* nickname, a name one is generally known by | Hausa lañabi

sunguram = **suram** *quant.* as a whole, complete *ex* tère **sunguram** a entire month; **ngattù** yåwi shnguuram he ate the whole chicken | Hausa gaba daya

sùnku *v.A2b (v.n. sunko)* bore, become boring to, tire *ex* kúta sùnkütù inà I'm tired of eggplant | Hausa gimsar

sùnkùnu *v.A2c (v.n. sunkuno)* smell, sniff | Hausa sansana

sunna *n.* dream; wet dream *ex* ñ i **sunna** I dreamt; I had a wet dream | Hausa mafarki

Sunòmà *n.* a man's title (takes care of the Moi's shoes) | Hausa sarauta

sùnshì *n.* womb, uterus | Hausa mahaifa

sunsinà = **sunshinà** = **shunshinà** *n.* child of a slave | Hausa cfan bawa

sùnsù *n.* becoming pregnant before weaning previous child | Hausa kunika

sunto **gàdì** *n.* whatchamacallit, what's its name *ex* Málàm Bâba, **sunto** **gàdikò** emèyyê gon sa Malam Baba, whatever it is that you are up to is not good | Hausa abin nan

sùntu *v.A2b (v.n. sunto)* cause to spend the night *ex* Állà sùntemu lâpiyà may Allah cause use to pass the night in good health | Hausa kwana

sunu *v.A1 (v.n. sùnshè) (plac. sùgìn)*
 1. spend the night; *ex* sunū gà mâla he spent the night in the bush; **mu suna bòlou gà Kanò** we will spend two days in Kano. 2. be coagulated, be congealed (milk, oil etc.) *ex* mòr sunūjìnì the oil is congealed | Hausa kwana, daskare

ùpu *v.A2a (v.n. sùpo)* hold tightly | Hausa riñe da karfi

Supudù *n.* Saturday | Hausa Asabar

sùrà *v.B (v.n. sùrè)* have a miscarriage, abort *ex* mòndùno sùrakkò my wife had a miscarriage | Hausa yi bari

suram = **sunguram** *id.adj.* as a whole, complete *ex* tère **suram** an entire

- month; *ngattū yāwi suram*** he ate the whole chicken | Hausa gaba d'aya
- sùrgà** *n.* communal labor *ex mâte an sùrgà* they engaged in communal work | Hausa gayya
- sùrì** *n.* singing for alms by courtiers on the eve of Id el-Fitr | Hausa tashe
- surkì** *n.* water with flour mixed in, typically offered to arriving visitors | Hausa surki
- sùrkú** *v.A2b (v.n. surkì)* stir flour into water | Hausa sirká
- sùrkulle** *n.* deviousness, doing things in a devious way | Hausa kolo-kolo
- sùrnú** *v.A2a (v.n. surno)* slide down (as from palm tree), go downhill | Hausa gangara
- sùròpà = shoròpà** *n.* cinch strap on saddle | Hausa tattola
- sùrra** *n.* meat, esp. chicken, cooked and shredded, then dried | Hausa dambu
- sùrre** *n.* type of man's gown | Hausa
- sùrru** *v.A2bg (v.n. sùrra)* fry; roast in hot sand *ex lokko ye surrujini mbuket* your meat has fried up nicely | Hausa soya
- sur-sur** *id.* indicates being narrow, constricted *ex goggo bozon ye kala sur-sur, esse saro har a dandò sheke memu ba aji doppayi* the path to the well was narrow, there was the grass even touching the legs of a person who was following it | Hausa amsa amo
- surù** *n.* clay bowl filled with ashes used as a stand for an unburnt pot | Hausa
- sùru** *n. (pl. sùgure, (Gadaka) sukkure)* in-law, father-in-law *ex sùrunò* my father-in-law | Hausa suruki
- surut** *id.* indicates moving quickly and freely *ex gadà ga bin ye surut* he entered the room quickly but quietly | Hausa amsa amo
- sùrùti** *n. (pl. sùgurèti)* (form of sùru used with noun possessor) in-law, father-in-law *ex sùrùti Bamoi* Bomoi's father-in-law | Hausa suruki
- sushe** *n.* replacement, substitute | Hausa madadi
- sùshi** *n.* placenta of an animal | Hausa mahaifa
- sùsuwu** *n.* African myrrh (*Balsamodendron africanum; Commiphora africana*) | Hausa dashi
- sùsùwu** *v.A2c (v.n. sùsuwo, sùsùwà)* whisper | Hausa radá
- sùte** *n.* the plant *Ricinodendra heudelotii* | Hausa wawan rafi
- sutu** *v.A1 (v.n. suto)* let loose, let fall; drop, fall, slip off *ex sùtinà àdà gà jíno* he let the dog attack me; *dàwwònì sutuwò* his pants fell down | Hausa saka, cuna, fadi, sullube
- sùwa** *n.* likeness, resemblance *ex sùwatò* like her; *sùwasu mòdì* they are alike; *an sùwa gà zappè* they resemble each other | Hausa siffa, kama
- sùwà** *v.B1 (v.n. sùwa)* 1. be similar, be alike *ex ishi sùwānāwo* he looks like me. 2. fit; befit, be suitable, be fitting for *ex sùwāwò* it fits; *sùbà eme sùwákāwo* this shirt befits you, this shirt looks good on you | Hausa yi kama, kamance, kamata, gamsar
- suwo** *n.* spear-grass (*Imperata cylindrica*) | Hausa tofa
- sùwwu** *v.A2bg (v.n. sùwwa)* pound to remove bran | Hausa surfa
- súyà** *n.* person or animal with no testicles | Hausa

T

- tā** *pro.3 sg.f.* her, to her (direct or indirect object pronoun when not final in the word) | Hausa ta, mata
- tà’ama** *n.* pride | Hausa takama
- tàbà** *n.* tobacco (*Nicotiana rustica; N. tabacum*), tobacco flowers, cigarette | Hausa taba, fure

tabbà *n.* 1. competition *ex à jì tabbà*
gà inà he is competing with me. 2.
 game where child hops, holding one
 foot | Hausa gasa, wasan langa
tabbarè-tabbarè *adj.* having multiple
 colors *ex jì kòmnì tabbarè-tabbarè*
 his cow is multi-colored; **zottò**
tabbare-tabbare a multi-coulord
 wrapper | Hausa rodì-rodì
tabilà *n.* the fruits of the plant **gùnò** |
Hausa guno
tabira *n.* door panel | Hausa kyaure
tàbji *n.* prayer beads, rosary | Hausa
 cazbi, tasbaha
tābuskà *n.* type of fried cake made of
 millet (larger than **màshe**) | Hausa
 masa (iri)
tàbà *n.* (*pl.* **tàbinshe**) quiver (for
 arrows) | Hausa kwari
tàba *v.B1* (*v.n.* **tèbè**) (*plac.* **tàbbà**)
 become red *ex idinì tàbawò* his eyes
 have become red; **bà ka sā mbòsìn**
ìdiko à tèbè if you drink beer you
 will suffer | Hausa zama ja
tàccu = **tàsshu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **tacco**)
 smack down, smash, do with force (a
 blow, a cry) *ex tàccū d'insa gà jì òli*
 he smashed the egg on the ground;
taccinà gà mārì he gave me a hard
 slap; **tàccal lūla** she cried out loudly |
Hausa buge, mara
tàdawà *n.* ink | Hausa tawada
tágà *n.* window | Hausa taga
tagàrda *n.* paper; book | Hausa takarda,
 littafi
tàgganà *n.* millipede
(Archispirostreptus gigas) | Hausa
 kadandoniya
tàggaràu *n.* Sudan bustard (*Otis arabs*)
 or possibly Arabian bustard (*Ardeotis*
arabs) or lesser bustard (*Eupodotis*
senegalensis) | Hausa kadafkara
tagu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **tago**) try out, make a
 try, have a stab at *ex n̄ tagū Mālām*
Bamoi bò bannì m bēno kala
ngānātì I had a stabe at getting
 Malam Bamoi to give his daughter to

my sone, but he would have none of
 it | Hausa jarraba
tai = **tai-tai** *id.* indicates being tightly
 tied *ex bärkè ngòrat tai* the nanny-
 goat is tightly tied up; **ngortù wula**
taitai he tied the load taitai | Hausa
 amsa amo
tàjiyà *n.* cap, hat | Hausa hula
tákà (lengthens vowel before pronoun)
n. (*pl.* **tákinshe**) shoe *ex tàkànō* my
 shoe; **tákà Bamoi** Bamoi's shoe;
shékènō à gà tàkà I am travelling |
Hausa takalmi
tákā *v.B1* (*v.n.* **teke**) (*plac.* **tákka**)
 accomplish, finish; be finished, be all
 gone *ex tàkawò* it's done, it's all
 gone; **rùta tàkajìnì** the work is
 finished; **otto tàkawò** the food is
 ready (food (cooking) has been
 accomplished) | Hausa gama, kare
takabà *n.* period of 3 months and 10
 days of mourning after death of a
 husband during which a woman may
 not see new suitors | Hausa takaba
tákì *n.* manure *ex tákì nàsāra* chemical
 fertilizer; **tákì 'yoppa kòm** cow
 manure (used as fertilizer); **tákì jíjjì**
 trash used as fertilizer | Hausa taki
tákìru *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **takiro**, **takirì**)
 scratch with claws *ex àwè*
tákìrannakkò the cat clawed me |
Hausa karce
tákishà *id.* indicates sound of
 something falling into a liquid,
 splattering of a liquid *ex pèten gà jō*
sôrè **gà gà pàli** **tákishà** he came out
 at a run and fell into the pond
splash!; **gowū gà àmma yè** **gà**
sùbànì **tákishà** he struck the water
 and it splashed all over his gown |
Hausa amsa amo
tákishu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **takisho**) pour
 down, fall down in a mass *ex tòdm*
mbormi **tákishun** **gà jì òli** she shook
 the ebony tree and it rained down
 (fruits) on the ground | Hausa zuba

takkàla *n.* a type of tree | Hausa
bishiya (iri)

takkìlu *v.A2c (v.n. takkilo)* 1. (*intr.*) become flustered *ex* **takkìlajjìto inkò mònás sa** she became flustered because she didn't know. 2. (*tr.*) goad, push s.o. to get something done, rush s.o. | Hausa gigice

takkirdè *n.* pot for steaming vegetables | Hausa abin dafa dambu ban da nama (tafasa, rama, etc.)

takulum *id.adj.* having a pensive look *ex* **dòwanì takulum** he's sitting pensively | Hausa

tákùmnu *v.A2c (v.n. takumno)* chew | Hausa tauna

tàla *n.* failure, failed attempt, a miss *ex* **bàsā yàrō kala gowū tàla** he shot at the bird but he missed | Hausa kasawa, gazawa

Tálakì *n.* Tuesday | Hausa Talata

talàulàu = **tamàji** *n.* slingshot | Hausa majajewa

tàlbân *n.* indigo-dyed gown, pounded to give it a sheen | Hausa rigar shuni

talge *n.* mixture of flour and water cooked to thicken as first stage of making *tuwo* | Hausa talge

táli *n.* tulip tree (*Stereospermum kunthianum*), bark is used for scrotal hernia | Hausa sansami

tàliponto *n.* sting of fishhooks strung across a river on which fish become impaled | Hausa kugiyoyi

tàlùbe *n.* custom, tradition *ex* **tàlùbe layi kùyàngá** customs regarding a girl's first birth | Hausa al'ada

talumto *n.* miya made with non-slimy vegetables (sorrel, spinach, moringa) but without meat or spices (cf. **zòlum**) | Hausa miyar lami

tàmâ *n.* thinking, believing, hope *ex* **ìn tàmâa karàino à lòmákò unshō** I think my things will arrive today | Hausa tsammani, tamaha, fata

tamàji = **talàulàu** *n.* slingshot | Hausa majajewa

Tamànà *n.* Moi's chief of staff | Hausa sarauta

tamànin *n., prep.* about, approximately, around *ex* **tamànin sâ bàdī** about 5 o'clock; **tamànin bùku mōdī** about one sack; **tamànin kòmshine bāwulo** about 7 cows (note NO low tone raising) | Hausa wajen

tàmànú *v.A2c (v.n. tamāno)* think, believe *ex* **ìn tàmànú ishi à lòmákò unshō** I think he will arrive here today | Hausa yi tsammani, tamaha, zata

tàmbà *n.* farm divided into plots | Hausa

tambàl *n.* large kettle drum, usually played for emir | Hausa tambari

tàmbu *v.A2b (v.n. tambo)* 1. make a mistake *ex* **ìn tàmbu ko bēi mbosìni** I made a mistake while counting. 2. be lost *ex* **ìn tàmbu jìno** I am lost | Hausa kuskura

tàmbùtu *v.A2c (v.n. tambito)* lead into error, mislead *ex* **Bamoi tàmbùtutù ina gà mòsà** Bamoi lead me into error with his talk | Hausa batar

tàmu'yì *n.* cold, coldness, cold weather | Hausa d'ari

tàn *interr.adv.man.* how?, how is it? *ex* **Tàr ìrùta? - Rùta mu konnì.** (Standard greetmg) How's the work? - We are on top of it.; **Bamoi kàppū 'yàla tàn?** how did Bamoi plant the millet?; **lē gà tàn** no matter how, in any way whatever; **tàn wà?** how can that be?; **zà'i tàjìyàko tàn?** what does your cap look like? | Hausa yaya?

tanā [tanā'] *adv.loc.* there *ex* **tanàyé** the distant place in question | Hausa can

tandà *n.* doing a shoddy job, not doing work honestly *ex* **an tandà** a person who does shoddy work, a slacker | Hausa d'ungushe

- Tandu** *n.* a woman's name | Hausa
sunan mace
- Tangāle** *n.* (*pl.* Tàngàlèwa) Tangale
person | Hausa Batangale
- tanàrawè** *n.* girls' game played during
wedding festivities | Hausa wasa (iri)
- tangàrawài** *n.* a dance performed by
men or women to rhythms played on
metal pots and calabashes | Hausa
rawa (iri)
- tànì** *n.* mahogany (*Khaya senegalensis*)
ex dùttuki mana **tànì** bitter as
mahogany | Hausa madaci
- tànì ngòdòm** = **tànì ngòdòm** *conj.*
without knowing, before knowing *ex*
ìn zā bò ùndàní **tànì ngòdòm** **ndijìnì**
Potiskùm I sent for him before I
knew that he had gone to Potikum |
Hausa kafin a ankara
- tanjì** *n.* cleanness, holiness, purification
ex at tanjì gà àmma she purified
herself with water | Hausa tsarki
- tankálum** *id.adj.* a very small quantity
ex awakko ke a inne messe biye
- tankalum ga wolwoli kufa** when
she opened it, she saw the remainder
of the *miya* in small quantity at the
bottom of the pot | Hausa
- tànkú** *v.A2b (v.n. tanko)* tie tightly,
bind up | Hausa tanka
- tànnà** *n.* thunder, thunderbolt *ex* Allà
tànnà! I swear to it! | Hausa aradu,
cida
- tantàl** *n.* iron handbell; bell hung
around a horse's or donkey's neck |
Hausa kararrawa, gurje
- iron handbell; bell hung around a
horse's or donkey's neck | Hausa
- tantàliyò** *n.* hail, ice | Hausa kankara
- tàn-tan-tàn?** *interjection* how can that
be so? | Hausa yaya nene?
- tànu** *v.A2a (v.n. tāno, tànì)* mention *ex*
tànu sunnò he mentioned my name |
Hausa ambata
- tàpi** *n.* palm of hand, sole of foot *ex*
tàpi sara palm of hand; **tàpi shekè**
- sole of foot | Hausa tafin (hannu,
kafa)
- tàpilàli** *n.* butterfly | Hausa malam-
bude-littafi
- tàpsa** *n.* sicklepod (*Senna obtusifolia*),
used as a potherb | Hausa tafasa
- tàptì** *n.* fish poison made with leaves of
certain plants | Hausa
- tapu** *v.A1 (v.n. tàpshè)* catch in air,
catch, grab, snatch | Hausa cafe, fizga
- tàpu** *v.A2a (v.n. tàpi)* clap the hands |
Hausa yi tafi
- taraū** *n.* taro (threepence during period
when Nigerian currency used the
English system) | Hausa taro
- tàrki** *n.* oxpecker bird (*Buphagus*
africanus or *B. erythrorhynchos*) |
Hausa carki
- tàrmàdidi** *n.* type of insect where male
and female move attached together |
Hausa gamadidí
- tàrra** *n.* pillow | Hausa matashin kai
- taru** *v.A1 (v.n. tarshè)* 1. pierce (boil
etc. with needle, piece of grass, etc.).
2. coil (rope etc.) | Hausa soka, rada
igiyá
- tàru** *v.A2a (v.n. tárō)* (new bride)
move to husband's house *ex* **tàrakkò**
she has moved to her new husband's
house | Hausa tare
- tásà** *n.* leather rope for fettering
animals *ex* **ìn i tásà** **ŋ kōrō** I put
fetters on the donkey | Hausa kiri
- tàsaki** = **lishìn kòm** *n.* the tree
Terminalia spp. | Hausa baushe
- tàshák** *id.* indicates sound of splashing
ex **sòrū** **tàshák** **gà** **gà** **àmma** 'it fell
splash into the water | Hausa amsa
amo
- tasiribà** *n.* accident, misfortune, danger
ex **ìn gomū** **gà** **tasiribà** I had an
accident | Hausa tsautsayi, hatsari
- tàsshu** = **tàccu** *v.A2bg (v.n. tassho)*
smack down, smash, do with force (a
blow, a cry) | Hausa buge, mara
- tasu** *v.A1 (v.n. taso)* gather up clothes,
wrinkle up, wad up *ex* **tàsaz** **zottòto**

- bò dòwa** she pulled up her wrapper in order to sit down; **tasū gà ìdinì** he wrinkled up his face | Hausa yamutsa
- tàsu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tāso**, **tāsà**) hobble by tying one front leg and one back leg of a horse | Hausa dabaibaye
- tàttabàri** *n.* domestic pigeon | Hausa tantabarà
- tàttàsé** *n.* chili peppers (*Capsicum annuum*) | Hausa tattasai
- tàusu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tauso**) **1.** pull aside, e.g. curtain, tall grass *ex* **Bamoi**
- tàusū lābule bòdō inne pewe** Madu pulled aside the curtain in order to look outside. **2.** roll up sleeves, for example, to eat *ex* **Bamoi** **tàusū mǎ sùbànì bò ìna rùta** Bamoi rolled up his sleeves in order to work | Hausa
- tàu'yu** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **tau'yo**) pull cloth between legs, tuck in gown or cloth, for example, to work *ex* **itù tau'yo** he pulled the cloth between his legs | Hausa yi kunzugu
- tàwakkàlà** *n.* a type of imported tree | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- tàwàr** *n.* volunteer plants on farm | Hausa gyauro
- tàwu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tàwo**, **tàwu**) detour; cut across; cut through; go by way of *ex* **ìn tàwū gà jì gàru** I went along next to the wall; **ìn tàwū ko ko gòggò** I moved aside from the road | Hausa ratse, rafa, karkace
- tàwùrnú** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **tawurno**) protect, guard | Hausa tsare
- tāyà** *n.* tire | Hausa taya
- tèbà** *n.* cassava flour | Hausa teba
- tèbi** *n.* mud | Hausa laka, tabo
- tèbile** *n.* scoop made from calabash fragment | Hausa mara
- tèbu** *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **tèba**) pound (floor) *ex* **tèbū gàbìn** he pounded the floor of the room | Hausa daba
- tèccém** = **teccem** *id.adj.* spread over a large surface *ex* **àtti tèccém à gà kulà** the *kunu* is lying spread in the calabash; **mèmù siri tèccém** the person is very broad of beam | Hausa
- tedēno** *n.* any type of contagious illness | Hausa cuta
- tèkkè** *n.* end of activity or time period *ex* **tèkkè kàppà** the end of the planting; **tèkkè puzò** end of the rainy season | Hausa karshe
- tèktèkè** *n.* (often in **bò tèktèkè**) last, limit, end of ... *ex* **emē bò tèktèkè mòsàno** this is the last thing I have to say; **emē tèktèkè làbár** that's the end of the story | Hausa iyakar, karshen
- tèlem** *n.* (*pl.* **tèlèmwa**) giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis*) | Hausa rakumin dawa
- tèllèkì** *adj.* slimy, slick *ex* **gombira**
- tèllèkì** okra is slimy; **gombirân**
- tèllèkì** slimy okra | Hausa yauki
- temka** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl.* (*pl.* of **tèmshi**) sheep *ex* **temkànó** my sheep (pl.); **temka** **Bamoi** Bamoi's sheep (pl.) | Hausa tumaki
- tèmshi** *n.* (*pl.* **temka**) sheep, ewe | Hausa tinkiya
- tenè** [**tenè**] (variable tone) *adv.loc.* here *ex* **tenèyé** the nearby place in question; **tenè sa** not here | Hausa nan
- tèngile** *n.* neck of broken clay pot use as a stand on which to place a pot | Hausa gansarwa, katanga
- tènjè** *n.* old age, latter years of one's life *ex* **ìn dàttà bò tènjè gà Pikkà** I will spend my old age in Fika | Hausa tsufa
- tenni** *n.* the trees *Detarium microcarpum*; *D. senegalense*, edible fruit; bark used as medicine for infantile diarrhoea | Hausa taura
- Tèrà** *n.* (*pl.* **Tèràwa**) Tera person | Hausa Batere
- tère** *n.* moon; month *ex* **tère 'yoruwò** the new moon has appeared; **tèren** **dōshì** = **tèren** **yà ndàko** next month;

tèrèn yà gàdāwò last month | Hausa
wata

tere *n.* festival, celebration *ex* **pòdū**
tere he began a celebration | Hausa
biki

terem-terem *id.* indicates one
following the other *ex* **'yuwuttu**

goggo terem-terem they took to the
road one following the other | Hausa
amsa amo

tèri *n.* ridgerow | Hausa kunya

tèrò *n.* anvil | Hausa uwar makera

tesshem *n.* small amount of liquid
remaining in a container *ex* **àttì**
màssà là tesshem **gà** **gà** **kula** just a
little *kunu* iis left in the calabash |
Hausa

tètè = tètètè *n.* toddling, taking first
steps by a child *ex* **lawo induwo a ji**
tètètè the child has stood and is
taking his first steps | Hausa tatata

tetemshi *n.* pygmy sunbird (*Hedydipna*
platura) | Hausa bambami

tètiyu *v.A2c (v.n. tètiyo)* try hard, exert
onself, make a strong effort *ex* **ishi**
tètiyù ndingò he tried hard and came
| Hausa daure

tewu *v.A1 (v.n. tewo)* pull down tree
branches, for example, to pluck fruits
ex **ìn zòwwu mèmù gàrañ bòdō**
tèwenno **bò** **mbă** **mongòrò** **kala** **ìn**
wawò *sa* I looked for a tall person
pull down the mango branches for
me but I didn't find (anyone) | Hausa

tèze *n.* tendon; vein *ex* **tèze** **shekè**
Achilles tendon | Hausa jijiya

tī *v.C (v.n. tīshi) (plac. titī, tà'an)* **1.**
eat (general, but in particular, eat
tuwo) *ex* **Bà** **gà** **gùwa** *sa*, **an** **tīna**
usina **lè?** If there's no smithing, what
used up the charcoal?; **Mecce ti**
gomin Da Ndamu. (A plan for)
traveling has met up with Sister
“Let's go.” **2.** conquer *ex* **'Yal la ti**
Mama a daa Dala sa. The thing that
conquers Mama will not leave Dala
alone. **3.** (*intr.*) be active, operate *ex*

Bamoi dìnkànì bàdi à tìshinì sa
Bamoi is invulnerable and a knife
will not injure him. **3.** (for a weapon
to) injure *ex* **Bamoi dìnkànì bàdi à**
tìshinì sa Bamoi is invulnerable and
a knife will not injure him | Hausa ci
(tuwo), ci (na harka)

tibàl *n.* young child *ex* **Daudà nko ishi**
tibàl à gítà kona ulà *ye sa* Dauda,
because he is just a little child,
cannot pick up the load | Hausa yaro
karami

tikishe *n.* see **bò tikishe gòggò** | Hausa
tikitikimajò *n.* grandchild of a slave |
Hausa

tìkitù *v.A2c (v.n. tikito)* recognize,
identify, comprehend *ex* **ìn tìkitutù**
kai I recognize you | Hausa gane

tíkku *v.A2bg (v.n. tikko)* divide,
separate out, separate *ex* **tikkanjìsu**
gà ishì. she and he became separated;
tikkuwò bò bòlou he divided into
two; **tikkà wàshi** breaking up a fight;
ìn tikkù òshino ko gà mìnñì I
separated my goat out from his |
Hausa rage, raba, ware

tíl **bònò** *n.* bushwillow (*Combretum*
molle; *C. glutinosum*) | Hausa wuyan
damo

tíli-, tíl- *adv.man.* (with a possessive
pronoun) wilfully, as one wishes *ex*
làwò ye bòlinnan kapa bònò
zùbēno **tílnì** the boy followed me all
the way to my house and wilfully
spoke insolently to me | Hausa son rai
tílli *interjection* heads up!, fore! *ex*
tillikù! heads up!, here it comes! |
Hausa

tílo *n.* (final -o becomes -i or deletes in
genitive) **1.** heart *ex* **tílinò** my heart;
tíli **Bamoi** Bamoi's heart. **2.** temper,
emotion, feeling *ex* **Bamòi i** **tílò**
Bamoi is unhappy; **tílnì**
jàbbuwò/jàttuwo he is angry; **ishi** **gà**
tílo he is brave. **3.** inner thought,
mind, strong intention *ex* **sunnì de à**
bò **tílinò** his name is on the tip of my

tongue; **zattù tilitò gà ko mecce yê** he has set his heart on the trip; **zatù tilinì gà ko kaibònò èssé kala lē kobò ishi gà ishin sa** he is so intent on getting married that he doesn't have a single dime | Hausa zuciya
tilòkì *n.* a type of small bat | Hausa birbiro
tilo mōdī *adv.man.* whole heartedly, with no strings attached *ex* **Bamoi i rùta ye gà tilo mōdī** Bamoi did the work whole heartedly | Hausa
timātir = **kimātir** *n.* tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*) | Hausa tumatir
timpol *n.* wooden mallet | Hausa mabuga
timpol sara *n.* forearm | Hausa hannu
timtim *n.* rectangular thatched house with a gabled roof | Hausa adada
tinà *n.* sticky mud | Hausa laka
tina dòm *idiom* progress; (used verbally) continue, proceed *ex* **tí dòm gà rùta** he progressed/continued with the work; **tāmu dòm** let's go ahead | Hausa ci gaba
tìnin *adv.time* a long time ago | Hausa tuni
Tinjà *n.* the highest non-royal title, senior adviser to the Moi | Hausa Madaki
Tinjà Pūya *n.* a traditional title for men | Hausa sarauta
tinjòl *n.* a type of large tree that produces fruits like yams (not eaten) | Hausa bishiya (iri)
tinkir *id.adj.* huge | Hausa kato
tìntil *n.* nside peak of a thatched roof | Hausa
tipu *v.A2a (v.n. típo)* dump out a dry substance, fill the mouth with a dry substance *ex* **Bo ba tipu bidiki a pita osi sa.** A mouth into which one has tossed flour does not blow on a fire. | Hausa hambada
tir *id.* indicates hacking off a piece of something hard *ex* **botu oyu eme tir**

he cut the metal causing a piece to fly off | Hausa amsa amo
tirbìnu *v.A2c (v.n. tirbino)* scowl | Hausa bata fuska
tirik *id.* indicates being unripe, uncooked *ex* **otto ye dìnkú sa, gärènì tirik** the tuwo is not well cooked, it is completely uncooked; **mongòrò nī sa, gärènì tirik** the mango is completely unripe | Hausa amsa amo
tìrni *n.* a type of shrub | Hausa bishiya (iri)
tìshi *n.* food (see **tí**) *ex* **ñ i tìshi** I ate food, I had a meal | Hausa abinci
tìsho *n.* right (side) *ex* **sàràn tìsho** right hand | Hausa dama
tìsho *n.* diarrhea | Hausa zawo
tìtìkku *v.A2c (v.n. titikko)* (*plac. of tìkku*) distribute | Hausa rarraba
títokì *n.* worm, grub | Hausa tsutsa
tò , to (variable tone) *pro.3 sg.f.* her, to her (pronoun used as genitive and as direct or indirect object in word final position; tone is low in final position after high tone, high elsewhere) | Hausa ta, mata
tòbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. tòbbu)* pierce | Hausa huda
tòbbu mbole *n.* a horizontal tunnel linking two holes, for example linking two wells or two graves | Hausa buga
tobu *v.A1 (v.n. tobo)* cut a gourd plant in half to make calabash bowls | Hausa fafe
tōdī *n.* tool for removing the uvula | Hausa koshiya
todo *n.* second weeding (of peanuts, bambara groundnuts), where grass is pulled up and dirt is smashed off roots | Hausa maimai
todu *v.A1 (v.n. tòdshè/tòsshè, todo)*
 1. shake (drift off roots of grass, dust off clothes), hit once to remove dust *ex* **ñ todtù ùzur** I brushed off the dust. 2. do second weeding of

peanuts, Bambara groundnuts, which involves brushing dirt off roots of grass. **3.** flap wings *ex Lawo gunyo a mecce a tofa sarato. (Bukulo a ji tofa mbato.)* (Riddle) A girl is traveling and waving her hands. (A dove is flapping its wings.). **4.** knock down *ex tonnā gā kēkē* he knocked me down with a bicycle | Hausa kađe, kađe

toggidū *v.A2c (v.n. toggidō)* stitch, pass thread or cord back and forth between vertical poles *ex ñ jī tōggidā gūzurno* I'm stitching my rag | Hausa

tōjā *n.* flashlight, torchlight | Hausa tocilan

tōkīlu *v.A2b (v.n. tokilo)* stir with small motions, whip (sauce, etc.) | Hausa burga

tōkku *v.A2bg (v.n. tokko)* intertwine (as in weaving); patch, e.g. calabash | Hausa saka, dinka kwarya

tōkōlkōshi *n.* crop (of bird) | Hausa makoko

tōlō-tōlo *n.* turkey | Hausa talo-talo

tombizom *id.adj.* small and round *ex āu tombizom* a small round belly | Hausa

tombole *n.* snail shell *ex à wònà mana*
tombole he dances like a snail | Hausa katantanwa

tomu *v.A1 (v.n. tōmshē)* **1.** show; threaten (by pointing finger); challenge *ex tomnā bōnnì* he showed his house to me; **ñ jī tōmanì** I am threatening him; **tomnā bō wāshi** he challenged me to a fight. **2.** ask, consult *ex tomnā bō lābar* he asked me for the news | Hausa nuna, tambaya, shawarta

tōnanì *stat.* glib, quick to speak *ex bōnì*
tōnanì, bōto tōnanì he is glib, she is glib | Hausa mai baki

tōngidōnì *n.* red-billed hornbill (*Tockus erythrorhynchus*) | Hausa cilakowa mai jan baki

tōngūwa *n.* area where pots are fired | Hausa wurin gasa tukwane

tonu *v.A1 (v.n. tōnshē, tōnò)* sharpen blade by pounding; roughen grindstone by pounding *ex tontū bō bādi* he sharpened the knife; **ñ tontù bō jādā** I sharpened the hoe | Hausa wasa, kođa

Tōrī *n.* an epithet used in praise, esp. for a tall person | Hausa dogo

torok-tōrōk *adj.* spotted, dotted (guinea fowl, leopard, etc.) *ex ji subani torok-torok* his gown is dotted | Hausa rotse-rotse

torōm *n.* termite(s) | Hausa gara

tōshī *n.* a type of large tree growing near rivers | Hausa bishiya (iri)

tosse *n., n.pl. (pl. of tōsum)* small gourd cups | Hausa modaye

tōsum *n. (pl. tosse)* small calabash, gourd cup (for measuring, drinking, etc.) | Hausa modā

tōtol *n.* jigger insect, chigger | Hausa jiga

towu *v.A1 (v.n. towō) (plac. tōwwu* ‘praise’) take along through mutual agreement *ex townā mù ndam māla* he got me to go into the bush; **ishi tōwinnan gā Amērikā** he was the cause of my coming to America | Hausa lallaba

tōwwu *v.A2bg (v.n. tōwwu)* praise *ex tōwwi kokko gā bō dōm jājin ka*
towwe mōdī praise yourself first before you praise another person | Hausa yaba

to'y'yo *n.* hiccough, hiccup *ex to'y'yo*
gā lo'y'yo hiccupping and vomiting | Hausa shaķuwa

tōzō *n.* hump of camel, ox, etc. *ex Tōzo mā i lè bēre kōm?* What has the hump done how much less the cow? | Hausa tozo

tōzōri *n.* antimony | Hausa tozali

tūbbu *v.A2bg (v.n. tubbo, tubbi)* **1.** push, shove *ex ñ tūbbinì gā shēkē* I shoved him with my foot; **tūbbinā**

- kàla** **gà jì wùntinò** he pushed his finger against my nose (as an insult). **2.** send (person on a mission) | Hausa tura, aika
- tùbu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. tūbo*) repent | Hausa tuba
- tùbùlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. tubulo*) **1.** pile on top of, heap on. **2.** go in a group | Hausa (1) tula; (2) runduna
- tùbàbì** *n.* joint (of body, etc.) *ex bò*
tùbàbino à jì jōjō I have pains in my joints | Hausa gaña
- tubai** *id.* indicates well-arranged pile or bundle *ex ngoruntun mordoni tubai* he tied up the millet heads in a nicely arranged bundle | Hausa amsa amo
- tùbbu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n. tūbbø, tùbàbì*) (*tr.*) join ends of two things; set a fractured bone; (*intr.*) for fracture bone to knit, become linked | Hausa hada, gama
- tūbo** *n.* nosebleed | Hausa habo
- tùdùngùl** *id.* indicated thickness of haze, smoke, dust *ex guda/olloki/uzur* **tùdùngùl** thick haze/smoke/dust | Hausa amsa amo
- tùje** *n.* witchweed (*Striga senegalensis* or *S. hermontheca*), a parasitic plant in guinea corn | Hausa kudiji, makasa
- tukuli** *n.* goiter | Hausa makoko
- tükülu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. tukulì*) tickle | Hausa tsabura
- tüllä** *v.B2* (*v.n. tulle*) rip, tear, strip off (bark from hemp, etc.) *ex ñ tüllä zòri dòkbi* I stripped (bark for) a rope from the Bauhinia | Hausa yaga, bare
- tülu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. tülo*) pile one thing on top of another, pack things together | Hausa
- tululū** *id.adj.* long and diaphanous *ex Tululu ndagai. (Olloki.)* (Riddle) Longa and diaphonous in the sky. (Smoke.) | Hausa turnukewan hayañi
- tümä** *n. (pl. tūminshe)* mortar | Hausa turmi
- tumba** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* navel *ex tumbānò* my navel; **tumba** **Bamoi** Bamoi's navel | Hausa cibiya
- tumbuski** *n.* long gown with wide sleeves | Hausa jalabiya
- tumbu** *v.A2b* (*v.n. tumbo, tumbu*) set fire to light, light | Hausa kunna
- tumu** *v.A1* (*v.n. tūma, tumo*) approach someone with an issue or idea *ex ìn tumū Mālām Bāba bò mbòsà dòdòno* I approach Malam Baba regarding the issue of my money | Hausa tinkara
- tumùr** *n.* pants string, hem a top of trousers for trouser string | Hausa kubaka
- tùnā** *v.B* (*v.n. tūna*) weave kumba tray *ex à jì túnè kùmbà* she is weaving a kumba | Hausa saka faifai
- tünàs** *n.* a type of tree with sweet fruits, possibly dry-zone cedar (*Pseudocedrela kotschyii*) | Hausa tunas
- tungu** *v.A2b* (*v.n. tungo, túnge*) mention, bring into a conversation | Hausa ambata
- tungulu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. tungulo*) push away with hand | Hausa zungura da hannu
- tunguluj** *id.adj.* shallow, short *ex Tunguluj mana bure ngoropi.* Shallow like a stranger's grave. | Hausa gajere
- tünji** *n.* **1.** dirt clod. **2.** scandal, shameless act | Hausa hoge, rigima
- tuntu** *n.* **1.** tuft of wool tied to an apron worn by wrestlers or dancers. **2.** type of hairdo with a tuft in the center of the head | Hausa toliya
- tùnyà** *n.* scabies | Hausa kazwa
- tupu** *v.A1* (*v.n. tūpshè*) spit | Hausa tofa
- tùrā** *v.B1* (*v.n. ture*) **1.** mark out, lay out (plan of house, farm plot, etc.) *ex türätù àra gà ko ko'doki* he marked out the farm boundary with sorrel. **2.** cut in strips *ex ñ türätù díshi* I cut

- the leather into strips | Hausa shata, d'aye
- tùrāre** *n.* perfume; epithet for a beautiful woman, e.g. Turare Lengi | Hausa turare
- Tùrāre** *n.* a woman's name signifying beauty or youthfulness | Hausa sunan mace
- tùrāre Alūtì** *n.* incense | Hausa turaren wuta
- tùrāre pempelì** *n.* incense used to drive away evil spirits | Hausa abus
- tùrāru** = **tùrūru** *v.A2c (v.n. turāro)* permeate *ex bìn* **tùrāru jìnì gà òllokì** the house was filled with smoke | Hausa turara
- tùrā-tùrā** *id.* indicates a pleasant smell (food, perfume, etc.) *ex bajinni tura-tura ngontiti pai bono* its pleasant smell filled the house | Hausa amsa amo
- turbà** *n.* track, path | Hausa turba, lawani
- türbū** *n.* baobab flour mixed with water and drunk | Hausa ruruwa
- turkùdī** *n.* ashes of burned bone or horn, used as a replacement for chalk in spinning thread | Hausa
- turmi** *n.* bolt of cloth | Hausa turmi
- tùrmùsu** *v.A2c (v.n. turmuso)* 1. roll over. 2. wrestle | Hausa
- tùrpeshì** *n.* perfume | Hausa turare
- türshân** *n.* | Hausa turare
- tūru** *n.* arguing, disputing | Hausa musu, gardama
- tùrùm** *n. (pl. türumshé)* lion (*Panthera leo*) | Hausa zaki
- tùrwèshi** *n.* francolin (*Francolinus spp.*) | Hausa fakara, makwarwa
- tūshi** *n.* a type of tree that produces fruits on its trunk and branches | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- tūsì** *n.* verse of the Koran | Hausa aya ta Alkurani
- tutùmpà** *n.* karaya gum tree (*Sterculia setigera*) | Hausa kukuki
- tutūrì** *adj.* greenish *ex sùbàn* **tutūrì** greenish colored shirt | Hausa kore-kore
- tùwa** *n.* stump of tree | Hausa gungume
- tùwā** *v.B (v.n. tuwe)* remove from a liquid, dip out of a liquid | Hausa tsame
- tuwwà** (variable tone) *adv.time* day after tomorrow *ex tuwwa sa* not day after tomorrow | Hausa jibi

U

- ùbbu** *v.A2bg (v.n. ubbo)* swell (of the entire body) *ex bà ka ngaduwò kà ubbà* if you eat it you will swell up | Hausa kumbura (jiki)
- ùdà** *n. (pl. ùdàwa)* half-black, half-white sheep; herder of such sheep *ex temka ùdà* sheep of the Uda breed | Hausa Ba'ude
- ùdà-ùdà** *n.* Senegal hoopoe (*Upupa epops*) | Hausa alhudahuda
- ùdo** *n. (pl. ùdinshe)* (final -o becomes -i in genitive) tooth *ex ùdinò* my tooth; **ùdi Bamoi** Bamoi's tooth; **podū gà ùdinì** he picked his teeth | Hausa hakori
- ùdo ngado** *n.* molar tooth | Hausa matauni
- ùdòn ko'y'yè** *n.* upper incisors | Hausa
- ùdòn òl'òli** *n.* lower incisors | Hausa hakoran cizo
- uzùr** *n.* affair, activity, business | Hausa sha'aní
- udùrúsù** *n.* objection, denial *ex mì pornì kala ishi na udùrúsù* I told him but he denied it | Hausa musu
- ùi** = **wùi** *n.* pregnancy | Hausa cikin mace
- ula** = **wula** (optionally lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* load, burden; responsibility *ex ulànì* = **ulànì** his load; **ñ kontù ula Bamoi** I will bear

- the responsibilities of Bamoi | Hausa
kaya, alhaki
- ùm** *interjection* expression of feeling helpless in a situation | Hausa
- ùmbùlu** *v.A2c (v.n. umbulì)* throw at, throw, shoot arrow, launch *ex* **Bamoi**
- ùmbùlinā gà gūsho** Bamoi threw a stone at me; **ùmbùlun pocco** he shot an arrow | Hausa jefa, harba
- Úmmà = Úmma** *n.* variant name for a woman named Aishatu | Hausa sunan mace
- úmpu** *v.A2b (v.n. umpo, umpi)* grunt, groan, moan, sigh | Hausa nisa
- ùndu** *v.A2b (v.n. ùndu)* call; designate with a name *ex* **unde monduni zaito ga bonsu** he called his wife and sent her to her parents' house; **unda duwar** call for the midday prayer; **a undo kushi ye na** "kushi gungu" they called the baobab tree "Leopard Baobab" | Hausa kira. ce da
- unshō = unshōyi = inshō** *adv.time today* | Hausa yau
- ùnti = wùnti** *n.* 1. nose. 2. mucous; a cold (illness). 3. loop in rope | Hausa hanci, majina, mura
- upà = upà dàrà** *n.* money or other goods which one does not use but does not share either | Hausa tattali
- upà** *interjection* an expression said when patting a child on the back to stop from choking | Hausa
- ùrsùngulù** *n.* a type *kunu* with lots of lumps of *püpuro* | Hausa *kunu* (iri)
- urùm** *n.* 1. *tuwo* unaccompanied by *miya*, plain *tuwo*. 2. food from previous night warmed and eaten in the morning as breakfast | Hausa gayan *tuwo*, dimamme
- ùsà** *n.* nail (for carpentry) | Hausa kusa
- ùsàu** *n.* filthy person; useless person *ex Abu ye usàu* Abu is filthy | Hausa kazami; lalatacce
- usè** (variable tone; lengthens vowel before pronoun) *interjection* hello! *ex use gà ndàkò* greetings on coming;
- usèku!** greetings to you! | Hausa sannu
- useł** *n.* a plant whose leaves are used for *miya* or are mixed with peanut flour and eaten | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- ùsen = ùshen** *n.* probably either *Crateva religiosa* or *Clerodendron capitatum*, whose leaves are used for *miya* | Hausa ingidido
- ush** *interjection* interjection expressing dismissal of an idea | Hausa ar
- ùshen = ùsen** *n.* probably either *Crateva religiosa* or *Clerodendron capitatum*, whose leaves are used for *miya* | Hausa ingidido
- usina** *n.* charcoal | Hausa gawayi
- ùssà jìwò idiom** feel free, feel at ease, relax *ex àwènì ye jìto ùssù sa gà inà* his cat is ill at ease around me; **ita a kudo ussa jito inko kawa** she couldn't relax because of embarrassment | Hausa saki jiki
- ùssè** *n.* (usually in *zēna* *ussè*) accompanying *ex* **zāna ùssèno** he walked me home; **īna ùssè gà bònò** he accompanied me to the house | Hausa rakiya
- ùssu** *v.A2bg (v.n. usso)* (*intr.*) burn up, be consumed by fire *ex* **ìn ndolù sàrò emē ùssejìnì** I want this grass to burn up | Hausa toye, kone
- ùssu** *v.A2bg (v.n. usso, ussi)* release, divorce (wife); leave off (doing) *ex* **ùssināyì** let go of me; **ùssutù mònđùnì** he divorced his wife | Hausa saka, bari
- Ùssu** *n.* a man's name, short for Usman | Hausa sunan namiji
- uwwà** (variable tone; lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of öshi)* goats *ex* **uwwànō** my goats | Hausa awaki
- ùyo = wùyo** *n.* hole | Hausa rami
- ùzā = wùzā** *v.B1 (v.n. ùzè)* spread out (clothes) to dry *ex* **Ba memu wa poti ishi kapa ai uze**. When a person gets

sunlight, then he should put out the laundry to dry. | Hausa shanya
üzur *n.* dust | Hausa kura

W

wà *part.* question particle optionally used at the end of a content question
ex lò wà? (= lò?) who is it?; *è wà?* (= lè?) what is it? | Hausa ko

wā *v.D* (*v.n.* **wèshi**, **wà’ì**) (*plac.* **wà’’an**) get, receive, obtain; befall *ex wātùwo* he got it; **wāwō** it was found; **wākā lè?** what happened to you? what's the matter with you?; **Wākāwo, mècce mēl bōnūm wārī tākā.** You've been had, a nine-mile trip without shoes. | Hausa samu

wàccu = **wàsshu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **wacco**) cut with sickle or scissors; trim, e.g. fingernails or hair *ex Kurumni wasshani sa.* His fingernails are not trimmed. (He is light-fingered.) | Hausa datsa, yanka

wāda *n.* dwarf | Hausa wada

wadā! *interjection* you had a narrow escape!, you were lucky this time! | Hausa wuya!

wàimùkabāmà *n.* wooden shovel *ex kābin Nàsāra pètettù mu ruta jàngamù gà* **wàimùkabāmà** before the Europeans showed up we worked our land with wooden shovels | Hausa

wàiwàyam *n.* 1. a plant used as a remedy for colds in children. 2. hookworms, anal itching caused by hookworms | Hausa (1) bishiya (iri); (2) kaikeyin tsuliya; pinworms

wà’ì *n.* something found or received unexpectedly, esp. money, wealth, possessions *ex nshō n i wà’ì, Bamoi èlennan tāgiyà* today I received a gift, Bamoi brought a cap for me;

ishi i wà’ì dōdo he came across some money; **tùrārē wa’ì** a type of incense which brings about the ability to receive things | Hausa samu (na kudi), tsintuwa

wājābì *n.* amazement, surprise | Hausa mamaki, al’ajabi

wàjir *n.* plants of red sorghum appearing amidst white sorghum | Hausa dawa (iri)

wàkānū *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **wakāno**) happen *ex wàkānū lè?* what happened? | Hausa faru, wakana

wakapà *conj.* maybe, perhaps, it could be *ex Musa ndijini d’o?* - **Wakapa.** Did Musa leave? - Maybe. | Hausa watakila

wàkiltu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **wakilto**) delegate responsibility, designate someone as a representative *ex wàkiltū Bamoi bò innè Gomnà* he designated Bamoi to see the Governor | Hausa wakilta

wakitā *n.* letter (for mailing) | Hausa wasika

wàkkà = **wòkkà** *n.* (*pl.* **wàkkinshe**) large calabash | Hausa masaki

wàkò *n.* the reed grass *Phragmites australis* and perhaps other *Phragmites spp.* | Hausa kashala

wàlē = **baràs** *n.* leprosy | Hausa kuturta

wàlga *n.* 1. complaining about trivial matters. 2. yelping of a dog | Hausa babatu

wàllu = **pìttu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **wallo**) escape; elude, escape from *ex wàlluwò* he escaped; **wàllutù màte** he escaped from them | Hausa tsira, kubuce

wàlumò *n.* queueing up, waiting one's turn *ex màte à jì wàlumò ’yòllà àmma* they are waiting in line to draw water | Hausa

wambai *n.* infertile man, a man has born no children | Hausa dake

wambèyi *n.* end of the hot, dry season | Hausa bazara

- wànà = wònà** *n.* dancing | Hausa rawa
wànà ìdo *n.* indecision, failure to make a decision | Hausa rawan ido
- Wancè** = **Wanshè** *pro.f.* (*f. counterpart of Wānè*) so-and-so (*f.*), the person in mind (*f.*) *ex* **Wancè pòrannan nà shì īna mècce** So-and-so told me that your are going to take a trip | Hausa Wance
- wāne** = **wīne** *interr.* who in the devil...?, (preceding referring expression) indicates that the referent is not the right person for the task *ex* **ìn ndolū kònà bùku emè kala wāne inà?** I wanted to pick the bag but who was I that I thought I could do it?; **wāne Bamoi kònì bùku emè?** who's Bamoi that he thinks he can pick up this bag? | Hausa wane ni/mutum?!
- Wānè** *pro.* (*f. Wancè*) so-and-so (*m.*), the person in mind (*m.*) *ex* **Wānè pòrnā nà kà īna mècce** So-and-so told me that your are going to take a trip | Hausa Wane
- wàngù** *n.* ransom | Hausa fansa
- wàngu** *v.A2b (v.n. wàngù)* ransom, redeem *ex* **ìn wàngu konno gà dōsho** I redeemed myself with the payment of a horse | Hausa fansa
- wàni** *n.* basket with rim around top used as handle | Hausa kwando (iri)
- Wanshè** = **Wancè** *pro.f.* so-and-so, the person in mind (*f.*) | Hausa Wance
- wànhshùr** *n.* white or grey hair *ex* **konnì gà wànhshùr** he is grey-haired | Hausa furfura
- wànzám** *n.* barber | Hausa wanzami
- wàrà** *n.* valley between two hills | Hausa kwari
- wàrì** *prep.* without *ex* **wàrì dōdo** without money; **ishi ndī wàrì mònànò** he went without my knowledge; **īwò wàrì mònà** he did it unintentionally; **Wākāwo, mècce mēl bònùm wàrì tàkà.** It's gotten you, a nine mile trip without shoes. | Hausa ba, ba tare da ... ba
- wàriya** *n.* rheumatism *ex* **bò tÙbàbìno** **gà mayāwùya** I'm feeling rheumatism in my joints | Hausa amosanin kashi, mayawuya
- war'yo** *n.* the twiner with sticky sap called "tears" (*Leptadenia hastata*), root used to cure boils | Hausa yafiya
- wàsàmbi** *n.* calabash for collecting honey | Hausa kókon bara
- wàsà-wàsà** *n.* coarse type of *tuwo* made from beans and sesame seeds | Hausa tuwo (iri)
- wàshi** *n.* fighting, scolding *ex* **màte an** **wàshi** they fought | Hausa fada, tsawa
- wàshi Pukuma** *n.* bragging, boasting *ex* **bìkkú konnì gà** **wàshi Pukuma** he got out of the situation though bragging | Hausa burga, homa
- washu** *v.A1 (v.n. washo)* hate *ex* **ìn innènì i nà sôbànò kala** **washināwo** I thought he was my friend, but he hates me | Hausa wàsā, tsana
- washu** *v.A1 (v.n. washo) (plac. wàccu* = **wàsshu** 'trim') nip off, pluck out *ex* **témshi wàshattù' yàla** the sheep nipped off the tops of the millet | Hausa fige
- wàsshu = wàccu** *v.A2bg (v.n. wassho)* cut with sickle or scissors; trim, e.g. fingernails or hair *ex* **wàsshinā sòwwòno** he trimmed my hair | Hausa datsa
- wàwìyu** *v.A2c (v.n. wàwìya)* complain | Hausa yi mita
- Wàwu** woman's name, Eve | Hausa sunan mace
- wàwùya** *n.* grumbling, complaining about trivial matters | Hausa mita
- wàyo** *n.* cleverness *ex* **làwò emē** **gà** **wàyo** this child is clever; **làwò i jìnì** **wàyo** the child has reached the age of reason | Hausa wayo
- wàyyà** *n.* tail of horse or cow, horse hair; fly whisk | Hausa izga

- wâyyò** *interjection expression of woe | Hausa wayyo*
- wâzà** *n. (pl. wâzâwa) mare | Hausa godiya*
- wazanà** *n. call to prayer ex Lâdân i wazanà pa jî? has the Ladan actually made the call to prayer? | Hausa kiran salla*
- Wâzîrî** *n. vizier (a traditional court title) | Hausa waziri*
- wâzù** *n. preaching, enjoing to proper Islamic practice | Hausa wa'azi*
- wèleki** *n. small white jumping mouse (slender gerbil?) | Hausa bera (iri)*
- wersel** *id.adj. good-looking and cheerul ex gâ ìdi lâwò oshè wersel gol laka this girl's face is cheerful and pretty | Hausa*
- wêshì** *n. 1. finding, getting (see wâ). 2. space around a tree, allowing it to grow well ex rëwe wâtù wêshi zaltù sîro the tree has room and has begun to grow | Hausa samu*
- wêsò** *n. protection, defense mechanism against being struck by some object ex ìdo gâ wêsò sayà kò gûsho ye pòyyinîti the eye had a defense mechanism, otherwise the stone would have smashed it | Hausa kauda bara*
- wète** *n. 1. base of ex a inne turum ga dabbam mala mate kobun wete rewe he saw lions and wild animals heading for the base of the tree. 2. vulva, vagina | Hausa gindi; duri, farji*
- wète kullè** *n. remnants of food left in food bowl for children to scrape out (cf. kulla) | Hausa sudî*
- wète pundo** *n. money given to the intermediary in marriage negotiations (traditionally slipped under his leg while he is sitting) | Hausa tukwici*
- wiccir = wuccir = wusshir** *n. bucking (of donkey, etc.) | Hausa tutsu*
- wilâlî** *n. pain | Hausa zafi, cuta*
- wili** *n. greedy desire | Hausa kwalamâ, kwadayi*
- wililî** *id. indicates having reddish color ex dai wilili reddish | Hausa amsa amo*
- wilkìfù** *v.A2c (v.n. wilkidô) pick apart, pick open, pick into, tamper with ex bîdò wilkìfù mòlù dâ masâr nà bâi gâ dâ'ya the monkey picked into the corncob thinking maybe there were some grains | Hausa bincika*
- willi-willi** *n. African jacana, lily trotter (*Actophilornis africanus*) | Hausa taka a bado*
- wîne** = **wâne** *interr. who in the devil...?, (preceding referring expression) indicates that the referent is not the right person for the task | Hausa wane ni/mutum?!*
- wintu** *v.A2b (v.n. winto) care for a sick person | Hausa jinya*
- wînu** *v.A2a (v.n. wîno) cure ailments through treatments involving the blood ex wânzâm wîno a barber who specializes in cupping | Hausa*
- wishikì** *n. a light-colored non-poisonous snake, probably herald snake (*Crotaphopeltis hotamboeia*) | Hausa sharko*
- wissî-wissî** *n. being disorganized, being unsettled ex Mâlâm Bâbâ à gitâ râmâ àgoggo emé sa nko lamârnì shap wissi-wissi Malam Baba is unable to repair this watch because his affairs are in disorder | Hausa birkitacce*
- wîwi** *n. monkey tamarind (*Dialium guineense*), with fruits like a tamarind, but sweet | Hausa tsamiyar biri*
- wodî = odî** *n. 1. biting. 2. barking (of dog). 3. bedbugs | Hausa (1) haushi, cizo; (2) kud'in cizo*
- wodu = odu** *v.A1 (v.n. wodî) bite | Hausa ciza*
- wòdi** *n. 1. breast. 2. milk | Hausa nono*

wòdīn gārēnì *n.* fresh milk | Hausa
madara

wodī-wodī = wòdī mbole *n.* dove milk (*Euphorbia convolvuloides*, *E. spp.*), used as medicine by hunters | Hausa
nonon kurciya

wòkkà = òkka *n.* (*pl. wòkkinshe*) large calabash | Hausa masaki

wokkil *n.* (*pl. wòkkilwa*) representative | Hausa wakili

wòli = òli *n., adv.loc.* 1. country, land, area, earth, soil, dirt. 2. on the ground, down | Hausa kasa

wolò = olò *n.* ablutions | Hausa alwala

wolu *v.A1* (*v.n. wòlshè*) (*plac. wògìlu*) put on (clothes); throw down, as in wrestling; spread mat *ex Juta gorzo*

wola sa. Lifting a strong man (in wrestling) is not (necessarily) throwing him down. | Hausa sa, ya da

wòlwòli = òl'òli *prep.* under | Hausa karkashin

wònà = wànà *n.* dancing *ex n jì wònà, n i wònà* I am dancing, I danced | Hausa rawa

wònà shaimi *n.* dancing accompanied by rattles around the ankles | Hausa

wònjà = ònjì = ònzì *adv.time* formerly, long ago | Hausa daa

wòntà gàmà *n.* pelvic thrusts | Hausa gwatso

wòntu *v.A2b* (*v.n. wonto*) dance; shake *ex à jì wòntà kulà* he is shaking the calabash | Hausa rau da

wòra kōyì *idiom* go together, travel together | Hausa

wòra woli *idiom* deferential greeting to Emir, signs of subservience | Hausa furwa

wòrdò *n.* fart, breaking wind | Hausa tusa

wòrdù *v.A2b* (*v.n. wòrdò*) fart, break wind | Hausa yi tusa

worù = orù *v.A1* (*v.n. wòrshè*) (*plac. wògirù*) dip out, scoop out, take away, clear up *ex n wòrun biyè ko gà kùdà* I scooped out sauce from

the pot; **kòròwa wòrun yàyà** the donkeys hauled away sand; **wòra bò sumbu ko boi wordò** lifting the buttocks after having farted (doing something after it would have been useful) | Hausa kwashe

wòsi = òsi *n.* fire *ex àmma wosi* hot water | Hausa wuta

wòtirò *id.adj.* wide open (door, cave, hole) | Hausa a bude

wottò = ottò (*variable tone*) *n.* *tuwo*, food, staple food | Hausa tuwo

wuccir = wusshir = wiccir *n.* bucking (of donkey, etc.) | Hausa tutsu

wùdìdì *n.* probably the African carp *Labeo senegalensis* | Hausa burdo, gadami, huro

wudirì *n.* a thread with knots representing prayers tied around the neck or waist of a child | Hausa maganin zaran ruwa

wùi = ùi *n.* pregnancy *ex mòndùnì gà wùi* his wife is pregnant; *ita aw wùi* she's gotten (illegitimately) pregnant | Hausa cikin mace

wula = ula (optionally lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.* load, burden; responsibility *ex wulànì = wulànì* his load'; **n kontù wula Bamoi** I will bear the responsibilities of Bamoi | Hausa kaya, alhaki

wùlák *id.* indicates flashing *ex běi i mì'yilè wùlák* lightening flashed | Hausa amsa amo

wùlà-wùlà *id.adj.* very hot (speaking of food) *ex haba! otto emē wùlà-wùlà* wow! this food is very hot! | Hausa mai zafi (abinci)

wùlkú *v.A2b* (*v.n. wulko*) peel off something which adheres, become peeled off *ex sàrano wùlkuwò* the skin peeled off my hand; **n wùlkù lòlò ko ko gìrdà** I peeled the cotton off the wound | Hausa bambare

wùltu = ùltu *v.A2b* (*v.n. wulto*) take several things from one place to another, take things away from their

- original location *ex wùltutù shòwi*
he took away the load of wood | Hausa jida
- wùnti** = **ùnti** *n.* 1. nose. 2. mucous: a cold (illness). 3. loop in a rope | Hausa hanci, majina, mura
- wùn'yu** *v.A2b (v.n. wùn'yu)* break off (plaster, etc.), peel (bark, etc.), break open a shell | Hausa fambare
- wùn'yùlu** *v.A2c (v.n. wun'yulo)* sway side to side | Hausa rausaya
- wùpu** *v.A2a (v.n. wùpì, wùpo)* 1. dodge to side *ex wùpū gà jo ñ kìnā 'yùwanì* he dodged in running and I failed to catch him. 2. snatch away *ex wùpū tàkà ko gà sàranò* he snatched the shoe out of my hand | Hausa baufé, kace
- wùrā** = **gùrā** *v.B1 (v.n. wure)* dig by scooping up earth, dig away, hoe up, harvest by digging up (cassava, peanuts); clean out a well *ex ñ ndīna ñ wùre gànwuzā-a yàyà* 'I will go and dig into the sand | Hausa yashe, fardé, yasa (rijiya)
- wùrègàmà** *n.* preventing someone from getting something by saying negative things about him, bad-mouthing, criticizing, disparaging *ex Bukàr à wēna dōdo ye sa inko wùrantùn wùrègàmànì* Bukar will not get the money because he is being bad-mouthed | Hausa yankan baya, zagon kasa
- wùrmo** *n.* character, behavior, modesty (usually in negative) *ex gà wùrmo sa* he has no shame, he shows no respect | Hausa hali, kunya
- wùrnú** *v.A2b (v.n. wurno)* collapse, fall down, e.g. a stack of pots | Hausa rushe
- wùrsùngulù** *n.* struggling with depression or unhappiness *ex a gà wùrsùngulù* he is struggling with depression | Hausa fama
- wûrwurì** *n.* whirlwind | Hausa guguwa
- wurwurmà** *n.* money given to ululator at the time of a marriage | Hausa kari
- wùrwus** *interjection* announcing a discovery *ex wùrwus ñ 'yütù kai!* look! i've caught you! | Hausa
- wusshir** = **wuccìr** = **wiccìr** *n.* bucking (of donkey, etc.) *ex kōrō àjì wusshir* the donkey is bucking | Hausa tutsu
- wutì-wutì** = **wûtwutì** = **wùtwut** *n.* steam | Hausa tuturi
- wuyàkà** *n.* (from Blench) buffalo weaver (*Bubalornis albirostris*); [Bargery and Newman defined H. *cakwaikwaiwa* as 'purple glossy starling'] | Hausa cakwaikwaiwa
- wùyo** = **ùyo** *n.* hole *ex wùyo zònge* hyena's den | Hausa rami
- wùyo bāba** *n.* dye pit | Hausa karofi
- wùyo wunti** *n.* nostril | Hausa kafar hanci
- wu'y'yo** *n.* a small gift given to a messenger | Hausa tukwici
- wùzā** = **ùzā** *v.B1 (v.n. wùzè)* spread out (clothes) to dry | Hausa shanya

Y

- yà** = **là** *conj.rel.* that, which, who(m) (introduces relative clause) *ex Are habburi ya in ingo, shi gitako sa.* The type of patience that I showed, you are not capable.; **Esse-esse 'yay ya wenannango.** You see what happened to me.; **Bei ya shi zowadi shekeshi ke ga ina.** The place where you put your foot indeed is with me ("I'm going with you"). | Hausa da, wanda, wadda
- Yă** *n.* polite term of address or reference added to the name of someone older than the speaker *ex Yă Madù, Yă Àdàmu, Yă Àisha, Yă Àsàbe* big brother Madu/Adamu, big sister Aisha/Asabe | Hausa Yaya

- yà** *n.* (geminates consonant of pronoun) “thing”, on one's own (always has a possessive pronoun agreeing with subject) *ex Mu ganda yammu ga ga matira ga ishin.* He and I will just lie done as we like in the entrance hut.; **Ka d'olliti yakko sidok-sidok.** And you just swallow it down as you like *sidok-sidok.* | Hausa abin-
- yā bāki** *interjection* oh Lord! (can be used as an expression of surprise) | Hausa ya Ubangiji!, ikon Allah!
- yābbi** *n.pl. (pl. of yāwi)* hens | Hausa kaji
- yābā** *n.* forty days of mourning after death of a husband during which a woman may not leave her house *ex mōndū àni yābā* widow | Hausa takaba
- yābīru = yābūru** *v.A2b (v.n. yabiro)* pour out (liquid or several pieces), scatter | Hausa baje, zube, watsar
- yābu** *v.A2a (v.n. yābu)* plaster (with mud or cement) *ex yābū bōnnì gā sīmīnti* he plastered his house with cement | Hausa yaba
- yābūru = yābīru** *v.A2c (v.n. yaburo)* pour out (liquid or several pieces), scatter | Hausa baje, zube, watsar
- yāgāna** *n.* younger maternal aunt *ex yāgānati Bamoi* Bamoi's aunt; **Yāgāna Lengì** Aunt Lengi | Hausa inna
- yāgāna zirkì** *n.* a type of plant similar to jute (*Corchorus tridens*) | Hausa namijin lalo
- yāgānu** *v.A2c (v.n. yagāno)* lose heart, give up | Hausa karaya
- yāggū = yāwwu** *v.A2bg (v.n. yaggo, yāggà)* see **yāwwu** | Hausa sauwa, gangara
- yājì** *n.* various kinds of spices | Hausa yaji
- yak** *id.* indicates action done quickly *ex yak n̄ ndī Pikkà m̄ men jīno* I've just gone to Fika and come back | Hausa amsa amo
- yāke** *n.* uttering the profession of faith as an exclamaiton | Hausa zikiri
- yākìlu = yākùlu** *v.A2b (v.n. yakilo)* lack | Hausa rasa
- yākìnu** *v.A2c (v.n. yakino)* be late, be tardy *ex ka yakinū nko lè?* why are you late? | Hausa makara
- yākì-yāka** *n.* the shrub *Pavonia hirsuta*, used as matting on which a mud roof is built | Hausa zamarke
- yākkīn** *n.* attentiveness *ex rūttū emè yē nko ishi gā yākkīn sa* he caused that because he is not attentive | Hausa lura, fahimta
- yākkīnu** *v.A2c (v.n. yakkino)* pay attention, realize | Hausa lura
- yāko** *n.* singing by Islamic teachers seeking alms on the eve of Id el-Fitr | Hausa zikiri
- yākùlù** *n.* poverty; lack, absence (of something) *ex yākùlù mōna* ignorance; **yākùlù hankàli** craziness; **yākùlù kāwa** shamelessness | Hausa talauchi, tsiya, rashi, fatara
- yākùlu = yākìlu** *v.A2b (v.n. yākùlù, yakulo)* lack | Hausa rasa
- yākùlù mōna** *n.* compound ignorance | Hausa rashin sani
- yālā** *n.* 1. locust bean fruit before the flower ball becomes red; (2). 2. chain | Hausa 'ya'yan dorawa; sarka
- yālì** *n.* family | Hausa iyali
- yāllà** *interr.pro., interr.det.* which...?, which one? *ex gam yāllà?* which ram?; **ka ngadà yāllà?** which one will you eat? | Hausa wane...?, wace...?, wanne?, wacce?
- yālo** *n.* small eggplant (*Solanum incanum*) | Hausa yalo
- yālpàtà** *n.* oribi or reedbuck | Hausa batsiya, kaji
- Yàmba** *n.* 1. Allah *ex Yàmba ài lāpiyà!* (salutation to a superior) May Allah give you good health!, May you live long!. 2. sky | Hausa Allah, sama

yāna *n.* 1. cataract in eye *ex yāna ñ ko ido* cataract in the eye; *ī jinì yāna* he became stupid. 2. stupid | Hausa yanar ido, wawa

yāne *conj.* then, moreover *ex bā ka īwò yāne ñ ài yi* after you do it then I do it; *yāne īwò lò?* then who did it? | Hausa sai, kuma

yàngà-yàngà *id.* sticking out in opposite directions *ex Yanga-yanga, rauti kosshi ma!* (**Dibino.**) (Riddle) Sticking out in all directions, braid your hair! (Date palm.) | Hausa amsa amo

yānki abbà *n.* small palm leaf mat with design in squares | Hausa

yāntu *v.A2b (v.n. yāntu)* dip out *ex Dashit ndettu jam onansun atti ishin yantuwo na, “Bisim!”* Well they came and again when they were brought gruel, he dipped some out and said, “Bisim!”; *konnì yāntànì* he's crazy | Hausa diba, kwashé

yāpimálumbù'ùm *n.* sweet broom weed (*Scoparia dulcis*) | Hausa rumma fada

yāpu *v.A2a (v.n. yāpu, yāpo)* forgive *ex yāpināyi! - ñ yāputù kai* forgive me! - I forgive you | Hausa yafa

yārà *n.* advising, admonishment *ex Bamoi à jì īnàno yārà* Bamoi is advising me | Hausa shawara, gargađi

Yaràba *n. (pl. Yaràbàwa)* Yoruba person | Hausa Bayarabé

yaràba = yāwi yaràba *n.* duck | Hausa agwagwa

yāràŋ *id.* bright, shining *ex bēi ī yāràŋ ‘the place is light’* | Hausa amsa amo

yāràsūlù *interjection* expression of dismay or surprise | Hausa a'uzubillahi

yārdú = yèrdú *v.A2b (v.n. yārdú)* agree *ex yārdutùwo* he agreed | Hausa yarda

Yàrimà *n.* eldest son of the Moi | Hausa Yarima (sarauta)

yàrma *n.* intimate friend | Hausa amini

yāro *n. (pl. yārinhshe)* bird | Hausa tsuntsu

yāro gà allumi = midí-midí *n.* robin | Hausa tsuntsu (irř)

yāru *v.A2a (v.n. yārà)* warn, admonish *ex yārū dānde = ī yārà n dāndè* he admonished the children | Hausa gargađa, yi kashedi

Yārwà *n.* Maiduguri | Hausa Maiduguri

yàryar *n.* cords connecting the two heads of a double headed drum | Hausa

yāsà (mòto) *n.* condolences (on death) *ex ndī bō yāsà* he went to give his condolences | Hausa ta'aziyya

yāsu *v.A2a (v.n. yāsà)* give condolences, console one on a death *ex ishi yāsū sōbànì gà mòto bōnì* he consoled his friend on the death of his father | Hausa yi ta'aziya

yāto *n.* 1. bouncing a child up and down in play *ex ñ ī yāto l lāwò* I bounced the baby. 2. fishing with a baited hook (refers to jerking fish out of water and throwing behind) | Hausa jijjiga; fatsa

yātu *v.A2a (v.n. yāto, yātu)* throw, throw away *ex Bā kàlákò ndibuwò ka botā ka yātítì sa.* If your finger decays, you're not going to cut it off and throw it away. (If your child misbehaves you don't disown him.) | Hausa jefa, ya da

yāu *interjection* is that so?!, really?! | Hausa ko!

yàuno *n.* elephant (*Loxodonta africana*) | Hausa giwa

yàutu *v.A2b (v.n. yauto)* 1. unload; take down (from another place). 2. lodge, put up (guest) *ex yàututù inà* he put me up | Hausa sauke, saukar

yàwà *n.* potash *ex yàwà bilālà* solid block of potash | Hausa kanwa

yàwà bilālà *n.* red-colored potash | Hausa jar kanwa

- yàwi** *n.* (*pl.* **yàbbi**) hen, chicken | Hausa kaza
- yàwi gūsho** *n.* stone partridge (*Ptilopachus petrosus*) | Hausa kazar dutse
- yàwi nà gà kákuro** *idiom* nonsense, meaningless talk *ex* **mbòsànì ye yàwi nà gà kákuro** his talk makes no sense (his talk is chicken in sorrel sauce--referring to the fact that the chicken meat is disintegrated) | Hausa
- yāwuna** *n.* shower (of rain) | Hausa yayyafi
- yàwwà** *n.* graduation, completion of an activity (esp. religious event, such as memorizing the Koran, finishing prayers) | Hausa sauwa
- yawwà** *interjection* response to greeting; that's right! | Hausa yawwa
- yàwwu = yàggu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **yawwo, yàwwà**) 1. get down, descend; jump down; go downward, go downhill. 2. lodge, stay at a place | Hausa sauwa, gangara
- yàyyà** *n.* sand | Hausa yashi
- yayāshi** *n.* a type of grass found near water | Hausa ciyawa (iri)
- Yâyi** *n.* a woman's name | Hausa sunan mace
- yê** *det., conj.* (*ye* when not phrase final) 1. the, "previously mentioned" *ex* **gam ye sa** it's not the ram in question. 2. optional marker of a topicalized constituent *ex* **Gâzâ ye in an bôñì àmmâ kokkîrötôñì in góru.** As for a rooster he belongs to his master but his crowing if for the town.; **Kòm là gâ wàyyà sa ye, an rokkâñì didì Allâh.** As for a bull that doesn't have a tail, it's Allah who chases flies for him. 3. optional clause-final marker of various adverbial clauses *ex* **Ba ka d'inku d'ina ye, ka duwadi kokko.** If you prepare poison, you'll kill yourself with it. 4. (optional) clefting particle terminating material that precedes a focused constituent *ex* **In zâshî bô màla ye ina d'o?** Was it me who sent you into the bush?; **ishi kala à ngâda ye mèmù** and he, he was eating HUMANS | Hausa -n/-r
- yebirà** *n., quant.* a small quantity, a little bit | Hausa kafan
- yèkkînu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **yekkino**) recognize *ex* **à jì gèdè kala nà yèkkînînì sa** he was passing by, but I didn't recognize him; **n yèkkînikâ sa** I didn't recognize you | Hausa gane (mutum)
- yèlè** *n.* chieftainship, title | Hausa sarauta
- yen** *id.* indicates falling or dropping *ex* **sòrun yen** she fell/dropped down plop! | Hausa amsa amo
- yèngîlu** *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **yengilo**) moving the head slowly from side to side | Hausa rau da kai
- yep-yep** *id.* indicates traveling along *ex* **Dâshi ita pète yep-yep-yep-yep 'yùwi gòggò màla.** Well she went straight out and to the road to the bush. | Hausa amsa amo
- yèrdú = yârdú** *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **yèrdú**) agree | Hausa yarda
- yèrèdì** *n.* heartburn, indigestion, gas, belching from sour stomach | Hausa kwarnafi
- yi** *clitic* 1. marker of unexpressed object of a transitive verb *ex* **ngorwòyi, à ngòrâyi, à ngoròyi, ngòrî /ngòri-yi/** he tied (it), he will tie (it), he ties (it), that he tie (it). 2. a clitic added to various deictic and temporal words *ex* **concònèyì** right now; **inshöyi** today; **tanâyì/tenèyì** there/here; **mâyì, këyì** indeed | Hausa
- yî** *v.C* (*v.n.* **yîshi**) (*plac.* **yiyî**) stab, poke, jab *ex* **yînâ gâ bâdi** he stabbed me with a knife | Hausa soka
- yim** *id.* indicates complete consumption *ex* **ìn ngâkku yim** I should completely eat you *yim* | Hausa amsa amo

yirin *id.* indicates blackness *ex bù'ùm*

yirin coal black | Hausa amsa amo

yishi *n.* stabbing (see **yì**) | Hausa suka

yò *interjection* ahaa!, I see! | Hausa too
yôk *clitic* yoke for a draught animal | Hausa

yòkìtu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **yōkito**) comfort a child *ex lèwò à boi nonni à jì bèlè ita ke à jì yòkìtànì* the child on his mother's back was crying and she was comforting him | Hausa rarrashe

yòkku *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **yōkku**) pick out (one by one), pick from ground (one by one) *ex yòkkū gà dùrò kanò* he picked out the peanuts | Hausa tsinta, rore

yòmmu = **nyòmmu** *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **yòmmu**) carve wood, do carpentry | Hausa sassaka

yòngìmu *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **yongimo**) pester, harrass | Hausa gallaba

yùggùdùk *id.adj.* protruding, esp. forehead *ex yùggùdùk dùmpo!* you with the protruding forehead! | Hausa

yùllu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **yùllu**) look for, investigate, search *ex ka yullū gà karài* you looked into the stuff | Hausa bincike

yùrbùlù *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **yurbulo**) snoop, poke around in *ex yùrbùlù gà ngirkino ye lò?* who's been snooping in my bag? | Hausa bincika

yurd'um *id.adj.* round and protruding *ex dùmpi yurd'um* = **yurd'um** **dùmpo** protruding forehead | Hausa

yütù *n.* flour mixed with water, flavored with tamarind and used in making *kunu* (**àtti**) | Hausa gasara

demonstratives and question words; '**yây** with relative marker **yâ**) thing (see '**yâ**', '**yàti**', '**yân**', '**yây**' for examples; see also **àti** and **yâ**) | Hausa abu

yâ *n.* (form of '**ya** with a possessive pronoun; geminates the consonant of the pronoun) thing *ex 'yànto* my thing; '**yàkko** your (m.sg.) thing; '**yàsshi** your (f.sg.) thing | Hausa abu
yâ *v.D* (*v.n.* **yèshi**) (has no pluractioal form) 1. exceed, surpass *ex n 'yâtù ishin* I surpass(ed) him; *n 'yâtù Bamoi bò dàti* I am taller than Bamoi. 2. be better, be best that *ex 'yâtù mâté ndettù* it's best that they come | Hausa fi

yâla *n.* guinea corn, grain (generic term for millet and sorghum) | Hausa hatsi

yâla yâro *n.* a grass that produces small grains like acca (eaten by birds by not humans) | Hausa geron tsuntsu

yâlgè *n.* locust beans that failed to become soft when cooking to make *kalwa* | Hausa

yâllu *v.A2bg* (*v.n.* **'yallo**) (*intr.*) become unhafted, become unbolted *ex yâllu jìnì à pêna sa* it is loose, it will not close | Hausa kwaße

yâltu *v.A2b* (*v.n.* **'yalto**) (*tr.*) unhaft *ex n 'yâltutù dâ'ya zòntò* I unhafted the axe | Hausa kwaße

yâmar *n.* going to sleep (of the foot) *ex yâmar 'yûtù shèkèno* my foot has gone to sleep | Hausa daskarewar kafa

yam'yam *n.* metal gongs played with tambari | Hausa

yân *n.* (form of '**ya** with a following demonstrative or question word) thing associated with *ex 'yân emè* this thing, whatchamacallit (used as a hesitation marker or as a holder while thinking); '**yâl lò?** whose thing?; '**yâl lè?** what is it?; '**yâñ àw?** thing associated with where? | Hausa abin

'Y

'ya *n.* ('**yâ**G with pronoun possessor (G = geminate consonant); '**yâti** with noun possessor; '**yân** with

- 'yân prep., conj.** **1.** (with time adverb) since *ex* **'yân nzôno** since yesterday; **'yâm mbâno** since last year; **'yân bâdâ** quickly. **2.** (with negative clause) before *ex* **Bamoi titu ottoni** **'yan poti soru sa** Bamoi ate his *tuwo* before the sun set; **diyati Kadija a ga ona labar**, **'yan taka sa, dashit mate a kume salam** Kadija's grandmother was telling the story, but before she finished, they heard a greeting | Hausa tun
- 'yân emê** *n.* this thing (can be used as a hesitation marker like Hausa *abin nan*) | Hausa abin nan
- 'yângâ** *n.* Nile monitor (*Varanus niloticus*) | Hausa guza
- 'yan gâ nadinî** *adv.time* before it gets too late, while things are going well, before things go wrong *ex* **mu zan dândè mâté ndâi gòma** **'yan gâ nadinî** we had the children go to the market at an early hour | Hausa tun da wuri
- 'yan'yâlo** *n.* game of tag where "it" must reach a point to become free | Hausa wasan sha ruwa
- 'yârûkì** *n.* white-tailed mongoose (*Ichneumia albicauda*) *ex* **ìdinî mana ìdi** **'yârûkì** he's staring with big eyes like a mongoose | Hausa tunku
- 'yaryâwu** *n.* fried cakes made from bulrush millet | Hausa 'yar yau, waina
- 'yar'yar** *n.* snare on a drum | Hausa
- 'yâti** *n.* (form of 'ya with a noun possessor) form of 'ya 'thing' with nominal genitive *ex* **'yâti Bamoi** Bamoi's thing | Hausa abin
- 'yâtu** *v.A2a* (v.n. **'yâtu**) milk (an animal); express oil (from peanuts), press out *ex* **'yâtu wodî** he milked (a cow, etc.); **'yâtu mòr dûrò** expressing oil from peanuts | Hausa matsa, tatsa
- 'yâtù mälùm mì bù'ùm** *n.* a plant, probably *Evolvulus alsinoides*, bathed in as a love potion | Hausa ka fi malam
- 'yâtù mälùm mì pëtilà** *n.* a plant, probably *Ipomoea argenteaurata*, mixed with fat of a white goat and burnt as incense as a love potion | Hausa ka fi boka
- 'yawo** *n. (pl. 'yawinshe)* granary made of woven grass mats | Hausa rumbu
- 'yây** *n.* (form of 'ya with relative marker yâ) thing *ex* **a ona 'yay ya elengoyi** he will give the thing that he has brought; **monak 'yay ya ita a pora ga bono sa** she didn't know what she would say at home; **ita na ga 'yay ya wata sa** she said nothing was the matter with her (there was not a thing that had got her) | Hausa
- 'yèlè** *n.* shin | Hausa kwauri
- 'yèlùm** *n.* tears *ex* **Bâ 'yèlùmko à gâràj zaltî bèleko nakati.** If your tears are far away, start your crying early. (Prepare early for future eventualities.) | Hausa hawaye, kwalla
- 'yenèm** *n.* intention, purposefulness (has negative connotation of wilfulness) *ex* **gâ 'yenèm** on purpose; **ishi iwò gâ 'yenèm** he did it on purpose | Hausa ganganci, nufi
- 'yerepi** *n.* charcoal used for smithing | Hausa gawayi
- 'yerwe** *n.* embers | Hausa garwashin wuta
- 'yèshi** *n.* exceeding, surpassing (see 'yâ) | Hausa fiko
- 'yèta** *n.* wickedness *ex* **Ba ka oppa uyo** **'yeta, ka oppe dubba.** If you dig a hole of wickedness, dig it shallow. | Hausa keta
- 'yimanî** *stat.* straight | Hausa miñakké
- 'yimtu** *v.A2b* (v.n. **'yimto, 'yimtu**) extend, hold out; propose, make a proposition | Hausa miñe
- 'yimu** *v.A1* (v.n. **'yimshè, 'yimo,**) stand erect, stretch out *ex* **'yimanî**

- kar**, 'yìmanì nzil fully extended | Hausa miķa, miķe
- 'yìnā** v.B1 (v.n. 'yine) melt ex **mòr**
'yìnājìnì the oil has melted | Hausa narke
- 'yir** interjection here's a warning!, be careful! | Hausa kul
- 'yiraj** id. indicates fullness ex **ngòmanì** 'yiraj it is full to the brim | Hausa amsa amo
- 'yiriti** n. 1. gecko, possibly house gecko (*Hemidactylus frenatus*). 2. trachea | Hausa (1) tsaka; (2) makogwaro
- 'yirru** v.A2bg (v.n. ìràrà) save | Hausa ceta
- 'yítèmànshi** n. a type of gecko considered poisonous | Hausa sari kutuf
- 'yòllu** v.A2bg (v.n. 'yollo, 'yòllu) pull, drag, draw (water); suck in ex 'yòllù àmma he drew water'; 'yòllù tábà he sucked in smoke | Hausa ja, d'iba; zuķa
- 'yònge** n. strip of palm frond for weaving ex **zòri** 'yonge rope made from palm fronds | Hausa gazari
- 'yòngumu** v.A2c (v.n. 'yongumo) worry, pester | Hausa gallaba
- 'yònku** v.A2b (v.n. 'yònku, 'yonko) warm oneself next to fire; roast by placing next to fire ex **ìn jí** 'yònkà wòsi I am warming myself next to the fire; 'yònkù lo he roasted the meat next to the fire | Hausa gasa
- 'yonu** v.A1 (v.n. 'yono) feel the heat of a fire ex **màtè à jí** 'yònà wosi gà gà njùlùr they are feeling the heat of the fire during the cold season | Hausa
- 'yopābùm** n. urine ex **i** 'yopābùm he urinated; 'yopābùm rīmo type of decoration on woven tray | Hausa fitsari
- 'yopābùm dòm** n. bilharzia | Hausa tsagiya
- 'yopābùm mòroki** n. gonorrhea | Hausa ciwon sanyi
- 'yoppà = eppâ** (variable tone) n. excrement, faeces, shit ex **bò dīfìnì** gà 'yoppà he is not morally clean | Hausa kashi
- 'yoppa kumo** n. earwax | Hausa daudar kunne
- 'yoppa oyum** n. slag from smithing | Hausa kashin makera
- 'yòppu** v.A2bg (v.n. 'yoppà) flow away, spread out (e.g. thin mud, soft butter); defecate ex 'yòppūjìnì it (water, mud) spread out; 'yòppuwò he defecated; 'yòppū titokì he shat out a tapeworm; ka 'yoppà áukò you'll regret that | Hausa kwarara, zube, yi kashi
- 'yòranì** stat. standing, erect | Hausa tsaye
- 'yorno** n. 1. erect, standing ex **Ngò** 'yornô? (Standard greeting) How are things going?; **Bamoi à jí** 'yorno Bamoi is standing. 2. boundary ex **bò** 'yorno kōrì boundary of farm | Hausa tsaye, iyaka
- 'yorno kōyi** idiom take responsibility for, support, back up ex **ìn kùmā zòi** gà asìbitì ye nko Gimba 'yorù jìnì gà konnò I enjoyed my hospital stay because Gimba took care of my needs | Hausa
- 'yòròrò = 'yororò** id.adj. watery ex **àtti i jìnì** 'yòròrò the *kunu* has become watery; **ìn ndolù àtti** 'yòròrò sa I don't like watery *kunu* | Hausa
- 'yòrtu** v.A2b (v.n. 'yorto) (tr.) stop, make stand ex 'yòrtutù ishì he stopped him; 'yòrtù zāwa gà ko indi he stood the stick up on the bed | Hausa tsyar
- 'yoru** v.A1 (v.n. 'yòrshè, 'yorno) (plac. 'yògìru) stop, come to a standstill, stand ex he is standing erect he is standing erect; 'yorú kòtòròs he came to a sudden stop | Hausa tsaya
- 'yòru** v.A2a (v.n. 'yòro) pour off (a liquid) ex **ìn** 'yòrù mòr I poured off

- the oil'; **mòr** 'yòrū jìnì gà jì wòli the oil poured out onto the ground | Hausa tsiyaye
- 'yòtu** v.A2b (v.n. 'youto) disturb, upset *ex ishi* 'yòwtinātì konnò he upset me | Hausa tayar da hankali, dama
- 'yòwò** n. planting seeds before the rains start | Hausa binne
- 'yòwòn kòyi** idiom being disturbed, being upset, being worried | Hausa tashin hankali, damuwa
- 'yowu** v.A1 (v.n. 'yòushè, 'yowo) be bothered, be upset, be worried *ex konnì* 'yowwò he is disturbed, he is upset | Hausa damu, yi tashin hankali
- 'yū** interjection exclamation of surprise, exclamation of sudden reaction to something that is about to happen | Hausa wai!
- 'yùka** n. a sign of disdain made by sucking air between lips and lower teeth | Hausa tsaki
- 'yula** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) n. testicles *ex kòsum* gà 'yulànì ye shap n āwà the mouse and his testicles all belong to the cat | Hausa gwaiwa, golo
- 'yula gam** n. a thorny shrub, probably *Dichrostachys cinerea* or *Acacia ataxacantha* | Hausa sarfakkiya
- 'yulàm** n. clear fluid that comes from a blister or recent wound *ex bò pàdà* Abu ye à jì pòd'dà 'yulàm Abu's wound is exuding clear fluid | Hausa ruwan kabewa
- 'yule** n. saliva | Hausa yawu
- 'yululū** id. indicates fainting, weakness, dilatedness *ex zàwā jìnì* 'yululu he fainted 'yululu; àtti ye i jìnì àmma 'yululū the *kunu* is weak and watery | Hausa
- 'yùmpâte** n. type of small, sweet tasting fruit | Hausa tsamiyar biri
- 'yùmpu** v.A2b (v.n. 'yùmpu, 'yùmpa) suck, consume by sucking *ex ñ*
- 'yùmpū mintì** I ate candy | Hausa tsotsa
- 'yunkuni** n. soot | Hausa kunkuniya
- 'yùpù** interjection Oh my God! | Hausa wayyo!, ihu!
- 'yùrā** v.B1 (v.n. yure) pour off | Hausa tsiyaye
- 'yùwa àmma** idiom cleanse, wash for ritual cleanliness *ex kapa mèmù* 'yuwū àmma zà ài wolò a person must cleanse himself before doing ablutions | Hausa tsarkaka
- 'yùwa sara** idiom express sympathy, console *ex Bàmbà à* 'yùwa sara zāto sa inko sārò tàkā sa ko māla. The locust doesn't sympathize with her colleague because grass is not (ever) finished off in the bush. | Hausa jaje
- 'yùwa sara** idiom consummate a marriage *ex Ali kā Dāsò ùssiti ità lē* 'yùwa saratò iwò sa Ali married Daso, then divorced and didn't even consummate the marriage | Hausa
- 'yùwa shekè** idiom lobby, try to influence, petition *ex Lengì* 'yùwak shèkè Bamoi bòdfō zòwwìto ruta Lengi lobbied Bamoi to find a job for her | Hausa
- 'yuwu** v.A1 (v.n. 'yùshè) 1. hold; catch, seize, take hold of; take up an activity *ex* 'Yuwū didì bò kùmè bèleñì. He caught a fly to hear its crying. (He's ruthless.); **Ba memu na a d'ola jonto**, 'yuwni kođuwini. If someone says he is going to swallow an axe, hold the handl for him.; **'Yutu kai mana petila** 'yuwu didì kaki. It's got a hold on you like whiteness has a hold on the neck of a pied crow. (No escaping the inevitable.); **mate** 'yuwi summana jir-jir they took to chatting about various things. 2. keep; watch over, care for *ex* **Bamoi** 'yütù mimmù Bamoi is taking care of us | Hausa kama, riķe

'yūya *n.* indolence | Hausa kyuya

Z

zà *conj.* (followed by subjunctive) then, subsequently *ex ishi zengo* **zà n̄ ndài** he sent and then I went; **bà ka ́wò zà n̄ àiyi** if you do it, theyn I'll do it; **Zonge ba za gamani ga ji rewe za lule.** When a hyena puts his back against a tree then he cries out.; **kànnū ́dinì zà ishi ́inne poti** he closed one eye before he looked at the sun | Hausa kafin, sai

zā *v.D* (*v.n.* **zēnà**, **zèshi**, **zà''ì**) (*plac.* **zazā**, **zà''an**) **1.** put down, put away *ex zāwòyi* he put it down; **zātùwo** he put it away; **zā sùbà gà ko ndaya** he put the shirt on the chair; **zattù tiltò gà ko mecce yê** she is keen about going on the trip. **2.** send *ex zānāwō* he sent me | Hausa ajiye, aika

zā *n.* (*pl.* **zàppè**) (form of **zāti** used with pronoun possessor) compatriot, friend, peer, partner *ex zānò* my partner, my compatriot; **bò zānì** together | Hausa zumu, aboki

zâ *n.* el (measurement from elbow to fingertip) | Hausa sabi

zābiya *n.* female singer | Hausa zabiya

zabu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **zabo**) pant *ex à jì zabo* he is panting | Hausa yi haki, yi shassheka

zâbu *v.A2a* (*v.n.* **zâbu**, **zâbo**) choose *ex n̄ zâbu n̄ dâi yê* I chose the red one | Hausa zaba

zagà *n.* small basket used as stand for calabash or food bowl or to store small items | Hausa kwando (iri)

zaga *n.* sifter made of straw, used to sift pounded grain to make burabusko | Hausa zazzage

zàgìru *v.A2c* (*v.n.* **zâgiro**) shout *ex zàgìrû gà konnò* he shouted at me | Hausa yi kuwwa, yi ihu

zaitûm *n.* olive (*Olea europea*) | Hausa zaitun

zà''ì *n.* **1.** deposit, something put away. **2.** appearance *ex zà''ì tâjiyàko tàn?* what does your cap look like? | Hausa ajiya, kamanci, siffa

zajin = jajin *n., prep.* **1.** time, period of time, time for an event. **2.** in proportion to, as befits | Hausa lokaci

zàkâ *v.B1* (*v.n.* **zeke**, **zeki**) **1.** shake, shake down *ex n̄ zàkâ 'yâla gâ gâ kulâ* I shook the grain in the calabash. **2.** hitch up (child on back); toss child into the air *ex zàkâ lâwò* he hitched up the child. **3.** pant, gasp, puff; (with **dîlo** as object) clear one's throat *ex n̄ zàkâ dîlinò* I cleared my throat | Hausa ka'da, zakuda, yi tawai, yi haki

zâkka *n.* alms | Hausa zakka

zakkâ *n.* measuring bowl | Hausa mudu

zâlâ *n.* (*pl.* **zâlinshe**) vertical post, for example, fence post | Hausa tsarnu

zâlîmâ *n.* gluttony, greed | Hausa kwadaiyi

zâlma *n.* (*pl.* **zâlminshe**) calabash of medium size, used for drinking or carrying water and wood | Hausa kwarya (iri)

zalu *v.A1* (*v.n.* **zâlshè**) begin, start *ex zaltù gâ'yâ* he began harvesting | Hausa fara, soma

zâmân *n.* epoch, time period *ex zâmân kisâtò* in a past era | Hausa zamani

zâmba *n.* swindling | Hausa zamba

zamzâm, àmma Zamzâm *n.* holy water in Mecca (amma zamzam) | Hausa Ruwan Zamzam

Zamzâm *n.* name given to a girl born during the Muslim pilgrimage | Hausa sunan mace

Zan *n.* (*pl.* **Zânzânti**) Kanuri | Hausa Babbarbare

zâna *n.* guinea worm | Hausa kurkunu

- zànâñ dàì** *n.* type of sore | Hausa
gyambo
- zàndà** *n.* a plant whose large leaves are used as a bandage on wounds | Hausa
bishiya (iri)
- zàngirmò** = **jàngirmo** *n.* the tree *Dichrostachys mutans* | Hausa dñundu
- zāñì** *adv.* together, with one another (see also **bô zāñì**) *ex dânde monde à jî gompo gâ jî zāñì* (= **gâ zappè**) the girls are playing together with one another | Hausa tare
- zànzâmyà** *n.* small skin water bag | Hausa salka, zanzamiya
- zanzana** *n.* smallpox | Hausa agana, ado
- zappè** (lengthens vowel before pronoun) *n.pl. (pl. of zâ;* form of **zappèti** used with pronoun possessor) compatriots, peers *ex zappènì* his compatriots; **zappèku ndingò** your compatriots have come | Hausa 'yanuwa
- zappè** = **zappè** *pro.* each other *ex mu ndîna gâ zappè* we will go with each other/ together; **mu jî zâwâ gâ zappè** we are competing with each other; **mu sawwan zappè** we helped each other | Hausa junâ
- zappèti** *n.pl. (pl. of zâti;* citation form and form used with noun possessor; **zappè** with pronoun possessor) compatriots, peers *ex zappèti dândè* compatriots of children; **mâte gâ zappèti** they have companions | Hausa zumai, junâ
- zâr** *n.* joint, the space between joints of sugar cane, bamboo, etc. *ex zâr rèke* one joint of sugarcane | Hausa gaba
- zârà** *n.* very small pot for *miya* (smaller than **dobbo**) | Hausa tukunya karama
- zârà** *n.* long gourd used to apply henna to hands | Hausa zunguru
- Zârànda** *n.* name given woman who has special charisma | Hausa sunan mace
- zarâpi** *n.* (used in **tîna zarâpi**) embarrass, make ashamed *ex a tishi*
- zarapi lelo ba ishi ndoluwoyi** he would embarrass anybody if he felt like it | Hausa ci zarafi
- zarbâl** = **jarbâl** *n.* silver ornament worn in traditional hairdos | Hausa kibiyar kitsô
- zâr gâ pâtâ** *n.* whydah bird (*Vidua macroura*) | Hausa zalaidu
- zârginâ** *n.* washing blue *ex zowû*
- zârginâ gâ jî subâñì** he put washing blue on his gown | Hausa bula
- zâringi** *n.* girls' game played while drumming on calabashes | Hausa wasa (iri)
- zarmo** *n.* red-billed quelea bird (*Quelea quelea*) | Hausa jan baki
- zaru** *v.A1 (v.n. zaro)* snatch up *ex zarû* **tâkânì pâtâ gâ jo** he snatched up his shoes and ran away | Hausa fige, sura
- zâti** *n. (pl. zappèti)* (citation form and form used with noun possessor; with pronoun possessor) compatriot, friend, partner, peer *ex zâti Bamoi* Bamoi's friend | Hausa zumu, aboki
- zâude** *n.* a tree with long leaves used to make *kunu* | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- zaupù** *n.* reward | Hausa lada
- zâwâ** *v.B1 (v.n. zewe)* faint *ex zâwâ* **jîni 'yululu** he fainted dead away | Hausa suma
- zâwâ** *n.* 1. walking single file (esp. husband followed by wife) *ex mu jî zâwâ gâ zappè* we are walking one behind the other; **mâ zâwâku do?** so you're walking one following the other?. 2. riding a horse at a trot | Hausa (1) tafiya gaba da bayâ; (3) sassarfa
- zâwa** *n. (pl. zâwunshe)* stick | Hausa sanda
- zâwa gâ bòdî** *n.* a tall straight plant whose leaves grow out vertically | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- zawâr** *n. (pl. zâwârwa, ànìn zâwâr)* divorced woman | Hausa bazawara

zawàr ngamdù *n.* the plant *Loudetia phragmitoides* | Hausa tsintisyar maza

zàwùru *v.A2c (v.n. zāwuro)* chase away, scare away *ex zàwùrināwo* he chase me away | Hausa fafara

zàwwa *n.* passing each other in opposite directions | Hausa

zàyi *adv.time* then *ex Kadija kutti patako bađa sai da til diyato ye jattuwo zayi.* when Kadija refused to come out, her grandmother became very annoyed then | Hausa sa'annan

zàyyà *n.* coarse *tuwo* | Hausa dambu, burabusko

zàzì = **jàjì** *n.* porcupine (*Hystrix cristata*) | Hausa beguwa

zàzòkì *n.* African rosewood (*Pterocarpus erinaceus*), branches used in roof making | Hausa madobiya

zazzaj = zàzzàj *id.* | Hausa amsa amo

zèkè dìlo *idiom* clear throat | Hausa gyara murya

zekì *n.* panting, puffing, gasping *ex à jì* zekì he is panting | Hausa haki

zekidikem *n.* mumps | Hausa hangun

zelengi = **jelengi** *n.* potsherd | Hausa tsingaro

zèlu *v.A2a (v.n. zélo)* lambast | Hausa buga

zèmbu *n.* copaiba balsam (*Daniellia oliveri*) | Hausa kadaura, majé

zèmber = **jèmber** *n.* hemp plant, kenaf (*Hibiscus cannabinus*) | Hausa rama

zèmpilèm = **zèmpitèm** *id.adj.* big and tall | Hausa

zènà *n.* putting down, putting away, placing (see **zā**) | Hausa ajiyewa

zèna bulè *idiom* become pot-bellied *ex Bamoi zatù bulè nkò tīna zòi* Bamoi has become pot-bellied because of eating tasty foods | Hausa

zèna ìdo gà jìwò *idiom* hate, dislike *ex zānātì ìdo gà jìno ina kala m mouū* 'yâl là n inì sa he hates me but I

don't know what I did (wrong) to him | Hausa tsana

zēna sun *idiom* naming ceremony after a birth | Hausa suna, sa suna

zēna tîlo *idiom* be keen on doing something, strongly look forward to something, be eager about *ex zattù tiltò gà ko mecce yê* she is keen on going on the trip | Hausa kallafa rai

zèngilèŋ *id.adj.* tall and erect *ex 'yòranì zèngilèŋ* he is standing extremely erect; **gàraŋ zèngilèŋ** very tall and erect | Hausa

zengileŋ *id.adj.* long and thin *ex lawo kuredi ye peten zengileŋ* the little snake came out looking long and thin | Hausa

zengilèŋ *n.* a plant with fuzzy head, eaten by animals | Hausa jan kai

zertekè *n.* beam, cross members of a bed, roof, shelter, etc. | Hausa azara

zèsa = jèsa *n.* mane (of horse) | Hausa geza

zèshi *n.* putting down, putting away, placing (see **zā**) | Hausa ajiyewa

zèsu *v.A2a (v.n. zèso)* twist to the side, place something such that it tilts *ex zèsak kulà gà bò bùri* she put the calabash crookedly on the mouth of the pot; **zèsak kulà gà gà kottò** she put the calabash in a tilted way on her head | Hausa

zèwe *n.* ladder | Hausa tsani

zìginò *n.* red flower balls of locust bean tree | Hausa

zikiri = jikiri *n.* digging tool consisting of a wooden handle and narrow metal blade | Hausa matoni

zìllà *v.B2 (v.n. zille)* belch | Hausa yi gyatsa

zille *n.* belch *ex i zille* he belched | Hausa gyatsa

zingā = jìngā *v.B2 (v.n. zinge)* espy, spot, see, catch sight of; peer | Hausa hanga, leka

zingiu *n.* bouncing up and down (said of the end of a long object, such as

- board or stalks being carried) *ex* **Bamoi konu kari kala ji karini ye a ji zingiu** Bamoi took up a stalk and his stalk was bouncing up and down | Hausa
- zìnkìl** *id.* indicates a large amount of water standing motionless | Hausa amsa amo
- zinkil** *id.adj.* indicates fullness, fatness of person | Hausa amsa amo
- zìra** *n.* perforated calabash for washing locust beans in the preparation of *daddawa* | Hausa mararrago
- zìrdìu = jìrdìu** *v.A2b (v.n. zìrd'o, zìrd'i)* tighten, become tight, draw tight, close tight | Hausa ðame
- zìriu** *n.* 1. ground hornbill (*Bucorvus abyssinicus*). 2. small flies that are attracted to food that has begun to sour | Hausa (1) bultu (2) kwari (iri)
- zirkì = jirkì** *n.* valley; borrow pit | Hausa kwari, kududdugi
- zìrminda** *n.* hornet | Hausa rina
- zìrnu** *v.A2c (v.n. zirno) (tr., intr.)* slip, lip off, make slip *ex* **kàlápìnì yê pempelì zìrnuntùngó** his shelter, the wind has blown the roof off | Hausa zame
- zìrzir** *n.* vaginal fibroids | Hausa angurya
- zòbìm** *n.* concubine | Hausa kwarkwara
- zòggìzò** *n.* disused farm | Hausa saura
- zogilom** *id.adj.* having a pensive look *ex* **d'òwanì zogilom** he's sitting pensively | Hausa
- zògìlu = jògìlu** *v.A2b (v.n. zogilo)* stir (thin substance) *ex* **zògìlù biyè** he stirred the soup | Hausa burga
- zogìna = jogìna** *n.* cat's whiskers (*Gynandropsis pentaphylla*), used as a poultice | Hausa gasaya
- zògìnu** *v.A2b (v.n. zogino)* toss, flip (to mix) | Hausa jujjuyawa
- zòi** *adj.* pleasant, nice, good-tasting, feeling good *ex* **zòi laka** very nice; **ottòn zòi** nice food'; **bàjinnì zòi sa** its odor is not pleasing; **jìnì zòi sa** he is not feeling well; **kumā zòi** he experienced pleasure | Hausa dad'i
- zòi àwo** *n.* happiness *ex* **àwunì zòi** he is happy | Hausa farin ciki
- zò kurà** *n.* small palm leave mat of four colors | Hausa
- zòkùtu** *v.A2b (v.n. zokuto)* be stingy, hold back full amount available | Hausa yi rowa
- zòla** *n.* the fish bony tongue (*Heterotis niloticus*) | Hausa bargi
- zòlâ** *n.* lungfish, mudfish (*Protopterus annectens*) | Hausa gaiwa, gauya
- zòltòm** *id.adj.* big-eyed *ex* **ìdi zònge** zòltòm the hyena has huge eyes | Hausa darâ-dârà
- zòlùm** *n.* miya made with slimy vegetables (okra, baobab, *karkashi*) but without meat or spices (cf. *talumto*) | Hausa miyar lami
- zòmbu** *n.* type of tree used for planks | Hausa bishiya (iri)
- zòmpùrò** *n.* fever | Hausa zazzabo
- zòmpùrò kàrban** *n.* malarial fever | Hausa zazañi
- zòmpùrò ko mordò** *n.* influenza, suffering fever and vomiting | Hausa jante
- zòmù** *n.* friendship; self-respect | Hausa abota, mutunci
- zòngè** *n.* desert date (*Balanites aegyptiaca*) *ex* **àtti zòngè** gruel flavored with desert date fruits | Hausa aduwa
- zònge** *n.* spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*) | Hausa kura
- zongò** *n.* 1. zango, a place in town where travelers stay overnight. 2. a job that seems to have no end *ex* **òssòno ye à jì zongò** my grinding seems never to come to an end | Hausa zango
1. zango, a place in town where travelers stay overnight. 2. a job that seems to have no end *ex* **òssòno ye à jì zongò** my grinding seems never to come to an end | Hausa

zòngò-zongo = jòngò-jongo *n.* praying mantis | Hausa fōki-fōki

zóni *n.* 1. west *ex pèten ko zóni* they are from the west. 2. afternoon | Hausa yamma

zontumo *n.* borrowing, lending *ex n̄ i zòntùmò dōdo ko gàmà* Bamoi I borrowed money from Bamoi | Hausa bashi, rance

zòntùmu *v.A2c (v.n. zòntùmò)* lend (thing to be returned in kind e.g. money, grain etc.); borrow (thing to be returned in kind) *ex zònñuminā dōdo* he lent money to me | Hausa ranta, ci bashi

zòri *n.* rope *ex zòri dàwwò* trouser string; *zòri dàwwònì à bùràti ishì* his trouser string is going to trip him up (eventually he will get the same treatment he dealt out to others) | Hausa igiya

zòri laya *n.* cord to which charms are attached | Hausa igiyar laya

zōrōrō = zürürū *id.adj.* long, oblong, and narrow | Hausa

zottò = jottò *n. (pl. zöttinshe)* wrapper *ex zottòto* her wrapper | Hausa zane

zòtu = jòtu *v.A2a (v.n. zōto)* add to a partly fill container to fill it completely *ex zòtū bâ bùku 'yalannì* he filled his bag of guinea corn to the top | Hausa cika, yi ciko

zôu *n.* life, soul *ex zôuno, zôu* Bamoi

my life, Bamoi's life; **Zôuko ài gàraŋ!** May your life be long!

(salutation to a superior) | Hausa rai

zôu *n.* (always in **gà zôu**) next year *ex Allà èlēmu gà zôu!* May Allah take us to the coming year! (standard salutation at an annual event); **à makkō ko Amérikà sa kapa gà zôu** he won't come back from America until next year | Hausa badî

zòwa bò *idiom* meddle in a conversation, butt in; raise one's voice to someone in another location | Hausa tsokana

zòwu *n.* message, consignment, assigning a delivery to someone *ex An ndīna gòma à zòwu sa.* Someone going to market doesn't make a consignment. (because he will be there himself) | Hausa sakö, sautu

zowu *v.A1 (v.n. zòushè) (plac. zògiwu)*

1. put on, put in *ex zowū tákàñì* he put on his shoes. 2. send. 3. cause *ex zoutū ina bò wàshi* he made me fight; *zoutū ina bò kàwa* he put me to shame | Hausa sa, saka, aika

zòwwà bò *idiom* tease, provoke | Hausa neman baki

zòwwu = jòwwu *v.A2bg (v.n. zòwwu)* look for, search, seek *ex zòwwu mòndù* seeking women for sexual purposes | Hausa nema

zù *id.* indicates gushing out, pouring out en masse | Hausa amsa amo

zùbā *v.B (v.n. zubé)* 1. slip down *ex dawwono zuba jini* my pants fell down; *zubé yawi* plucking a chicken. 2. pluck (feathers from chicken after putting in hot water) | Hausa sulle

zùbu *v.A2a (v.n. zúbo)* 1. cause pain or hurt because of heat, acidic taste, or pressure *ex dàllà zùbutù bò* the miyar toka caused the mouth to hurt; *n̄ zowū tákà shèkèno zùbù jìnì* I put on the shoes and my foot kept hurting. 2. speak insolently *ex lâwò ye bòlinnan kapa bònò zùbēno tilnì* the boy followed me all the way to my house and wilfully spoke insolently to me | Hausa yi zafi

zügà, zugà *n.* bellows | Hausa zugazugi

zugu *v.A1 (v.n. zugó, zugà)* incite, sic on *ex zugimū bò wàshi* he incited us to get into a fight | Hausa zuga

zükā *v.B1 (v.n. zuke)* prod, poke into, hollow out interior of something cylindrical | Hausa zungura, rarake

zükùlu *v.A2b (v.n. zukulo)* stir (thin substance) | Hausa burga

zùlā *v.B (v.n. zule) (plac. zùllā)* protrude, emerge *ex mòrd'o ye zaltù*

- zùle** the millet heads have begun to protrude | Hausa bullo
- zùlla** *v.B2* (*v.n. zulle*) (*plac. of zùlā* ‘glare at’) glare at *ex zùllannī’ ’ido bō ishiì ài nzùwa* she glared at him to scare him | Hausa harara
- zùlù** *n.* cooked pumpkin | Hausa
- zùlù àdà** = **jìlù àdà** *n.* mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*) | Hausa naman kaza
- zùmā** *v.B1* (*v.n. zume*) remember, remind *ex ñ zùmātūwo* I remember; *ñ zùmākāwo* I reminded you; *zùmēnō* remind me | Hausa tunatar
- zùmā** *v.B1* (*v.n. zùmè*) shave *ex zùmā bùyònì* he shaved his beard | Hausa yi aski
- zumatì** *n.* African catfish (*Clarias lazera* and other *Clarias spp.* or *Heterobranchus bidorsalis*) | Hausa tarwadfa
- zùmbù yàuno** *n.* the plant *Ipomoea asarifolia* | Hausa dumar rafi
- zùmbùlùm** *id.adj.* round and long, like a sausage *ex ñ gójjū dōyà zumbulum* I bought some long round cassavas | Hausa
- zùmbùru** *v.A2c* (*v.n. zumburì*) purse lips | Hausa tsuke baki
- zùmbùrùm** *n., id.adj.* 1. cob (of corn, etc.) *ex ñ konū zùmbùrùm mòrfo* I took a cob of millet. 2. having the shape of a corncob *ex zùmbùrùm bō* cob-like mouth | Hausa toto
- zùmfú** *v.A2b* (*v.n. zumfō*) wilt, wither (greens which have been cut from the plant) *ex n gójju ara eme sa nkó yumfujini* I didn’t buy that sorrel because it was wilted | Hausa yankwane
- zumme** *n.* thinking, reflecting, pensiveness | Hausa tunani
- zùmmùtā** *v.B2’* (*v.n. zumme*) think about *ex ñ zùmmùtā sōbànō* I thought about my friend | Hausa yi tunani
- zùmòkì** *n.* small type of yam | Hausa doya
- zùmpùtùm** *id.adj.* long | Hausa
- zùmu** = **jìmu** *v.A2a* (*v.n. zùmo*) squat | Hausa tsuguna
- zùngùruŋ** *n.* long gourd used for applying henna to the hands | Hausa zunguru
- zunkì** *n.* waves of heat from a fire | Hausa hamami
- zùnkùnu** *v.A2c* (*v.n. zunkuno*) singe *ex sā Audù zùlùnuwò* Audu’s arm got singed | Hausa babbaka
- zùntùru** *v.A2c* (*v.n. zunturo*) purse lips *ex zùntùrùm bō* look at you with your long mouth! (a phrase of abuse) | Hausa tsuke baki
- zùntùrùn** *id.adj.* long and protruding *ex zùntùrùn gā bō* = **zùntùrùn bō** = **bō zùntùrùn** long protruding mouth | Hausa
- zùrā** *v.B* (*v.n. zure*) 1. slice *ex zùrā lo* he sliced meat. 2. strip palm leaves to remove the edges (‘yònge’) *ex Dala à jì zùrè pímo bō làffà dàwun* Dala is stripping the palm leaves in order to weave a mat | Hausa yanka; daye
- zùrà** = **jùrà** *n.* (usually in **gà zùrà**) living quarters within a larger compound usually occupied by the family of a son or younger brother of the owner of the compound | Hausa bangaren gida
- zùrkùlùk** = **zurkuluk** *id.adj.* deep but narrow *ex òppū wùyo zùrkùlùk* he dug the hole deep | Hausa
- zùrnu** = **jùrnu** *v.A2b* (*v.n. zurno*) pounding grain for a second time after suwwa to remove remaining bran | Hausa zirta
- zùro** *n.* laughter *ex i zùro* he laughed | Hausa dariya
- zuru** *v.A1* (*v.n. zùro*) laugh (at) *ex à zùranò* he will laugh at me | Hausa dara
- zùru** = **jùru** *v.A2a* (*v.n. zùro*) pour from a higher container to a lower a

lower container, e.g. two glasses of tea to cool tea, peants from one calabash to another to winnow | Hausa zube

zūru *n.* handful, esp. grain or flour *ex* sàwwinādì **zūru mōdī** give me another handful | Hausa tafi

zùrùrù *id.adj.* long and oblong *ex* gòjjū mōtàn gàran **zùrùrù** he bought a big long car | Hausa

zùrùrù = **zōrōrō** *id.adj.* long, oblong, and narrow *ex* gòggò ye **zùrùrù** the road is long and narrow | Hausa zungureriya

zùtu = **jùtu** *v.A2a (v.n. zùto)* lift; awaken *ex* **zùtinā ko njēlè** he woke me up from sleep; **zùtinā gà mbǎnò** he helped me | Hausa daga, tayar, farkar

zùtùtù = **zùtùtù** *id.adj.* tiny, small, oblong *ex* lìwò kòm (ye) **zùtùtù** the calf is tiny; **gàbìn ye zùtùtù** the room is oblong | Hausa

zùwā *v.B1 (v.n. zuwe)* be dizzy *ex* konno à jì **zùwènō** I'm dizzy; **ìdino zùwānāwo** 'I was dizzy' | Hausa yi jiri

zùwè *n.* musk shrew (*Crocidura spp.*) | Hausa jaša

zuwēna ìdo *n.* dizziness | Hausa jiri

zù'y'yìru *v.A2c (v.n. zu'y'yro)* purse lips (e.g. as sign of disdain) *ex* **zù'y'yuìrù bò** he pursed his lips | Hausa tsuke bakigem A2c suff rem

zù'y'yu *v.A2bg (v.n. zu'y'ye)* purse lips *ex* **zù'y'yinā bò** he made a sign of disdain at me | Hausa tsuke baki

zùzù *n.* winged termites | Hausa gina